BOO-2023-2025-cover-working.pdf 1 6/1/23 10:22 AM

BOOK OF ORDER 2023-2025

The first part of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is contained in the Book of Confessions. The text of twelve confessional documents comprise this volume. Together these documents stand to be significant and instructive to both the individual and corporate life and faith of Presbyterians.

The Book of Order is the second part of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). This volume contains the Foundations, the Form of Government, the Directory for Worship, and the Church Discipline.

The Book of Order is published by the Office of the General Assembly in English, with translations in Korean and Spanish. The Book of Order, 2023-2025 is also available in the following formats:

- Large-print (looseleaf)
- On the church's website at www.pcusa.org
- In a searchable annotated version with notes on changes and authoritative interpretations made since 1983, historical summaries and General Assembly Permanent Judicial Commission decisions at www.index.pcusa.org
- E-book for Kindle

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (U.S.A.)

BOOK OF ORDER 2023-2025
The Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) Part II

BOOK OF ORDER 2023-2025
The Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)
Part II



PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (USA)



As Christians, we are in a continuous process of growth in relationship with God, each other, and self. This is especially true of those who have been called to service in the ordered ministries of the church. Resources specifically geared toward this ecclesial growth are provided for those currently serving, and those preparing to serve, PC(USA) congregations as ruling elders and deacons at www.pcusa.org/leader-formation.



Regarding Ruling Elders: A Monthly Series for Serving Faithfully

Ruling elders are called to ministry in partnership with teaching elders. Within this calling, ruling elders have responsibilities in several areas of the life of the church This series—offered in English, Korean, and Spanish—seeks to lift up the specific responsibilities while also providing an opportunity to reflect upon how they are lived out.



Along the Road: A PC(USA) Podcast for Church Leaders

Ministry in the church can be life-giving and life-changing and, in the midst of it, we all need faithful companions along the road. *Along the Road* – a podcast on faith and leadership, with episodes specifically for the nourishment of ruling elders and deacons, is available on your favorite streaming service.

To become a part of the *Leader Formation: Investing in Ruling Elders and Deacons* email list and receive notifications about upcoming events, opportunities, and new training materials, provide your contact information at www.pcusa.org/leader-formation.

THE CONSTITUTION

OF THE

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (U.S.A.)

PART II

BOOK OF ORDER

2023-2025

THE CONSTITUTION

OF THE

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (U.S.A.)

PART II

BOOK OF ORDER

2023-2025

PUBLISHED BY

THE OFFICE OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

100 Witherspoon Street

Louisville, KY 40202-1396

Copyright © 2023
By the Office of the General Assembly
Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronically, mechanically, photocopying, recording, or otherwise (quotations used in the context of church ministry excepted), without the prior permission of the publisher.

The sessions, presbyteries, synods and entities of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) may use sections of this publication without receiving prior written permission from the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

ISBN: 979-8-9885501-0-5

Printed in the United States of America

Additional copies available from the Presbyterian Publishing Corporation (PPC)
100 Witherspoon Street, Louisville, KY 40202-1396, by calling (800) 533-4371 (PPC)

Please specify PPC order – English Standard Print Version

PREFACE

The Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), as defined in F-3.04, consists of the *Book of Confessions* (Part I) and the *Book of Order* (Part II).

The *Book of Confessions* contains the Nicene Creed, the Apostles' Creed, the Scots Confession, the Heidelberg Catechism, the Second Helvetic Confession, the Westminster Confession of Faith, the Shorter Catechism, the Larger Catechism, the Theological Declaration of Barmen, the Confession of 1967, the Confession of Belhar, and A Brief Statement of Faith – Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

The *Book of Order* contains the Foundations of Presbyterian Polity, the Form of Government, the Directory for Worship, and Church Discipline.

In this *Book of Order*

(1) SHALL and IS TO BE/ARE TO BE signify practice that is mandated

(2) SHOULD signifies practice that is strongly recommended

(3) IS APPROPRIATE signifies practice that is commended as suitable,

(4) MAY signifies practice that is permissible but not required.

(5) ADVISORY HANDBOOK signifies a handbook to guide councils in procedures related to the oversight of ministry. Such handbooks suggest procedures that are commended but not required.

The amendments to the Foundations, the Form of Government and the Directory for Worship, proposed to the presbyteries by the 225rd General Assembly (2022) and approved by the majority of the presbyteries, are included in this volume. In addition, upon approval by the 225rd General Assembly (2022) and approved by the majority of the presbyteries, Church Discipline has replaced the Rules of Discipline as a fourth section. Words that have been stricken are omitted from the text. New wording appears in boldface within the appropriate paragraph.

Supplements for the Rules of Discipline including forms and Resource Guide for dealing with allegations of Sexual Misconduct may be found in the Annotated Book of Oder online at index.pcusa.org

These amendments take effect on July 9, 2023. Amendments have been made in the following places:

Book of Order	*PC-Biz, 2022*
F-1.0302c	POL 16-1a
F-1.0404	POL 16-1b
G-1.0501	ROD 06-2
G-1.0503	ROD 06-1
G-2.0503	POL 07
G-2.0505a1	POL 15
G-2.0603	HSB 05-2
G-2.0605	HSB 05-1
G-2.0804	HSB 06
G-2.1001	MC 08
G-2.1002	HSB 05-3
G-2.1103	HSB 05-4
G-3.0104	MC 05
G-3.0105	ROD 06-3
G-3.0106	HSB 05-9
G-3.0106	POL 10
G-3.0303c	MC 03
G-3.0401	MC 06
G-4.0301	ROD 07

Book of Order	*PC-Biz*, 2022
W-3.0205	TWE 05-1
W-3.0409	TWE 05-2
W-3.0414	TWE 05-4
W-4.0403	TWE 06
W-5.0104	TWE 05-5
W-5.0104	TWE 05-6
W-5.0201	TWE 05-9 (1)(2)
W-5.0204	TWE 05-7
W-5.0204	TWE 05-8
Church Discipline	ROD 03

July 2023

J. Herbert Nelson, II
Stated Clerk of the General Assembly
Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)

EXPLANATION OF THE
REFERENCE NUMBER SYSTEM
OF THE
BOOK OF ORDER

The four parts of the *Book of Order* are abbreviated by the use of capital letters:

F - The Foundations of Presbyterian Polity

G - Form of Government

W - Directory for Worship

D - Rules of Discipline

Each reference in the text begins with the appropriate letter. The numeral appearing after the letter, and to the left of the decimal, indicates the chapter number. There are four numerals to the right of the decimal. The first two indicate the number of a section. The second two indicate the number of the subsection.

Each page of the printed Book of Order is noted in numerals preceded by the proper letter to identify the material that appears on it. [This is not the case in the Annotated Edition of the Book of Order.] For example, in the Foundations of Presbyterian Polity, the first page of Chapter One bears the notation:

F-1.01-F-1.02

F-1.0201-1.0202

This indicates that Chapter One of the Foundations of Presbyterian Polity begins here and the page includes sections 1.01 and 1.02 with two subsections: 1.0201 and 1.0202.

The chapters and sections of the Book of Order are so notated that it is possible for chapters and sections to be added by amendment without changing any of the present notations.

This notation makes it possible for citations to the Book of Order in minutes, reports, and correspondence to remain the same from year to year in English, Korean, Spanish and Braille editions.

The words "[This section was stricken by...]" have been used in a few places to avoid renumbering, which would confuse citations to the Book of Order.

CONTENTS

THE FOUNDATIONS OF PRESBYTERIAN POLITY

Chapter One: The Mission of the Church

God's Mission F-1.01

Jesus Christ Is Head of the Church F-1.02
The Authority of Christ F-1.0201
Christ Calls and Equips the Church F-1.0202
Christ Gives the Church Its Life F-1.0203
Christ Is the Church's Hope F-1.0204
Christ Is the Foundation of the Church F-1.0205

The Calling of the Church F-1.03
The Church Is the Body of Christ F-1.0301
The Marks of the Church F-1.0302
The Notes of the Reformed Church F-1.0303
The Great Ends of the Church F-1.0304

Openness to the Guidance of the Holy Spirit F-1.04
Continuity and Change F-1.0401
Ecumenicity F-1.0402
Unity in Diversity F-1.0403
Openness F-1.0404

Chapter Two: The Church and Its Confessions

The Purpose of Confessional Statements F-2.01

The Confessions as Subordinate Standards F-2.02

The Confessions as Statements of the Faith of the Church Catholic F-2.03

The Confessions as Statements of the Faith of the Protestant Reformation F-2.04

The Confessions as Statements of the Faith of the Reformed Tradition F-2.05

Chapter Three: Principles of Order and Government

Historic Principles of Church Order F-3.01
God Is Lord of the Conscience F-3.0101
Corporate Judgment F-3.0102

Officers F-3.0103
Truth and Goodness F-3.0104
Mutual Forbearance F-3.0105
Election by the People F-3.0106
Church Power F-3.0107
The Value of Ecclesiastical Discipline F-3.0108

Principles of Presbyterian Government F-3.02
One Church F-3.0201
Governed by Presbyters F-3.0202
Gathered in Councils F-3.0203
Seek and Represent the Will of Christ F-3.0204
Decision by Majority Vote F-3.0205
Review and Control F-3.0206
Ordination by Council F-3.0207
Shared Power, Exercised Jointly F-3.0208
General Authority of Councils F-3.0209

Foundational Statements F-3.03

The Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A) Defined F-3.04

THE FORM OF GOVERNMENT

Chapter One: Congregations and Their Membership

The Congregation G-1.01
The Mission of the Congregation G-1.0101
The Fellowship of the Congregation G-1.0102
Governed by the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) G-1.0103

The Organizing of a Congregation G-1.02
Organizing Covenant G-1.0201

The Membership of a Congregation G-1.03
The Meaning of Membership and Baptism G-1.0301
Welcome and Openness G-1.0302
Entry into Membership G-1.0303
The Ministry of Members G-1.0304

Categories of Membership G-1.04
Baptized Member G-1.0401
Active Member G-1.0402

Affiliate Member G-1.0403
Other Participants G-1.0404

Meetings of the Congregation G-1.05
Meetings G-1.0501
Annual and Special Meetings G-1.0502
Calling a Congregational Meeting G-1.0503
Business Proper to Congregational Meetings G-1.0504
Moderator G-1.0505
Secretary and Minutes G-1.0506

Chapter Two: Ordered Ministry, Commissioning, and Certification

Ordered Ministries of the Church G-2.01
Christ's Ministry G-2.0101
Ordered Ministries G-2.0102
Call to Ordered Ministry G-2.0103
Gifts and Qualifications G-2.0104
Freedom of Conscience G-2.0105

Deacons: The Ministry of Compassion and Service G-2.02
Deacon Defined G-2.0201
Under Authority of the Session G-2.0202

Ruling Elders: The Ministry of Discernment and Governance G-2.03
Ruling Elder Defined G-2.0301

General Provisions for Ruling Elders and Deacons G-2.04
Election of Ruling Elders and Deacons G-2.0401
Preparation for Ministry as a Ruling Elder or Deacon G-2.0402
Service of Ordination and Installation G-2.0403
Terms of Service G-2.0404
Dissolution of Relationship G-2.0405
Release from Ministry as a Ruling Elder or Deacon G-2.0406
Renunciation of Jurisdiction G-2.0407

Ministers of the Word and Sacrament: The Ministry of Teaching and Pastoral Care G-2.05
Minister of the Word and Sacrament Defined G-2.0501
Presbytery and the Minister of the Word and Sacrament G-2.0502

Categories of Membership G-2.0503
Pastoral Relationships G-2.0504
Transfer of Ministers of Other Denominations G-2.0505
Temporary Membership in Presbytery for a Period of Service G-2.0506
Release from Ministry as a Minister of the Word and Sacrament G-2.0507
Failure to Engage in Validated Ministry G-2.0508
Renunciation of Jurisdiction G-2.0509

Preparation for Ministry G-2.06
Nature and Purpose of Preparation G-2.0601
Time Requirements G-2.0602
Purpose of Inquiry G-2.0603
Purpose of Candidacy G-2.0604
Oversight G-2.0605
Service in Covenant Relationship G-2.0606
Final Assessment and Negotiation for Service G-2.0607
Transfer of Relationship G-2.0608
Removal from Relationship G-2.0609
Accommodations to Particular Circumstances G-2.0610

Ordination G-2.07
Ordination G-2.0701
Place of Ordination G-2.0702
Service of Ordination G-2.0703
Record of Ordination G-2.0704

Call and Installation G-2.08
Pastoral Vacancy G-2.0801
Election of a Pastor Nominating Committee G-2.0802
Call Process G-2.0803
Terms of Call G-2.0804
Installation Service G-2.0805

Dissolution of Pastoral Relationships G-2.09
Congregational Meeting G-2.0901
Pastor, Co-Pastor or Associate Pastor Requests G-2.0902
Congregation Requests G-2.0903
Presbytery Action G-2.0904
Officiate by Invitation Only G-2.0905

Commissioning Ruling Elders to Particular Pastoral Service G-2.10
Functions G-2.1001
Training, Examination and Commissioning G-2.1002
Commissioning Service G-2.1003
Supervision G-2.1004

Certified Church Service G-2.11
Forms of Certified Church Service G-2.1101
Presbytery and Certified Church Service G-2.1102
Christian Educators G-2.1103

Chapter Three: Councils of the Church

General Principles of Councils G-3.01
Councils as an Expression of Unity of the Church G-3.0101
Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction G-3.0102
Participation and Representation G-3.0103
Officers G-3.0104
Meetings G-3.0105
Administration of Mission G-3.0106
Records G-3.0107
Administrative Review G-3.0108
Committees and Commissions G-3.0109
Administrative Staff G-3.0110
Nominating Process G-3.0111
Insurance G-3.0112
Finances G-3.0113

The Session G-3.02
Composition and Responsibilities G-3.0201
Relations with Other Councils G-3.0202
Meetings G-3.0203
Minutes and Records G-3.0204
Finances G-3.0205

The Presbytery G-3.03
Composition and Responsibilities G-3.0301
Relations with Synod and General Assembly G-3.0302
Relations with Sessions G-3.0303
Meetings and Quorum G-3.0304
Minutes and Records G-3.0305
Membership of Presbytery G-3.0306

Pastor, Counselor, and Advisor to Its Ministers of the Word and Sacrament and Congregations..... G-3.0307

The Synod G-3.04
Composition and Responsibilities G-3.0401
Relations with General Assembly G-3.0402
Relations with Presbyteries G-3.0403
Reduced Function G-3.0404
Meetings and Quorum G-3.0405
Minutes and Records G-3.0406

The General Assembly G-3.05
Composition and Responsibilities G-3.0501
Relations with Other Councils G-3.0502
Meetings and Quorum G-3.0503

Chapter Four: The Church and Civil Authority

Incorporation and Trustees G-4.01
Incorporation and Power G-4.0101
Members of the Corporation G-4.0102

Church Property G-4.02
Property as a Tool for Mission G-4.0201
Decisions Concerning Property G-4.0202
Church Property Held in Trust G-4.0203
Property Used Contrary to the Constitution G-4.0204
Property of a Dissolved or Extinct Congregation G-4.0205
Selling, Encumbering, or Leasing Church Property G-4.0206
Property of Congregation in Schism G-4.0207
Exceptions G-4.0208

Confidence And Privilege G-4.03
Trust and Confidentiality G-4.0301
Mandatory Reporting G-4.0302

Chapter Five: Ecumenicity and Union

Ecumenical Commitment G-5.01
Ecumenicity G-5.0101
Interfaith Relations G-5.0102
Secular Organizations G-5.0103

Relations with Other Denominations G-5.02
Correspondence G-5.0201

Full Communion..... G-5.0202
Ecumenical Statements..... G-5.0203

Full Organic Union G-5.03

Union Presbyteries G-5.04
Constitutional Authority..... G-5.0401
Plan of Union..... G-5.0402

Joint Congregational Witness G-5.05

Chapter Six: Interpreting and Amending the Constitution

Reform G-6.01
Interpreting the Constitution G-6.02
Amending the *Book of Confessions* G-6.03
Amending the *Book of Order*..... G-6.04
Exceptions..... G-6.05
Amendments to Special Provisions..... G-6.06

DIRECTORY FOR WORSHIP

Preface

Chapter One: The Theology of Christian Worship

Christian Worship: An Introduction W-1.01
Glory to God..... W-1.0101
Grace and Gratitude..... W-1.0102
God's Covenant..... W-1.0103
Jesus Christ..... W-1.0104
The Holy Spirit..... W-1.0105
Word and Sacrament W-1.0106
Worship and the Church..... W-1.0107

Time, Space, and Matter W-1.02
Creation and Redemption W-1.0201
Time..... W-1.0202
Space W-1.0203
Matter W-1.0204

Language, Symbols, and Culture W-1.03
The Word Made Flesh..... W-1.0301
Language W-1.0302
Symbols..... W-1.0303

Culture W-1.0304

Chapter Two: The Ordering of Reformed Worship

Sources and Principles W-2.01
Sources of Order W-2.0101
Form and Freedom W-2.0102

The Worshiping Assembly W-2.02
A Royal Priesthood W-2.0201
Prayerful Participation W-2.0202

Leadership in Worship and Ordered Ministries W-2.03
Gifts for Service W-2.0301
Deacons W-2.0302
Ruling Elders W-2.0303
Ministers of the Word and Sacrament W-2.0304
Shared Responsibility and Accountability W-2.0305

Chapter Three: The Service for the Lord's Day

Worship on the Lord's Day W-3.01
The Day of Resurrection W-3.0101
The Pattern of Lord's Day Worship W-3.0102
The Order of Worship W-3.0103

Gathering W-3.02
Preparing for Worship W-3.0201
Opening Sentences W-3.0202
Psalms, Hymns, and Spiritual Songs W-3.0203
Prayer W-3.0204
Confession and Forgiveness W-3.0205

Word W-3.03
Theology of Proclamation W-3.0301
Prayer for Illumination W-3.0302
Scripture W-3.0303
Musical Responses W-3.0304
Proclamation W-3.0305
Affirmation of Faith W-3.0306
Baptism and Baptismal Discipleship W-3.0307
Prayers of Intercession W-3.0308
Offering and Lord's Supper W-3.0309

Sacrament W-3.04

Theology of the Sacraments W-3.0401
Theology of Baptism W-3.0402
Responsibility for Baptism W-3.0403
Presentation W-3.0404
Profession of Faith W-3.0405
Thanksgiving over the Water W-3.0406
The Act of Baptism W-3.0407
Welcome W-3.0408
Theology of the Lord's Supper W-3.0409
Responsibility for the Lord's Supper W-3.0410
Offering W-3.0411
Great Thanksgiving W-3.0412
Breaking the Bread W-3.0413
Communion W-3.0414
If the Lord's Supper Is Omitted W-3.0415

Sending W-3.05
Acts of Commitment W-3.0501
Blessing and Charge W-3.0502
Service in the World W-3.0503

Chapter Four: Pastoral and Occasional Services

Services Claiming and Completing Baptism W-4.01
Flowing from Baptism W-4.0101

Reaffirmation of the Baptismal Covenant W-4.02
Nurturing the Baptized W-4.0201
Welcoming to the Table W-4.0202
Public Profession W-4.0203
New Members W-4.0204
Renewal and Fresh Commitment W-4.0205

Commissioning for Service W-4.03
Acts of Christian Service W-4.0301

Ordination, Installation, and Commissioning W-4.04
Called to Ministry W-4.0401
Setting for the Service W-4.0402
Order of Worship W-4.0403
Constitutional Questions W-4.0404

Marking Transitions W-4.05
God's Constant Grace W-4.0501

Departing Members W-4.0502
Conclusion of Service W-4.0503
Censure and Restoration W-4.0504

The Covenant of Marriage W-4.06
Christian Marriage W-4.0601
Preparing for Marriage W-4.0602
Order of Worship W-4.0603
Recognizing Civil Marriage W-4.0604
Nothing Shall Compel W-4.0605

Death and Resurrection W-4.07
Witness to the Resurrection W-4.0701
Policies for Funerals W-4.0702
Setting for the Service W-4.0703
Order of Worship W-4.0704

Chapter Five: Worship and Christian Life

Worship and Personal Life W-5.01
Personal Life W-5.0101
Prayer in Daily Life W-5.0102
Other Practices of Discipleship W-5.0103
Household Worship W-5.0104
Christian Vocation W-5.0105

Worship and the Church's Ministry within the Community of Faith W-5.02
The Church's Ministry within the Community of Faith W-5.0201
Services of Daily Prayer W-5.0202
Christian Education W-5.0203
Pastoral Care W-5.0204
Councils of the Church W-5.0205
Other Gatherings W-5.0206

Worship and the Church's Mission in the World W-5.03
The Church's Mission in the World W-5.0301
Evangelism W-5.0302
Compassion W-5.0303
Justice and Peace W-5.0304
Care of Creation W-5.0305

Worship and the Reign of God W-5.04

The Reign of God W-5.0401

CHURCH DISCIPLINE

CHAPTER ONE PRINCIPLES OF CHURCH DISCIPLINE D-1.0000

(Preamble)

Power Vested in Christ's Church D-1.01
Church Discipline Defined D-1.02
Church Discipline Defined D-1.0201
Limits of Church Discipline D-1.0202
Purpose of Church Discipline D-1.03
Purpose of Church Discipline D-1.0301
Due Process D-1.0302
Conciliate and Mediate D-1.04

CHAPTER TWO JUDICIAL PROCESS DEFINED D-2.0000

Judicial Process D-2.01
Process of Accountability D-2.0101
Councils of the Church D-2.0102
Remedial Process D-2.02
Accountability of Councils D-2.0201
Irregularity and Delinquencies D-2.0202
Disciplinary Process D-2.03
Accountability of Individuals D-2.0301
Definition of an Offense D-2.0302
Standards and Process D-2.04

CHAPTER THREE PERMANENT JUDICIAL COMMISSIONS D-3.0000

Elections D-3.01
Composition D-3.0101
Reviewers and Effect on Quorum D-3.0102
Service D-3.02
Classes and Terms D-3.0201
Vacancies D-3.0202
Eligibility D-3.0203
Commission Expenses D-3.03
Officers D-3.04
Powers D-3.05
Meetings D-3.06

Times and Places D-3.0601
Quorum D-3.0602

CHAPTER FOUR REMEDIATION D-4.0000

Remedial Process D-4.01
Purpose D-4.0101
Limitations of Judicial Process D-4.0102
Deadlines and Filings D-4.0103
Filing a Complaint D-4.02
Initiation D-4.0201
Stated Clerk Responsibility D-4.0202
Parties D-4.0203
Committees of Council D-4.0204
Composition D-4.0204a
Provide by Rule D-4.0204b
Who Shall Not Serve D-4.0204c
Time Limits D-4.0205
Standing and Jurisdiction in Remedial Cases D-4.0206
Effects of Jurisdiction D-4.0207
Contents of a Complaint D-4.03
Items to Be Included D-4.0301
Method of Filing D-4.0302
Request for a Stay of Enforcement D-4.04
Requesting a Stay of Enforcement D-4.0401
Preliminary Ruling D-4.05
Examination of Papers D-4.0501
Preliminary Ruling D-4.0502
Processing A Request for A Stay of Enforcement
If Made under D-4.0401c D-4.06
Consideration of Request D-4.0601
Determination and Filings D-4.0602
Response and Next Actions D-4.07
If the Preliminary Ruling Accepts the Case D-4.0701
If the Initial or Modified Preliminary Ruling
Dismisses the Case D-4.0702
Answer to Complaint D-4.0703
Challenge to Preliminary Ruling and Stay of Enforcement D-4.0704

CHAPTER FIVE TRIAL IN A REMEDIAL CASE D-5.0000

Pretrial Procedures D-5.01
Duties of Respondent Stated Clerk D-5.0101
Record of the Case D-5.0102
Additional Filings D-5.0103
Pretrial Conference D-5.0104
Conduct of Trial D-5.02
Citations and Testimony D-5.03
Citations of Parties and Witnesses D-5.0301
Who May Be Cited D-5.0302
Witnesses from Another Council D-5.0303
Expenses D-5.0304
Service of Citation D-5.0305
Electronically Received Testimony D-5.04
Procedures in Trial D-5.05
Counsel D-5.0501
Circulation of Materials and Communication D-5.0502
Control of Conduct of Trial D-5.0503
Procedural Questions D-5.0504
Absences D-5.0505
Loss of Quorum D-5.0506
Trial D-5.06
Announcement by Moderator D-5.0601
Objections of Parties D-5.0602
Preliminary Determinations and Objections D-5.0603
Amendment of Complaint D-5.0604
Opening Statements D-5.0605
Evidence D-5.07
Definition D-5.0701
Records as Evidence D-5.0702
Witnesses D-5.0703
Testimony D-5.0704
Final Statements D-5.08
Decision D-5.09
Deliberation D-5.0901
Decision D-5.0902
Effect of Decision D-5.0903
New Evidence D-5.0904
Appeal D-5.0905

Record of Proceedings D-5.10
Duties of the Clerk of the Permanent Judicial Commission.. D-5.1001
Additions to the Record..... D-5.1002
Duty of the Stated Clerk..... D-5.1003

CHAPTER SIX REMEDIAL APPEALS D-6.0000

Filing an Appeal..... D-6.01
Definition..... D-6.0101
Initiation of Appeal D-6.0102
Notice of Appeal D-6.02
Notice Filed D-6.0201
Items to Be Included..... D-6.0202
Duty of Stated Clerk D-6.03
Effect of Appeal D-6.04
If No Stay of Enforcement D-6.0401
Seeking Stay of Enforcement D-6.0402
Withdrawal of Appeal D-6.05
Preliminary Process D-6.06
Examination of Notice of Appeal..... D-6.0601
Preliminary Ruling D-6.0602
Challenge to Preliminary Ruling..... D-6.0603
When No Challenge is Received..... D-6.0604
Record of the Case D-6.07
List of Papers..... D-6.0701
Filing of Record on Appeal D-6.0702
Correction of the Record D-6.0703
Briefs D-6.08
Filing of Appellant Brief D-6.0801
Failure of Appellant to File Brief..... D-6.0802
Filing of Appellee Brief..... D-6.0803
Failure of Appellee to File Brief D-6.0804
Appellant Supplemental Brief D-6.0805
Extensions..... D-6.09
Transmittal of Record and Brief D-6.10
Prehearing Conference..... D-6.11
Decision of the Permanent Judicial Commission D-6.12
Standard of Review D-6.1201
Voting Procedure..... D-6.1202
Decision..... D-6.1203

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCIPLINARY PROCESS D-7.000

Disciplinary Process D-7.01
Purpose D-7.0101
Initiation D-7.0102
Definition of Offense D-7.0103
Deadlines and Filings D-7.0104
Deadlines D-7.0104a
Methods of Filing D-7.0104b
Investigation D-7.02
Allegation D-7.0201
Time Limit D-7.0201a
Who May File D-7.0201b
Contents of Allegation D-7.0201c
Submitting an Allegation D-7.0201d
Members Receiving Allegation from any Source D-7.0201e
Self-Accusation D-7.0201f
Initiating a Request for Vindication D-7.0202
Jurisdiction D-7.03
Primary Jurisdiction D-7.0301
Exceptions to Primary Jurisdiction D-7.0302
Reference D-7.04
Definition of Reference D-7.0401
Duty of Lower Council D-7.0402
Duty of Higher Council D-7.0403
Action on Request D-7.0404
Investigation D-7.05
Referral to Investigating Committee D-7.0501
Transfer of Membership D-7.0502
Membership of the Investigating Committee D-7.06
Expenses of the Investigating Committee D-7.07
Assisting Roles D-7.08
Counsel D-7.0801
Advocate D-7.0802
Mediator D-7.0803
Allegations of Sexual Abuse D-7.09
Definition D-7.0901
Administrative Leave D-7.0902
Effect of Administrative Leave D-7.0903
If Leave is Not Required D-7.0904

Presbytery Policies on Administrative Leave....D-7.0905
Rights and Responsibilities of the Persons in a Disciplinary Process.... D-7.10
Rights of the Accuser D-7.1001
Rights of Those Alleged to have been Harmed....D-7.1002
Rights of the Accused....D-7.1003
Responsibilities of All Participants D-7.1004
Investigating Process D-7.11
Preliminary Review....D-7.1101
Notification to Participants....D-7.1102
Conduct of Investigation D-7.1103
Request for Reference D-7.1104
Review of Investigating Procedures D-7.12
Subject of Review D-7.1201
Conduct of Review....D-7.1202
Investigating Committee Conclusion.... D-7.13
If Charges are Not Filed.... D-7.14
Written Report....D-7.1401
Review of Decision D-7.1402
If Charges are Filed.... D-7.15
Time Limits for Filing Charges....D-7.1501
Duties of the Investigating Committee....D-7.1502
Charges....D-7.1503
Alternative Resolution D-7.16
Initiation of Alternative Resolution....D-7.1601
Forms of Alternative Resolution D-7.1602
Restorative Justice....D-7.1603
The Purpose of Restorative Justice D-7.1603a
The Practice of Restorative Justice D-7.1603b
Mediation....D-7.1604
Other Negotiated Agreements D-7.1605
Session or Permanent Judicial Commission Action....D-7.1606

CHAPTER EIGHT TRIAL IN A DISCIPLINARY CASE D-8.0000

Pretrial Procedures.... D-8.01
Parties D-8.0101
Circulation of Materials and Communication D-8.0102
Pretrial Conference....D-8.0103
Between the Pretrial Conference and the Trial D-8.0104

Conduct of Trial D-8.02
Trial of a Disciplinary Case..... D-8.0201
Citations and Testimony D-8.03
Citations..... D-8.0301
Who may be cited..... D-8.0302
Witnesses from another council D-8.0303
Expenses..... D-8.0304
Service of Citation..... D-8.0305
Electronically Received Testimony D-8.04
Procedures in Trial..... D-8.05
Counsel..... D-8.0501
Control of Conduct of Trial..... D-8.0502
Procedural Questions..... D-8.0503
Absences..... D-8.0504
Closed Proceedings D-8.0505
Loss of Quorum..... D-8.0506
Trial D-8.06
Announcement by the Moderator..... D-8.0601
Objections of Parties D-8.0602
Preliminary Determinations and Objections..... D-8.0603
Plea D-8.0604
Opening Statements..... D-8.0605
Evidence D-8.07
Definition..... D-8.0701
Records as Evidence..... D-8.0702
Hearsay Evidence D-8.0703
Witnesses..... D-8.0704
Testimony..... D-8.0705
Final Statements..... D-8.08
Decision D-8.09
Deliberation..... D-8.0901
Decision on Guilt..... D-8.0902
Decision on Degree of Censure..... D-8.0903
Filing and Notification of Parties..... D-8.10
Filed Promptly..... D-8.1001
Notification of Parties D-8.1002
New Evidence Received D-8.11
Prior to the Filing of a Notice of Appeal..... D-8.1101
Subsequent to the Filing of a Notice of Appeal..... D-8.1102
Record of Proceedings D-8.12

Duty of Clerk D-8.1201
Additions to the Record D-8.1202
Enforcement D-8.13

CHAPTER NINE CENSURE AND RESTORATION IN A DISCIPLINARY CASE D-12.00
Censures D-9.01
Degrees of Censure D-9.0101
Reporting of Decision and Censure D-9.0102
Rebuke D-9.0103
Rebuke with Supervised Rehabilitation D-9.0104
Communicate Goals D-9.0104a
Supervised Rehabilitation D-9.0104b
Voluntary Act of Repentance D-9.0104c
Censure Pronouncement D-9.0104d

Temporary Exclusion D-9.0105
Communicate Goals D-9.0105a
Supervised Rehabilitation D-9.0105b
Voluntary Acts of Repentance D-9.0105c
Effect of Temporary Exclusion from Exercise of Ordered Ministry D-9.0105d
Effect of Temporary Exclusion from Membership Rights D-9.0105e
Effect of Temporary Exclusion of a Pastor D-9.0105f
Notice of Temporary Exclusion D-9.0105g
Termination of Censure of Temporary Exclusion D-9.0105h
Early Restoration D-9.0105i
Censure Pronouncement D-9.0105j
Removal from Ordered Ministry or Membership D-9.0106
Consequences of Removal from Ordered Ministry D-9.0106a
Notice of Removal D-9.0106b
Censure Pronouncement D-9.0106c
Restoration D-9.02
Restoration to Membership or Ordered Ministry D-9.0201
Restoration to Membership D-9.0202
Restoration to Ordered Ministry D-9.0203

CHAPTER TEN DISCIPLINARY APPEALS D-10.00
Filing an Appeal D-10.01
Definition D-10.0101
Initiation of Appeal D-10.0102
Parties D-10.0103
Notice of Appeal D-10.02
Notice Filed D-10.0201
Items to be Included D-10.0202
Duty of Stated Clerk D-10.03
Withdrawal of Appeal D-10.04
Preliminary Process D-10.05
Examination of the Notice of Appeal D-10.0501
Preliminary Ruling D-10.0502
Challenge to Preliminary Ruling D-10.0503
When No Challenge is Received D-10.0504
Record of the Case D-10.06
List of Papers D-10.0601
Filing of Record on Appeal D-10.0602
Correction of the Record D-10.0603
Brief D-10.07
Filing of Appellant Brief D-10.0701
Failure of Appellant to File Brief D-10.0702
Filing of Appellee Brief D-10.0703
Failure of Appellee to File Brief D-10.0704
Filing of Appellant Reply Brief D-10.0705
Extensions D-10.08
Transmittal of Record and Brief D-10.09
Prehearing Conference D-10.10
Hearing of Appeal D-10.11
Decision of the Permanent Judicial Commission D-10.12
Standard of Review D-10.1201
Voting Procedure D-10.1202
Decision D-10.1203
Effect of Reversal on Appeal in Disciplinary Case D-10.1204

APPENDIXES

Appendix A: Articles of Agreement A-1–A-16

Appendix B: A Formula of Agreement B-1–B-9

Appendix C: Covenant Relationship Between the Korean Presbyterian Church in America and the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) C-1–C-4

Appendix D: Polity and Church Law Resources D-1–D-2

INDEXES

Scriptural and Confessional Allusion Index

Index

THE
FOUNDATIONS OF
PRESBYTERIAN POLITY

THE FOUNDATIONS OF PRESBYTERIAN POLITY

CHAPTER ONE
THE MISSION OF THE CHURCH[1]

F-1.01 GOD'S MISSION

The good news of the Gospel is that the triune God—Father, Son, and Holy Spirit—creates, redeems, sustains, rules, and transforms all things and all people. This one living God, the Scriptures say, liberated the people of Israel from oppression and covenanted to be their God. By the power of the Spirit, this one living God is incarnate in Jesus Christ, who came to live in the world, die for the world, and be raised again to new life. The Gospel of Jesus Christ announces the nearness of God's kingdom, bringing good news to all who are impoverished, sight to all who are blind, freedom to all who are oppressed, and proclaiming the Lord's favor upon all creation.

The mission of God in Christ gives shape and substance to the life and work of the Church. In Christ, the Church participates in God's mission for the transformation of creation and humanity by proclaiming to all people the good news of God's love, offering to all people the grace of God at font and table, and calling all people to discipleship in Christ. Human beings have no higher goal in life than to glorify and enjoy God now and forever, living in covenant fellowship with God and participating in God's mission.

F-1.02 JESUS CHRIST IS HEAD OF THE CHURCH

F-1.0201 The Authority of Christ

Almighty God, who raised Jesus Christ from the dead and set him above all rule and authority, has given to him all power in heaven and on earth, not only in this age but also in the age to come.[a] God has put all things under the Lordship of Jesus Christ and has made Christ Head of the Church, which is his body.[b] The Church's life and mission are a joyful participation in Christ's ongoing life and work.

F-1.0202 Christ Calls and Equips the Church

Christ calls the Church into being, giving it all that is necessary for its mission in the world, for its sanctification, and for its service to God. Christ is present with the Church in both Spirit and Word. Christ alone rules, calls, teaches, and uses the Church as he wills.

---

[1] Throughout this document and the Form of Government, the capitalized term "Church" refers to the Church Universal, the Church as it is called to be in Christ; except as part of a title (i.e. Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

F-1.0203 Christ Gives the Church Its Life

Christ gives to the Church its faith and life, its unity and mission, its order and discipline. Scripture teaches us of Christ's will for the Church, which is to be obeyed. In the worship and service of God and the government of the church, matters are to be ordered according to the Word by reason and sound judgment, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

F-1.0204 Christ Is the Church's Hope

In affirming with the earliest Christians that Jesus is Lord, the Church confesses that he is its hope, and that the Church, as Christ's body, is bound to his authority and thus free to live in the lively, joyous reality of the grace of God.

F-1.0205 Christ Is the Foundation of the Church

In Christ all the fullness of God was pleased to dwell, and through Christ God reconciles all things, whether on earth or in heaven, making peace by the blood of the cross (Col. 1:19–20). In Christ's name, therefore, the Church is sent out to bear witness to the good news of reconciliation with God, with others, and with all creation. In Christ the Church receives its truth and appeal, its holiness, and its unity.

F-1.03 THE CALLING OF THE CHURCH

F-1.0301 The Church Is the Body of Christ

The Church is the body of Christ[c]. Christ gives to the Church all the gifts necessary to be his body. The Church strives to demonstrate these gifts in its life as a community in the world (1 Cor. 12:27–28):

The Church is to be a community of faith, entrusting itself to God alone, even at the risk of losing its life.

The Church is to be a community of hope, rejoicing in the sure and certain knowledge that, in Christ, God is making a new creation. This new creation is a new beginning for human life and for all things. The Church lives in the present on the strength of that promised new creation.

The Church is to be a community of love, where sin is forgiven, reconciliation is accomplished, and the dividing walls of hostility are torn down.

The Church is to be a community of witness, pointing beyond itself through word and work to the good news of God's transforming grace in Christ Jesus its Lord.

F-1.0302 The Marks of the Church[2]

With all Christians of the Church catholic, we affirm that the Church is "one holy catholic and apostolic."

a. *The Unity of the Church*

Unity is God's gift to the Church in Jesus Christ. Just as God is one God and Jesus Christ is our one Savior, so the Church is one because it belongs to its one Lord, Jesus Christ. The Church seeks to include all people and is never content to enjoy the benefits of Christian community for itself alone. There is one Church, for there is one Spirit, one hope, "one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, who is above all and through all and in all" (Eph. 4:5–6).

Because in Christ the Church is one, it strives to be one. To be one with Christ is to be joined with all those whom Christ calls into relationship with him. To be thus joined with one another is to become priests for one another, praying for the world and for one another and sharing the various gifts God has given to each Christian for the benefit of the whole community. Division into different denominations obscures but does not destroy unity in Christ. The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), affirming its historical continuity with the whole Church of Jesus Christ, is committed to the reduction of that obscurity, and is willing to seek and to deepen communion with all other churches within the one holy catholic and apostolic Church[d].

b. *The Holiness of the Church*

Holiness is God's gift to the Church in Jesus Christ. Through the love of Christ, by the power of the Spirit, God takes away the sin of the world**.** The holiness of the Church comes from Christ who sets it apart to bear witness to his love, and not from the purity of its doctrine or the righteousness of its actions.

Because in Christ the Church is holy, the Church, its members, and those in its ordered ministries strive to lead lives worthy of the Gospel we proclaim. In gratitude for Christ's work of redemption*,* we rely upon the work of God's Spirit through Scripture and the means of grace (W-1.0106) to form every believer and every community for this holy living. We confess the persistence of sin in our corporate and individual lives. At the same time, we also confess that we are forgiven by Christ and called again and yet again to strive for the purity, righteousness, and truth revealed to us in Jesus Christ and promised to all people in God's new creation.

[2] See "The Nicene Creed," *Book of Confessions,* 1.3.

c. *The Catholicity of the Church*

Catholicity is God's gift to the Church in Jesus Christ. In the life, death, and resurrection of Christ, by the power of the Spirit, God overcomes our alienation and repairs our division.

Because in Christ the Church is catholic, it strives everywhere to testify to Christ's embrace of **all people** of all times, places, races, nations, ages, **abilities, genders,** conditions, and stations in life. The catholicity of the Church summons the Church to a deeper faith, a larger hope, and a more complete love as it bears witness to God's grace.

d. *The Apostolicity of the Church*

Apostolicity is God's gift to the Church in Jesus Christ. In Christ, by the power of the Spirit, God sends the Church into the world to share the gospel of God's redemption of all things and people.

Because in Christ the Church is apostolic, it strives to proclaim this gospel faithfully. The Church receives the good news of salvation in Jesus Christ through the testimony of those whom Christ sent, both those whom we call apostles and those whom Christ has called throughout the long history of the Church. The Church has been and is even now sent into the world by Jesus Christ to bear that testimony to others. The Church bears witness in word and work that in Christ the new creation has begun, and that God who creates life also frees those in bondage, forgives sin, reconciles brokenness, makes all things new, and is still at work in the world. To be members of the body of Christ is to be sent out to pursue the mission of God and to participate in God's new creation, God's kingdom drawing the present into itself. The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) affirms the Gospel of Jesus Christ as received from the prophets and apostles, and stands in continuity with God's mission through the ages.

The Church strives to be faithful to the good news it has received and accountable to the standards of the confessions. The Church seeks to present the claims of Jesus Christ, leading persons to repentance, acceptance of Christ alone as Savior and Lord, and new life as his disciples.

The Church is sent to be Christ's faithful evangelist:

making disciples of all nations in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit;

sharing with others a deep life of worship, prayer, fellowship, and service; and

participating in God's mission to care for the needs of the sick, poor, and lonely; to free people from sin, suffering, and oppression; and to establish Christ's just, loving, and peaceable rule in the world.

F-1.0303 The Notes of the Reformed Church[3]

Where Christ is, there is the true Church. Since the earliest days of the Reformation, Reformed Christians have marked the presence of the true Church wherever:

the Word of God is truly preached and heard,

the Sacraments are rightly administered, and

ecclesiastical discipline is uprightly ministered.

In our own time, we affirm that, in the power of the Spirit, the Church is faithful to the mission of Christ as it:

Proclaims and hears the Word of God,
responding to the promise of God's new creation in Christ, and
inviting all people to participate in that new creation;

Administers and receives the Sacraments,
welcoming those who are being engrafted into Christ,
bearing witness to Christ's saving death and resurrection,
anticipating the heavenly banquet that is to come, and
committing itself in the present to solidarity with the marginalized and the hungry; and

Nurtures a covenant community of disciples of Christ,
living in the strength of God's promise and
giving itself in service to God's mission.

F-1.0304 The Great Ends of the Church

The great ends of the Church are:
the proclamation of the gospel for the salvation of humankind;
the shelter, nurture, and spiritual fellowship of the children of God;
the maintenance of divine worship;
the preservation of the truth;
the promotion of social righteousness; and
the exhibition of the Kingdom of Heaven to the world.

[4]

[3] See The Scots Confession, Ch. XVIII (*The Book of Confessions*, 3.18)

[4]This statement of the Great Ends of the Church, slightly edited here, came from the United Presbyterian Church of North America, which united with the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America in 1958. The statement was then made a part of the Constitution of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, as the united body was called. This now classic statement was adopted by the United Presbyterian Church of North America in 1910, following various actions between 1904 and 1910 looking forward to the revision of the church's Constitution.

F-1.04 OPENNESS TO THE GUIDANCE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

F-1.0401 Continuity and Change

The presbyterian form of government set forth in the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is grounded in Scripture and built around the marks of the true Church. It is in all things subject to the Lord of the Church. In the power of the Spirit, Jesus Christ draws worshiping communities and individual believers into the sovereign activity of the triune God at all times and places. As the Church seeks reform and fresh direction, it looks to Jesus Christ who goes ahead of us and calls us to follow him. United with Christ in the power of the Spirit, the Church seeks "not [to] be conformed to this world, but [to] be transformed by the renewing of [our] minds, so that [we] may discern what is the will of God—what is good and acceptable and perfect" (Rom. 12:2).

F-1.0402 Ecumenicity

The presbyterian system of government in the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is established in light of Scripture[e] but is not regarded as essential for the existence of the Christian Church nor required of all Christians.

F-1.0403 Unity in Diversity

"As many of you as were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. There is no longer Jew or Greek, there is no longer slave or free, there is no longer male and female; for all of you are one in Christ Jesus. And if you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham's offspring, heirs according to the promise" (Gal. 3:27–29).

The unity of believers in Christ is reflected in the rich diversity of the Church's membership. In Christ, by the power of the Spirit, God unites persons through baptism regardless of race, ethnicity, age, sex, disability, geography, or theological conviction. There is therefore no place in the life of the Church for discrimination against any person. The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) shall guarantee full participation and representation in its worship, governance, and emerging life to all persons or groups within its membership. No member shall be denied participation or representation for any reason other than those stated in this Constitution.

F-1.0404 Openness

In Jesus Christ, who is Lord of all creation, the Church seeks a new openness to God's mission in the world. In Christ, the triune God tends the least among us, suffers the curse of human sinfulness, raises up a new humanity, and promises a new future for all creation. In Christ, Church members share with all humanity the realities of creatureliness, sinfulness, brokenness, and suffering, as well as the future toward which God is drawing them. The mission of God pertains not only to the Church but also to people everywhere and to all creation. As it participates in God's mission, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A) seeks:

a new openness to the sovereign activity of God in the Church and in the world, to a more radical obedience to Christ, and to a more joyous celebration in worship and work;

a new openness in its own membership, becoming in fact as well as in faith a community of **all people** of all ages, races, ethnicities, **abilities, genders,** and worldly conditions, made one in Christ by the power of the Spirit, as a visible sign of the new humanity;

a new openness to see both the possibilities and perils of its institutional forms in order to ensure the faithfulness and usefulness of these forms to God's activity in the world; and

a new openness to God's continuing reformation of the Church ecumenical, that it might be more effective in its mission.

CHAPTER TWO
THE CHURCH AND ITS CONFESSIONS

F-2.01 THE PURPOSE OF CONFESSIONAL STATEMENTS

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) states its faith and bears witness to God's grace in Jesus Christ in the creeds and confessions in the *Book of Confessions*. In these statements the church declares to its members and to the world who and what it is, what it believes, and what it resolves to do. These statements identify the church as a community of people known by its convictions as well as by its actions. They guide the church in its study and interpretation of the Scriptures; they summarize the essence of Reformed Christian tradition; they direct the church in maintaining sound doctrines; they equip the church for its work of proclamation. They serve to strengthen personal commitment and the life and witness of the community of believers.

The creeds and confessions of this church arose in response to particular circumstances within the history of God's people. They claim the truth of the Gospel at those points where their authors perceived that truth to be at risk. They are the result of prayer, thought, and experience within a living tradition. They appeal to the universal truth of the Gospel while expressing that truth within the social and cultural assumptions of their time. They affirm a common faith tradition, while also from time to time standing in tension with each other.

F-2.02 THE CONFESSIONS AS SUBORDINATE STANDARDS

These confessional statements are subordinate standards in the church,[a] subject to the authority of Jesus Christ, the Word of God, as the Scriptures bear witness to him. While confessional standards are subordinate to the Scriptures, they are, nonetheless, standards. They are not lightly drawn up or subscribed to, nor may they be ignored or dismissed. The church is prepared to instruct, counsel with, or even to discipline one ordained who seriously rejects the faith expressed in the confessions. Moreover, the process for changing the confessions of the church is deliberately demanding, requiring a high degree of consensus across the church. Yet the church, in obedience to Jesus Christ, is open to the reform of its standards of doctrine as well as of governance. The church affirms *Ecclesia reformata, semper reformanda secundum verbum Dei*, that is, "The church reformed, always to be reformed according to the Word of God" in the power of the Spirit.

F-2.03 THE CONFESSIONS AS STATEMENTS OF THE FAITH OF THE CHURCH CATHOLIC

In its confessions, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) witnesses to the faith of the Church catholic. The confessions express the faith of the one holy catholic and apostol-

ic Church[b] in the recognition of canonical Scriptures and the formulation and adoption of the ecumenical creeds, notably the Nicene and Apostles' Creeds with their definitions of the mystery of the triune God and of the incarnation of the eternal Word of God in Jesus Christ.

F-2.04 The Confessions as Statements of the Faith of the Protestant Reformation

In its confessions, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) upholds the affirmations of the Protestant Reformation. The focus of these affirmations is God's grace in Jesus Christ as revealed in the Scriptures. The Protestant watchwords—grace alone,[c] faith alone,[d] Scripture alone[e]—embody principles of understanding that continue to guide and motivate the people of God in the life of faith.

F-2.05 The Confessions as Statements of the Faith of the Reformed Tradition

In its confessions, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) expresses the faith of the Reformed tradition. Central to this tradition is the affirmation of the majesty,[f] holiness,[g] and providence of God[h] who in Christ and by the power of the Spirit creates,[i] sustains,[j] rules,[k] and redeems[l] the world in the freedom of sovereign righteousness and love.[m] Related to this central affirmation of God's sovereignty are other great themes of the Reformed tradition:

The election[n] of the people of God for service as well as for salvation[o];

Covenant life marked by a disciplined concern for order in the church according to the Word of God;

A faithful stewardship that shuns ostentation and seeks proper use of the gifts of God's creation; and

The recognition of the human tendency to idolatry[p] and tyranny,[q] which calls the people of God to work for the transformation of society by seeking justice and living in obedience to the Word of God.

CHAPTER THREE
PRINCIPLES OF ORDER AND GOVERNMENT

F-3.01 HISTORIC PRINCIPLES OF CHURCH ORDER[1]

In setting forth this *Book of Order*, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) reaffirms the historic principles of church order, which have been a part of our common heritage and which are basic to our Presbyterian concept and system of church government, namely:

F-3.0101 God Is Lord of the Conscience

a. That "God alone is Lord of the conscience, and hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men[2] which are in anything contrary to his Word, or beside it, in matters of faith or worship."[3]

b. Therefore we consider the rights of private judgment, in all matters that respect religion, as universal and unalienable: We do not even wish to see any religious constitution aided by the civil power, further than may be necessary for protection and security, and at the same time, be equal and common to all others.

F-3.0102 Corporate Judgment

That, in perfect consistency with the above principle of common right, every Christian Church, or union or association of particular churches, is entitled to declare the terms of admission into its communion, and the qualifications of its ministers and members, as well as the whole system of its internal government which Christ hath appointed; that in the exercise of this right they may, notwithstanding, err, in making the terms of communion either too lax or too narrow; yet, even in this case, they do not infringe upon the liberty or the rights of others, but only make an improper use of their own.

---

[1]This section, with the exception of the first paragraph, was first drawn up by the Synod of New York and Philadelphia, and prefixed to the Form of Government as published by that body in 1788. In that year, the synod was divided into four synods and gave place to the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, which held its first meeting the following year. The four synods formed were the Synod of New York and New Jersey, the Synod of Philadelphia, the Synod of Virginia, and the Synod of the Carolinas. The presbyteries of these four synods were represented in the first General Assembly, which met in Philadelphia on May 21, 1789. The general plan drawn up in 1788 became that by which the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America were subsequently governed.

[2] The words "men" and "man's" throughout this quotation from the eighteenth century should be understood as applying to all persons.

[3] See the Westminster Confession of Faith (*The Book of Confessions,* 6.109).

F-3.0103 Officers

That our blessed Savior, for the edification of the visible Church, which is his body, hath appointed officers,[4] not only to preach the gospel and administer the Sacraments, but also to exercise discipline, for the preservation of both truth and duty; and that it is incumbent upon these officers, and upon the whole Church, in whose name they act, to censure or cast out the erroneous and scandalous, observing, in all cases, the rules contained in the Word of God.

F-3.0104 Truth and Goodness

That truth is in order to goodness; and the great touchstone of truth, its tendency to promote holiness, according to our Savior's rule, "By their fruits ye shall know them." And that no opinion can either be more pernicious or more absurd than that which brings truth and falsehood upon a level, and represents it as of no consequence what a man's opinions are. On the contrary, we are persuaded that there is an inseparable connection between faith and practice, truth and duty. Otherwise it would be of no consequence either to discover truth or to embrace it.

F-3.0105 Mutual Forbearance

That, while under the conviction of the above principle we think it necessary to make effectual provision that all who are admitted as teachers be sound in the faith, we also believe that there are truths and forms with respect to which men of good characters and principles may differ. And in all these we think it the duty both of private Christians and societies to exercise mutual forbearance toward each other.

F-3.0106 Election by the People

That though the character, qualifications, and authority of Church officers are laid down in the Holy Scriptures, as well as the proper method of their investiture and institution, yet the election of the persons to the exercise of this authority, in any particular society, is in that society.

F-3.0107 Church Power

That all Church power, whether exercised by the body in general or in the way of representation by delegated authority, is only ministerial and declarative[a]; that is to say, that the Holy Scriptures are the only rule of faith and manners; that no Church judicatory[5]

---

[4] The terms "officers" and "office" are preserved here as part of the historic language of the Principles. Elsewhere in the Form of Government the terms "ordered minister" and "ordered ministry" are used in place of "officer" and "office."

[5] The term "judicatory," employed here as part of the historical language of the Principles, is elsewhere in the

ought to pretend to make laws to bind the conscience in virtue of their own authority; and that all their decisions should be founded upon the revealed will of God. Now though it will easily be admitted that all synods and councils may err, through the frailty inseparable from humanity, yet there is much greater danger from the usurped claim of making laws than from the right of judging upon laws already made, and common to all who profess the gospel, although this right, as necessity requires in the present state, be lodged with fallible men.

F-3.0108 The Value of Ecclesiastical Discipline

Lastly, that if the preceding scriptural and rational principles be steadfastly adhered to, the vigor and strictness of its discipline will contribute to the glory and happiness of any church. Since ecclesiastical discipline must be purely moral or spiritual in its object,[b] and not attended with any civil effects, it can derive no force whatever but from its own justice, the approbation of an impartial public, and the countenance and blessing of the great Head of the Church universal.

F-3.02 PRINCIPLES OF PRESBYTERIAN GOVERNMENT[6]

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) reaffirms, within the context of its commitment to the Church universal, a special commitment to basic principles of Presbyterian polity:

F-3.0201 One Church

The particular congregations of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) wherever they are, taken collectively, constitute one church, called the church.

F-3.0202 Governed by Presbyters

This church shall be governed by presbyters, that is, ruling elders and teaching elders (also called ministers of the Word and Sacrament). Ruling elders are so named not because they "lord it over" the congregation (Matt. 20:25), but because they are chosen by the congregation to discern and guide in its fidelity to the Word of God, and to strengthen

---

Form of Government replaced with "council."

[6] This provision is derived from and intended to restate the Historic Principles of Church Government, which were adopted in 1797 by the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, and the Principles of Presbyterian Government. In this quotation, the word "radical" is used in its primary meaning of "fundamental and basic," and the word "appeals" is used in a general sense rather than with reference to a case involved in judicial process: "The radical[c] principles of Presbyterian church government and discipline are: 'That the several different congregations of believers, taken collectively, constitute one Church of Christ, called emphatically the Church; that a larger part of the Church, or a representation of it, should govern a smaller, or determine matters of controversy which arise therein; that, in like manner, a representation of the whole should govern and determine in regard to every part, and to all the parts united: that is, that a majority shall govern; and consequently that appeals may be carried from lower to higher governing bodies [councils], till they be finally decided by the collected wisdom and united voice of the whole Church. For these principles and this procedure, the example of the apostles and the practice of the primitive Church are considered as authority.'"

and nurture its faith and life. Ministers of the Word and Sacrament shall be committed in all their work to teaching the faith in word and in deed and equipping the people of God for their ministry and witness.

F-3.0203 Gathered in Councils

These presbyters shall come together in councils in regular gradation. These councils are sessions, presbyteries, synods, and the General Assembly. All councils of the church are united by the nature of the church and share with one another responsibilities, rights, and powers as provided in this Constitution. The councils are distinct, but have such mutual relations that the act of one of them is the act of the whole church performed by it through the appropriate council. The larger part of the church, or a representation thereof, shall govern the smaller.

F-3.0204 Seek and Represent the Will of Christ

Presbyters are not simply to reflect the will of the people, but rather to seek together to find and represent the will of Christ.

F-3.0205 Decision by Majority Vote

Decisions shall be reached in councils by vote, following opportunity for discussion and discernment, and a majority shall govern.

F-3.0206 Review and Control

A higher council shall have the right of review and control over a lower one and shall have power to determine matters of controversy upon reference, complaint, or appeal.

F-3.0207 Ordination by Council

Presbyters (ruling elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament) and deacons are ordained only by the authority of a council.

F-3.0208 Shared Power, Exercised Jointly

Ecclesiastical jurisdiction is a shared power, to be exercised jointly by presbyters gathered in councils.

F-3.0209 General Authority of Councils

Councils possess whatever administrative authority is necessary to give effect to duties and powers assigned by the Constitution of the church. The jurisdiction of each council is limited by the express provisions of the Constitution, with powers not mentioned being reserved to the presbyteries.

F-3.03 FOUNDATIONAL STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this section, "The Foundations of Presbyterian Polity," describe the ecclesiological and historical commitments on which the polity of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) rests. Provisions of any part of this Constitution are to be interpreted in light of the whole Constitution. No provision of the *Book of Order* can of itself invalidate any other. Where there are tensions and ambiguities between provisions, it is the task of councils and judicial commissions to resolve them in such a way as to give effect to all provisions.

F-3.04 THE CONSTITUTION OF THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (U.S.A) DEFINED

The Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) consists of *The Book of Confessions* and the *Book of Order.*

The Book of Confessions includes:

The Nicene Creed

The Apostles' Creed

The Scots Confession

The Heidelberg Catechism

The Second Helvetic Confession

The Westminster Confession of Faith

The Westminster Shorter Catechism

The Westminster Larger Catechism

The Theological Declaration of Barmen

The Confession of 1967

The Confession of Belhar

A Brief Statement of Faith—Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)

The *Book of Order* includes:

The Foundations of Presbyterian Polity

The Form of Government

The Directory for Worship

Church Discipline

THE
FORM OF GOVERNMENT

THE FORM OF GOVERNMENT

CHAPTER ONE
CONGREGATIONS AND THEIR MEMBERSHIP

G-1.01 THE CONGREGATION

G-1.0101 The Mission of the Congregation

The congregation is the church engaged in the mission of God in its particular context. The triune God gives to the congregation all the gifts of the gospel necessary to being the Church. The congregation is the basic form of the church, but it is not of itself a sufficient form of the church. Thus congregations are bound together in communion with one another, united in relationships of accountability and responsibility, contributing their strengths to the benefit of the whole, and are called, collectively, the church.

Through the congregation God's people carry out the ministries of proclamation, sharing the Sacraments[a], and living in covenant life with God and each other. In the life of the congregation, individual believers are equipped for the ministry of witness to the love and grace of God in and for the world. The congregation reaches out to people, communities, and the world to share the good news of Jesus Christ, to gather for worship, to offer care and nurture to God's children, to speak for social justice and righteousness, to bear witness to the truth and to the reign of God that is coming into the world.

G-1.0102 The Fellowship of the Congregation

The polity of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) presupposes the fellowship of women, men, and children united in covenant relationship with one another and with God through Jesus Christ. The organization rests on the fellowship and is not designed to work without trust and love.

G-1.0103 Governed by the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)

A "congregation," as used in this Form of Government, refers to a formally organized community chartered and recognized by a presbytery as provided in this Constitution. Each congregation of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) shall be governed by this Constitution. The members of a congregation put themselves under the leadership of the session and the higher councils (presbytery, synod, and General Assembly[b,c]). The session is responsible to guide and govern the life of the congregation. The session leads the congregation in fulfilling its responsibilities for the service of all people, for the upbuilding of the whole church, and for the glory of God.

Other forms of corporate witness established by the presbytery shall also be governed by this Constitution and shall be subject to the authority of the presbytery.

G-1.02 The Organizing of a Congregation

A congregation in the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) can be organized only by the authority of a presbytery and shall function under the provisions of this Constitution.

G-1.0201 Organizing Covenant

In organizing a congregation, presbytery shall receive applications for membership from persons wishing to unite in forming a new congregation. These persons shall covenant together as follows:

> "We, the undersigned, in response to the grace of God, desire to be constituted and organized as a congregation of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), to be known as _____. We promise and covenant to live together in unity and to work together in ministry as disciples of Jesus Christ, bound to him and to one another as a part of the body of Christ in this place according to the principles of faith, mission, and order of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).
>
> "(Signatures)"

At its sole discretion the presbytery may then declare them an organized congregation of the presbytery. The congregation shall then proceed to the election of ruling elders and, if they so decide, deacons. The presbytery shall prepare, examine, ordain, and install these newly elected persons. Presbytery shall continue to work closely with the congregation in securing pastoral leadership, in plans for the service and witness of the congregation, in coordinating its work with other congregations, in counseling concerning incorporation and bylaws for the congregation conforming to the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), and in giving other forms of support and encouragement that will strengthen the mission of the congregation in the larger life of the denomination.

G-1.03 The Membership of a Congregation

G-1.0301 The Meaning of Membership and Baptism

In Jesus Christ, God calls people to faith and to membership in the Church, the body of Christ. Baptism is the visible sign of that call and claim on a human life and of entrance into the membership of the church. The baptism of children witnesses to the truth that God's love claims people before they are able to respond in faith. The baptism of those who enter the covenant of membership upon their own profession of faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior witnesses to the truth that God's gift of grace calls forth a response of faithfulness. Thus, the triune God, incarnate in the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ, gives to the Church not only its mission but also its understanding of membership.

G-1.0302 Welcome and Openness

A congregation shall welcome all persons who trust in God's grace in Jesus Christ and desire to become part of the fellowship and ministry of his Church (F-1.0403). No

person shall be denied membership for any reason not related to profession of faith. The Gospel leads members to extend the fellowship of Christ to all persons. Failure to do so constitutes a rejection of Christ himself and causes a scandal to the Gospel.

G-1.0303 Entry into Membership

Persons may enter into active church membership in the following ways:

a. Public profession of faith, made after careful examination by the session in the meaning and responsibilities of membership; if not already baptized, the person making profession of faith shall be baptized;

b. Certificate of transfer, when a person is a member of another Christian church at the time of transfer;

c. Reaffirmation of faith, for persons previously baptized in the name of the triune God and having publicly professed their faith.

G-1.0304 The Ministry of Members

Membership in the Church of Jesus Christ is a joy and a privilege. It is also a commitment to participate in Christ's mission. A faithful member bears witness to God's love and grace and promises to be involved responsibly in the ministry of Christ's Church. Such involvement includes:

proclaiming the good news in word and deed,

taking part in the common life and worship of a congregation,

lifting one another up in prayer, mutual concern, and active support,

studying Scripture and the issues of Christian faith and life,

supporting the ministry of the church through the giving of money, time, and talents,

demonstrating a new quality of life within and through the church,

responding to God's activity in the world through service to others,

living responsibly in the personal, family, vocational, political, cultural, and social relationships of life,

working in the world for peace, justice, freedom, and human fulfillment,

caring for God's creation,

participating in the governing responsibilities of the church, and

reviewing and evaluating regularly the integrity of one's membership, and considering ways in which one's participation in the worship and service of the church may be increased and made more meaningful.

G-1.04 CATEGORIES OF MEMBERSHIP

The membership of a congregation of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) includes baptized members, active members, and affiliate members.

G-1.0401 Baptized Member

A baptized member is a person who has received the Sacrament of Baptism, whether in this congregation or elsewhere, and who has been enrolled as a baptized member by the session but who has not made a profession of faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior. Such baptized members receive the pastoral care and instruction of the church, and may participate in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

G-1.0402 Active Member

An active member is a person who has made a profession of faith in Christ, has been baptized, has been received into membership of the church, has voluntarily submitted to the government[d] of this church, and participates in the church's work and worship. In addition, active members participate in the governance of the church and may be elected to ordered ministry (see G-2.0102). Active members shall regularly, after prayerful consideration, recommit themselves to the disciplines and responsibilities of membership outlined in G-1.0304. The session shall have responsibility for preparing those who would become active members of the congregation.

G-1.0403 Affiliate Member

An affiliate member is a member of another congregation of this denomination or of another denomination or Christian body, who has temporarily moved from the community where the congregation of membership is situated, has presented a certificate of good standing from the appropriate council or governing body of that congregation, and has been received by the session as an affiliate member. An affiliate member may participate in the life of the congregation in the same manner as an active member except that an affiliate member may not vote in congregational meetings or be elected to ordered ministry or other office in the congregation.

G-1.0404 Other Participants

Persons who are not members of, or who may have ceased active participation in, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) are welcome and may participate in the life and worship of this church and receive its pastoral care and instruction. The invitation to the Lord's Supper is extended to all who have been baptized, remembering that access to the table is not a right conferred upon the worthy, but a privilege given to the undeserving who come in faith, repentance, and love (W-3.0409). Confessing members of other Christian churches may present children for baptism, in conformity with W-3.0403.

G-1.05 MEETINGS OF THE CONGREGATION

G-1.0501 ***Meetings***

Meetings shall be opened and closed with prayer. Unless the congregation shall designate another parliamentary authority in its bylaws, meetings shall be conducted in accordance with the most recent edition of Robert's Rules of Order Newly Revised, except when it is in contradiction to this constitution.

In accordance with the requirement of Robert's Rules of Order Newly Revised, congregations and their committees may meet electronically at the discretion of their sessions, provided that the technology employed allows for all members present to hear and be heard simultaneously. This includes joining one or more persons electronically to an otherwise in- person meeting. Congregations should adopt special rules of order and standing rules to govern such meetings.

G-1.0502 *Annual and Special Meetings*

The congregation shall hold an annual meeting and may hold special meetings as necessary, for any or all of the purposes appropriate for congregational consideration. The business to be transacted at special meetings shall be limited to items specifically listed in the call for the meeting.

All active members of the congregation present at either annual or special meetings are entitled to vote. Congregations shall provide by rule the quorum necessary to conduct business.

G-1.0503 *Calling a Congregational Meeting*

Meetings of the congregation shall be called by the session, by the presbytery, or by the session when requested in writing by one fourth of the active members on the roll of the congregation. Adequate public notice of all congregational meetings shall be given. Congregations shall provide by their own rule for minimum notification requirements and give notice at regular services of worship prior to the meeting.

G-1.0504 *Business Proper to Congregational Meetings*

Business to be transacted at meetings of the congregation shall be limited to matters related to the following:

a. electing ruling elders, deacons, and trustees;

b. calling a pastor, co-pastor, or associate pastor;

c. changing existing pastoral relationships, by such means as reviewing the adequacy of and approving changes to the terms of call of the pastor or pastors, or requesting, consenting to, or declining to consent to dissolution;

d. buying, mortgaging, or selling real property;

e. requesting the presbytery to grant an exemption as permitted in this Constitution (G-2.0404)**;**

f. approving a plan for the creation of a joint congregational witness, or amending or dissolving the joint congregational witness (G-5.05)**;**

g. receiving a disciplinary decision against a member of the congregation as required by D-9.0102.

Whenever permitted by civil law, both ecclesiastical and corporate business may be conducted at the same congregational meeting.

G-1.0505 *Moderator*

The installed pastor shall ordinarily moderate all meetings of the congregation. If it is impractical for the pastor to preside, he or she shall invite another minister of the Word and Sacrament who is a member of the presbytery or a person authorized by the presbytery to serve as moderator. If there is no installed pastor, or the installed pastor is unable to moderate and/or to name another moderator, the presbytery shall make provision for a moderator.

G-1.0506 *Secretary and Minutes*

The clerk of session shall serve as secretary for all meetings of the congregation. If the clerk of session is unable to serve, the congregation shall elect a secretary for that meeting. The secretary shall record the actions of the congregation in minutes of the meeting.

CHAPTER TWO

ORDERED MINISTRY, COMMISSIONING, AND CERTIFICATION

G-2.01 ORDERED MINISTRIES OF THE CHURCH

G-2.0101 Christ's Ministry

The Church's ministry is a gift from Jesus Christ to the whole Church. Christ alone rules, calls, teaches, and uses the Church as he wills, exercising his authority by the ministry of women and men for the establishment and extension of God's new creation. Christ's ministry is the foundation and standard for all ministry, the pattern of the one who came "not to be served but to serve" (Matt. 20:28). The basic form of ministry is the ministry of the whole people of God, from whose midst some are called to ordered ministries, to fulfill particular functions. Members and those in ordered ministries serve together under the mandate of Christ.

G-2.0102 Ordered Ministries

The Church's ordered ministries described in the New Testament and maintained by this church are deacons[a] and presbyters (ministers of the Word and Sacrament[b] and ruling elders[c]). Ordered ministries are gifts to the church to order its life so that the ministry of the whole people of God may flourish. The existence of these ordered ministries in no way diminishes the importance of the commitment of all members to the total ministry of the church.

The government of this church is representative[d], and the right of God's people to elect presbyters and deacons is inalienable. Therefore, no person can be placed in any ordered ministry in a congregation or council of the church except by election of that body.

Ordination to the ministry of deacon, ruling elder, or minister of the Word and Sacrament (also called teaching elder) is unique to that order of ministry.

G-2.0103 Call to Ordered Ministry

The call to ordered ministry in the Church is the act of the triune God. This call is evidenced by the movement of the Holy Spirit in the individual conscience, the approval of a community of God's people, and the concurring judgment of a council of the Church.

G-2.0104 Gifts and Qualifications

a. To those called to exercise special functions in the church—deacons, ruling elders, and ministers of the Word and Sacrament—God gives suitable gifts for their various duties. In addition to possessing the necessary gifts and abilities, those who undertake particular ministries should be persons of strong faith, dedicated discipleship, and love of

Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord. Their manner of life should be a demonstration of the Christian gospel in the church and in the world. They must have the approval of God's people and the concurring judgment of a council of the church.

b. Standards for ordained service reflect the church's desire to submit joyfully to the Lordship of Jesus Christ in all aspects of life (F-1.02). The council responsible for ordination and/or installation (G-2.0402; G-2.0607; G-3.0306) shall examine each candidate's calling, gifts, preparation, and suitability for the responsibilities of ordered ministry. The examination shall include, but not be limited to, a determination of the candidate's ability and commitment to fulfill all requirements as expressed in the constitutional questions for ordination and installation (W-4.0404). Councils shall be guided by Scripture and the confessions in applying standards to individual candidates.

G-2.0105 Freedom of Conscience

It is necessary to the integrity and health of the church that the persons who serve it in ordered ministries shall adhere to the essentials of the Reformed faith and polity as expressed in this Constitution. So far as may be possible without serious departure from these standards, without infringing on the rights and views of others, and without obstructing the constitutional governance of the church, freedom of conscience with respect to the interpretation of Scripture is to be maintained. It is to be recognized, however, that in entering the ordered ministries of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), one chooses to exercise freedom of conscience within certain bounds. His or her conscience is captive to the Word of God as interpreted in the standards of the church so long as he or she continues to seek, or serve in, ordered ministry. The decision as to whether a person has departed from essentials of Reformed faith and polity is made initially by the individual concerned but ultimately becomes the responsibility of the council in which he or she is a member.

[1]

[1] Very early in the history of the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, even before the General Assembly was established, the plan of reunion of the Synod of New York and Philadelphia contained the following sentences: 'That when any matter is determined by a majority vote, every member shall either actively concur with or passively submit to such determination; or if his conscience permit him to do neither, he shall, after sufficient liberty modestly to reason and remonstrate, peaceably withdraw from our communion without attempting to make any schism. Provided always that this shall be understood to extend only to such determination as the body shall judge indispensable in doctrine or Presbyterian government.' (Hist. Dig. (P) p. 1310.) (Plan of Union of 1758, par. II.)

G-2.02 DEACONS: THE MINISTRY OF COMPASSION AND SERVICE

G-2.0201 Deacon Defined

The ministry of deacon as set forth in Scripture[e] is one of compassion, witness, and service, sharing in the redeeming love of Jesus Christ for the poor, the hungry, the sick, the lost, the friendless, the oppressed, those burdened by unjust policies or structures, or anyone in distress[f]. Persons of spiritual character, honest repute, exemplary lives, brotherly and sisterly love, sincere compassion, and sound judgment should be chosen for this ministry.

G-2.0202 Under Authority of the Session

Deacons may be individually commissioned or organized as a board of deacons. In either case, their ministry is under the supervision and authority of the session. Deacons may also be given special assignments in the congregation, such as caring for members in need, handling educational tasks, cultivating liberality in giving, collecting and disbursing monies to specific persons or causes, or overseeing the buildings and property of the congregation. Deacons shall assume other duties as may be delegated to them by the session, including assisting with the Lord's Supper. (W-3.0414). A congregation by a majority vote may choose not to utilize the ordered ministry of deacons. If the congregation has neither a board of deacons nor individually commissioned deacons, the function of this ordered ministry shall be the responsibility of the ruling elders and the session.

G-2.03 RULING ELDERS: THE MINISTRY OF DISCERNMENT AND GOVERNANCE

G-2.0301 Ruling Elder Defined

As there were in Old Testament times elders for the government of the people, so the New Testament church provided persons with particular gifts to share[g] in discernment of God's Spirit and governance of God's people. Accordingly, congregations should elect persons of wisdom and maturity of faith, having demonstrated skills in leadership and being compassionate in spirit. Ruling elders are so named not because they "lord it over" the congregation (Matt. 20:25), but because they are chosen by the congregation to discern and measure its fidelity to the Word of God, and to strengthen and nurture its faith and life. Ruling elders, together with ministers of the Word and Sacrament, exercise leadership, government, spiritual discernment, and discipline[h] and have responsibilities for the life of a congregation as well as the whole church, including ecumenical relationships. When elected by the congregation, they shall serve faithfully as members of the session. When elected as commissioners to higher councils, ruling elders participate and vote with the same authority as ministers of the Word and Sacrament, and they are eligible for any office.

G-2.04 General Provisions for Ruling Elders and Deacons

G-2.0401 Election of Ruling Elders and Deacons

Ruling elders and deacons are men and women elected by the congregation from among its members. The nomination and election of ruling elders and deacons shall express the rich diversity of the congregation's membership and shall guarantee participation and inclusiveness (F-1.0403). Ruling elders and deacons shall be nominated by a committee elected by the congregation, drawn from and representative of its membership. Congregations may provide by their own rule for a congregational nominating committee. The rule shall meet the following criteria: (1) the minimum size of the committee as specified in the rule shall be at least three persons; (2) at least one member of the committee shall be an elder currently serving on session; and (3) a majority of those persons on the committee who are eligible to vote shall consist of persons not currently serving on session. The pastor shall serve ex officio and without vote. When elections are held, full opportunity shall always be given to the congregation for nomination from the floor of the congregational meeting by any active member of the congregation. A majority of all the active members present and voting shall be required to elect.

G-2.0402 Preparation for Ministry as a Ruling Elder or Deacon

When persons have been elected to the ordered ministry of ruling elder or deacon, the session shall provide a period of study and preparation, after which the session shall examine them as to their personal faith; knowledge of the doctrine, government, and discipline contained in the Constitution of the church; and the duties of the ministry. The session shall also confer with them as to their willingness to undertake the ministry appropriate to the order. If the examination is approved, the session shall appoint a day for the service of ordination and installation.

G-2.0403 Service of Ordination and Installation

The service of ordination and installation shall focus upon Christ and the joy and responsibility of serving him through the mission and ministry of the church, and shall include a sermon appropriate to the occasion. The moderator of session or person authorized to preside shall state briefly the nature of the ministry of ruling elder and deacon. The act of ordination and installation takes place in the context of worship. The order for that service of worship in the Directory for Worship (W-4.04) shall be followed.

G-2.0404 Terms of Service

Ruling elders and deacons shall be elected to serve terms of no more than three years on the session or board of deacons, and may be eligible for reelection according to congregational rule. However, no ruling elder or deacon shall be eligible to serve more than six consecutive years, and a ruling elder or deacon who has served six consecutive years shall be ineligible for election to the same board for at least one year. Election shall be to classes as nearly equal in number as possible, with the term of only one class ending each

year. The presbytery may, upon written request and by majority vote, grant a congregation a waiver of this limitation on terms.

Once ordained and while they are active members of any congregation of this denomination, ruling elders or deacons not in active service on a session or board of deacons continue to bear the responsibilities of the ministry to which they have been ordained, except as provided in G-2.0406, G-2.0407, or in accordance with the **Church** Discipline.

G-2.0405 Dissolution of Relationship

A ruling elder or deacon may resign from the session or board of deacons, with the session's consent. On ceasing to be an active member of a congregation, a ruling elder or deacon ceases to be a member of its session or board. When a ruling elder or deacon, because of change of residence or disability, is unable for a period of one year to perform the duties of the ministry to which he or she was installed, the active relationship shall be dissolved by the session unless there is good reason not to do so, which shall be recorded.

G-2.0406 Release from Ministry as a Ruling Elder or Deacon

If a ruling elder or deacon who is in good standing, against whom no inquiry has been initiated, and against whom no charges have been filed, shall make application to the session to be released from the exercise of the ordered ministry, the session of the congregation in which he or she holds membership, upon granting the release, shall delete that person's name from the appropriate register of ruling elders or deacons of the congregation. No judgment of failure on the part of the ruling elder or deacon is implied in this action. Release from the exercise of the ministry of ruling elder or deacon requires a discontinuation of all functions of that ministry. The status of one so released shall be the same as any church member. Should a person released under this section later desire to be restored to that ordered ministry, that person shall make application to the session that granted the release, and upon approval of the session, that person shall be restored to the exercise of the ministry from which he or she was released without re-ordination.

G-2.0407 Renunciation of Jurisdiction

When a ruling elder or deacon submits to the clerk of session a written statement renouncing the jurisdiction of this church, the renunciation shall be effective upon receipt. When a ruling elder or deacon persists in work disapproved by the session, the session shall consult with him or her and shall give notice of its disapproval. If, after having been provided opportunity for consultation and upon written notice of its disapproval, the ruling elder or deacon persists in the work, the session may then conclude that the ruling elder or deacon has renounced the jurisdiction of this church.

Renunciation of jurisdiction shall remove the ruling elder or deacon from membership and ordered ministry and shall terminate the exercise of the ministry. The renunciation shall be reported by the clerk of session at the next meeting of the session, which shall record the renunciation, delete the name of the ruling elder or deacon from the appropriate register, and take such other administrative actions as may be required by this Constitution.

G-2.05 MINISTERS OF THE WORD AND SACRAMENT: THE MINISTRY OF TEACHING AND PASTORAL CARE

G-2.0501 Minister of the Word and Sacrament Defined

Ministers of the Word and Sacrament (also called teaching elders and pastors) shall in all things be committed to teaching the faith in word and deed and equipping the saints for the work of ministry (Eph. 4:12). They may serve in a variety of ministries, as authorized by the presbytery. When they serve as preachers and teachers of the Word, they shall preach and teach the faith of the church, so that the people are shaped by the pattern of the gospel and strengthened for witness and service. When they serve at font and table, they shall interpret and "show forth" the mysteries of grace in word and action, lifting the people's vision toward the hope of God's new creation. When they serve as pastors[i], they shall support the people in the disciplines of the faith amid the struggles of daily life. When they serve as presbyters, they shall participate in the responsibilities of governance, seeking always to discern the mind of Christ and to build up Christ's body through devotion, debate, and decision.

G-2.0502 Presbytery and the Minister of the Word and Sacrament

As the Lord has set aside through calling certain members to be ministers of the Word and Sacrament, so the church confirms that call through the action of the presbytery. The presbytery shall determine whether a particular work may be helpful to the church in mission and is a call to validated ministry requiring ordination as a minister of the Word and Sacrament. In the performance of that ministry, the minister of the Word and Sacrament shall be accountable to the presbytery. Ministers of the Word and Sacrament have membership in the presbytery by action of the presbytery itself, and no pastoral relationship may be established, changed, or dissolved without the approval of the presbytery.

G-2.0503 Categories of Membership

A minister of the Word and Sacrament is a member of a presbytery and shall be engaged in a ministry validated by that presbytery, a member-at-large as determined by the presbytery, or retired.

a. *Engaged in a Validated Ministry*

A validated ministry shall:

(1) demonstrate conformity with the mission of God's people in the world as set forth in Holy Scripture, the *Book of Confessions*, and the *Book of Order* of this church;

(2) serve and aid others, and enable the ministry of others;

(3) give evidence of theologically informed fidelity to God's Word;

(4) be carried on in accountability for its character and conduct to the presbytery in addition to any organizations, agencies, and institutions served; and

(5) include responsible participation in the deliberations, worship, and work of the presbytery and in the life of a congregation of this church or a church in correspondence with the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) (G-5.0201).

When ministers of the Word and Sacrament are called to validated ministry beyond the jurisdiction of the church, they shall give evidence of a quality of life that helps to share the ministry of the good news. They shall participate in a congregation, in their presbytery, and in ecumenical relationships and shall be eligible for election to the higher councils of the church and to the boards and agencies of those councils.

The presbytery shall review annually the work of all ministers of the Word and Sacrament engaged in validated ministries outside the congregation.

b. *Member-at-large*

A member-at-large is a minister of the Word and Sacrament who has previously been engaged in a validated ministry, and who now, without intentional abandonment of the exercise of ministry, is no longer engaged in a ministry that complies with all the criteria in G-2.0503a. A minister of the Word and Sacrament may be designated a member-at-large because he or she is limited in his or her ability to engage in a ministry fulfilling all of the criteria for a validated ministry due to family responsibilities or other individual circumstances recognized by the presbytery. A member-at-large shall comply with as many of the criteria in G-2.0503a as possible and shall actively participate in the life of a congregation. A member-at-large is entitled to take part in the meetings of the presbytery and to speak, vote, and hold office. The status of member-at-large shall be reviewed annually.

c. *Retired*

Upon request of a member of presbytery, the presbytery may designate the member retired.

G-2.0504 Pastoral Relationships

When ministers of the Word and Sacrament are called as pastor, co-pastor, or associate pastor of a congregation, they are to be responsible for a quality of life and relationships that commends the gospel to all persons and that communicates its joy and justice. They are responsible for studying, teaching, and preaching the Word, for celebrating Baptism and the Lord's Supper, and for praying with and for the congregation. With the ruling elders, they are to encourage people in the worship and service of God; to equip and enable them for their tasks within the church and their mission in the world; to exercise pastoral care, devoting special attention to the poor, the sick, the troubled, and the dying; to participate in governing responsibilities, including leadership of the congregation in implementing the principles of participation and inclusiveness in the decision-making life of the congregation, and its task of reaching out in concern and service to the life of the human community as a whole. With the deacons they are to share in the ministries of compassion, witness, and service. In addition to

these pastoral duties, they are responsible for sharing in the ministry of the church in councils higher than the session and in ecumenical relationships.

a. *Installed Pastoral Relationships*

The installed pastoral relationships are pastor, co-pastor, and associate pastor. A minister of the Word and Sacrament may be installed in a pastoral relationship for an indefinite period or for a designated term determined by the presbytery in consultation with the congregation and specified in the call. When a congregation determines that its strategy for mission under the Word so requires, the congregation may call additional pastors. Such additional pastors shall be called co-pastors or associate pastors, and the duties of each pastor and the relationship between the pastors of the congregation shall be determined by the session with the approval of the presbytery. When a congregation has two pastors serving as co-pastors, and the relationship of one of them is dissolved, the other remains as pastor. The relationship of an associate pastor to a congregation is not dependent upon that of a pastor. An associate pastor is ordinarily not eligible to be the next installed pastor of that congregation.

b. *Temporary Pastoral Relationships*

Temporary pastoral relationships are approved by the presbytery and do not carry a formal call or installation. When a congregation does not have a pastor, or while the pastor is unable to perform her or his duties, the session, with the approval of presbytery, may obtain the services of a minister of the Word and Sacrament, candidate, or ruling elder in a temporary pastoral relationship. No formal call shall be issued and no formal installation shall take place.

Titles and terms of service for temporary relationships shall be determined by the presbytery. A person serving in a temporary pastoral relationship is invited for a specified period not to exceed twelve months in length, which is renewable with the approval of the presbytery. A minister of the Word and Sacrament employed in a temporary pastoral relationship is ordinarily not eligible to serve as the next installed pastor, co-pastor, or associate pastor.

c. *Exceptions*

A presbytery may determine that its mission strategy permits a minister of the Word and Sacrament currently called as an Associate Pastor to be eligible to serve as the next installed pastor or co-pastor, or a minister of the Word and Sacrament employed in a temporary pastoral relationship to be eligible to serve as the next installed pastor, co-pastor, or associate pastor. Presbyteries that permit this eligibility shall establish such relationships only by a three-fourths vote of the members of presbytery present and voting.

G-2.0505 Transfer of Ministers of Other Denominations

a. When a minister of another Christian church is called to a work properly under the jurisdiction of a presbytery, the presbytery, after the constitutional conditions

have been met, shall recognize the minister's previous ordination to ministry. Such ministers shall furnish credentials and evidence of good standing acceptable to the presbytery, and shall submit satisfactory evidence of possessing the qualifications of character and scholarship required of candidates of this church. (G-2.0607 and G-2.0610). In exceptional circumstances the following provisions will apply:

(1) In the case of ministers for immigrant fellowships and congregations, a presbytery may, if it determines that its strategy for mission with that group requires it, **and in consultation and partnership with that community,** recognize the ordination and receive as a member of presbytery a new immigrant minister who furnishes evidence of good standing in a denomination**. If** at the time of enrollment that minister lacks the educational history required of candidates, **the presbytery should** provide such educational opportunities as seem necessary and prudent for that minister's successful ministry in the presbytery.

(2) A minister of another Reformed church who has been ordained for five or more years may be granted an exemption for some or all of the examinations required of candidates for ordination by a two-thirds vote of the presbytery.

b. Upon enrollment, the minister shall furnish the presbytery with evidence of having surrendered membership in any and all other Christian churches with which the minister has previously been associated.

G-2.0506 Temporary Membership in Presbytery for a Period of Service

A presbytery may enroll a minister of another Christian church who is serving temporarily in a validated ministry in this church, or in an installed relationship under the provisions of the Formula of Agreement (*Book of Order*, Appendix B; G-5.0202), when the minister has satisfied the requirements of preparation for such service established by the presbytery's own rule.

G-2.0507 Release from Ministry as a Minister of the Word and Sacrament

When a minister of the Word and Sacrament against whom no inquiry has been initiated pursuant to D-10.0101 and D-10.0201, against whom no charges have been filed, and who otherwise is in good standing shall make application to be released from the exercise of the ordered ministry of minister of the Word and Sacrament, the presbytery shall delete that person's name from the roll and upon request of a session dismiss that person to a congregation. Release from the exercise of ordered ministry requires discontinuance of all functions of that ministry. The designations that refer to ministers of the Word and Sacrament shall not be used. The person so released shall engage in the ministry shared by all active members of congregations. Should a person released under this section later desire to be restored to the ordered ministry of minister of the Word and Sacrament, that person shall apply through the presbytery which granted the release, and upon approval of that presbytery, the reaffirmation of the ordination questions, and the resumption of a ministry that qualifies that person for membership in the presbytery, shall be restored to the exercise of the ordered ministry as a minister of the Word and Sacrament without re-ordination.

G-2.0508 Failure to Engage in Validated Ministry

A minister of the Word and Sacrament whom the presbytery determines no longer to be engaged in a validated ministry (G-2.0503a) or to fulfill the criteria for membership-at-large (G-2.0503b), and who is not honorably retired (G-2.0503c), shall not have voice or vote in meetings of the presbytery, except when the matter under consideration pertains to his or her relationship to the presbytery. Names of such persons shall be reported annually to the presbytery by the stated clerk. If after three years the minister of the Word and Sacrament does not meet the criteria for validated ministry or membership-at-large, the presbytery may delete that person's name from the roll of membership and, upon request of a session, dismiss that person to a congregation.

G-2.0509 Renunciation of Jurisdiction

When a minister of the Word and Sacrament (or authorized representative) submits to the stated clerk of the presbytery of membership a written statement renouncing the jurisdiction of this church, the renunciation shall be effective upon receipt. When a minister of the Word and Sacrament persists in work disapproved by the presbytery having jurisdiction, the presbytery shall consult with the minister of the Word and Sacrament and shall give notice of its disapproval. If after having been provided opportunity for consultation and upon written notice of its disapproval, the minister of the Word and Sacrament persists in the work, the presbytery may then conclude that he or she has renounced the jurisdiction of this church.

When a minister of the Word and Sacrament accepts or continues membership of any character in another denomination, except as provided in this Constitution, the presbytery shall record the fact and delete the minister of the Word and Sacrament's name from the roll.

Renunciation of jurisdiction shall remove the minister of the Word and Sacrament from membership and ordered ministry and shall terminate the exercise of that ministry. The renunciation shall be reported by the stated clerk at the next meeting of the presbytery, which shall record the renunciation, delete her or his name from the appropriate roll, and take such other administrative actions as may be required by this Constitution, including public communication of such a renunciation.

No congregation or entity under the jurisdiction of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) shall be permitted to employ, for pay or as a volunteer, a former minister of the Word and Sacrament (teaching elder) who has renounced jurisdiction in the midst of a disciplinary proceeding as the accused.

Any former minister of the Word and Sacrament (teaching elder) who has renounced jurisdiction and later wants to be restored to office can be restored only through application to the presbytery in which he or she renounced jurisdiction for restoration to office, in which case the provision of D-10.0401d and D-12.0200 shall apply.

G-2.06 PREPARATION FOR MINISTRY

G-2.0601 Nature and Purpose of Preparation

It is important that those who are to be ordained as ministers of the Word and Sacrament receive full preparation for their task under the direction of the presbytery. For this purpose, a presbytery shall enter into covenant relationship with those preparing to become ministers of the Word and Sacrament and with their sessions and congregations. This relationship shall be divided into the two phases of inquiry and candidacy.

G-2.0602 Time Requirements

To be enrolled as an inquirer, the applicant shall be a member of the sponsoring congregation, shall have been active in the work and worship of that congregation for at least six months, and shall have received the endorsement of the session of the sponsoring congregation. The inquiry and candidacy phases shall continue for a period of no less than two years, including at least one year as a candidate.

G-2.0603 Purpose of Inquiry

The purpose of the inquiry phase is to provide an opportunity for the church and those who believe themselves called to ordered ministry as ministers of the Word and Sacrament to explore that call together so that the presbytery can make an informed decision about the inquirer's suitability for ordered ministry. **They shall provide a certificate of completion of boundary training, which includes the topic of sexual misconduct, and child sexual abuse prevention training with recertification at least every thirty-six months. The presbytery shall determine which trainings are approved to meet the criteria of these two requirements.**

G-2.0604 Purpose of Candidacy

The purpose of the candidacy phase is to provide for the full preparation of persons to serve the church as ministers of the Word and Sacrament. This shall be accomplished through the presbytery's support, guidance, and evaluation of a candidate's fitness and readiness for a call to ministry requiring ordination[j].

G-2.0605 Oversight

During the phases of inquiry and candidacy the individual continues to be an active member of his or her congregation and subject to the concern and discipline of the session. **However, during the time the individual is enrolled as an inquirer or candidate, the session shall report to the presbytery any matters of sexual misconduct.** In matters relating to preparation for ministry, the individual is subject to the oversight of the presbytery within the context of their covenant relationship.

G-2.0606 Service in Covenant Relationship

Inquirers and candidates shall, with the permission of the presbytery of care, engage in some form of supervised service to the church. No inquirer or candidate who has not been previously ordained as a ruling elder may serve as moderator of a session,

administer the Sacraments, or perform a marriage service. An inquirer or candidate previously ordained as a ruling elder may be authorized by the presbytery to preside at the Lord's Supper when invited by a session.

G-2.0607 Final Assessment and Negotiation for Service

A candidate may not enter into negotiation for his or her service as a minister of the Word and Sacrament without approval of the presbytery of care. The presbytery shall record when it has certified a candidate ready for examination by a presbytery for ordination, pending a call. Evidence of readiness to begin ordered ministry as a minister of the Word and Sacrament shall include:

a. a candidate's wisdom and maturity of faith, leadership skills, compassionate spirit, honest repute, and sound judgment;
b. a transcript showing graduation, with satisfactory grades, at a regionally accredited college or university;
c. a transcript from a theological institution accredited by the Association of Theological Schools acceptable to the presbytery, showing a course of study including Hebrew and Greek, exegesis of the Old and New Testaments using Hebrew and Greek, satisfactory grades in all areas of study, and graduation or proximity to graduation; and
d. examination materials, together with evaluations that declare those materials satisfactory in the areas covered by any standard ordination examination approved by the General Assembly. Such examinations shall be prepared and administered by a body created by the presbyteries.

G-2.0608 Transfer of Relationship

At the request of the inquirer or candidate and with the approval of the sessions and presbyteries involved, a presbytery may transfer the covenant relationship of an inquirer or candidate.

G-2.0609 Removal from Relationship

An inquirer or candidate may, after consultation with the session and the presbytery, withdraw from covenant relationship. A presbytery may also, for sufficient reasons, remove an individual's name from the roll of inquirers and candidates, reporting this action and the reasons to the session, to the individual, and, if appropriate, to the educational institution in which the individual is enrolled. Prior to taking such action, the presbytery or its designated entity shall make a reasonable attempt to give the candidate or inquirer an opportunity to be heard concerning the proposed removal.

G-2.0610 Accommodations to Particular Circumstances

When a presbytery concludes there are good and sufficient reasons for accommodations to the particular circumstances of an individual seeking ordination, it may, by a three-fourths vote, waive any of the requirements for ordination in G-2.06, except for those of G-2.0607d. If a presbytery judges that there are good and sufficient reasons why

a candidate should not be required to satisfy the requirements of G-2.0607d, it shall approve by three-fourths vote some alternate means by which to ascertain the readiness of the candidate for ministry in the areas covered by the standard ordination examinations. A full account of the reasons for any waiver or alternate means to ascertain readiness shall be included in the minutes of the presbytery and communicated to the presbytery to which an inquirer or candidate may be transferred.

G-2.07 ORDINATION

G-2.0701 Ordination

Ordination to the ordered ministry of minister of the Word and Sacrament is an act of the whole church carried out by the presbytery, setting apart a person to ordered ministry. Such a person shall have fulfilled the ordination requirements of the presbytery of care and received the call of God to service to a congregation or other work in the mission of the church that is acceptable to the candidate and to the presbytery of call.

G-2.0702 Place of Ordination

The presbytery placing the call to the candidate for ministry shall ordinarily examine, ordain, and install the candidate.

G-2.0703 Service of Ordination

The order for that service of worship in the Directory for Worship (W-4.04) shall be followed.

G-2.0704 Record of Ordination

The presbytery of call shall record the ordination and installation, along with written affirmation of the new minister of the Word and Sacrament to the obligations undertaken in the ordination questions, and enroll the minister of the Word and Sacrament as a member of the presbytery. The stated clerk of the presbytery shall report these actions to the General Assembly, the presbytery of care, and to the congregation of which the candidate was formerly a member.

G-2.08 CALL AND INSTALLATION

G-2.0801 Pastoral Vacancy

When a congregation has a vacancy in a pastoral position, or after the presbytery approves the effective date of the dissolution of an existing pastoral relationship, the congregation shall, with the guidance and permission of the presbytery, proceed to fill the vacancy in the following manner.

G-2.0802 Election of a Pastor Nominating Committee

The session shall call a congregational meeting to elect a pastor nominating committee that shall be representative of the whole congregation. The committee's duty shall be to nominate a pastor for election by the congregation.

G-2.0803 Call Process

According to the process of the presbytery and prior to making its report to the congregation, the pastor nominating committee shall receive and consider the presbytery's counsel on the merits, suitability, and availability of those considered for the call. When the way is clear for the committee to report to the congregation, the committee shall notify the session, which shall call a congregational meeting.

G-2.0804 Terms of Call

The terms of call shall always meet or exceed any minimum requirement of the presbytery in effect when the call is made. The session shall review annually the minister's terms of call and shall propose for congregational action (G-1.0501) such changes as the session deems appropriate, provided that they meet the presbytery's minimum requirements. The call shall include **provision for a minimum of twelve weeks paid family medical leave and** participation in the benefits plan of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), including both pension and medical coverage, or any successor plan approved by the General Assembly.

G-2.0805 Installation Service

When the congregation, the presbytery, and the minister of the Word and Sacrament (or candidate) have all concurred in a call to a permanent or designated pastoral position, the presbytery shall complete the call process by organizing and conducting a service of installation. Installation is an act of the presbytery establishing the pastoral relationship. A service of installation occurs in the context of worship. The order for that service of worship in the Directory for Worship (W-4.04) shall be followed.

G-2.09 Dissolution of Pastoral Relationships

G-2.0901 Congregational Meeting

An installed pastoral relationship may be dissolved only by the presbytery. Whether the minister of the Word and Sacrament, the congregation, or the presbytery initiates proceedings for dissolution of the relationship, there shall always be a meeting of the congregation to consider the matter and to consent, or decline to consent, to dissolution.

G-2.0902 Pastor, Co-Pastor or Associate Pastor Requests

A pastor, co-pastor, or associate pastor may request the presbytery to dissolve the pastoral relationship. The minister of the Word and Sacrament must also state her or his intention to the session.

The session shall call a congregational meeting to act upon the request and to make recommendations to the presbytery. If the congregation does not concur, the presbytery shall hear from the congregation, through its elected commissioners, the reasons why the presbytery should not dissolve the pastoral relationship. If the congregation fails to appear, or if its reasons for retaining the relationship are judged insufficient, the request may be granted and the pastoral relationship dissolved.

G-2.0903 Congregation Requests

If any congregation desires the pastoral relationship to be dissolved, a procedure similar to G-2.0902, above, shall be followed. When a congregation requests the session to call a congregational meeting to dissolve its relationship with its pastor, the session shall call the meeting and request the presbytery to appoint a moderator for the meeting. If the pastor does not concur with the request to dissolve the relationship, the presbytery shall hear from him or her the reasons why the presbytery should not dissolve the relationship. If the pastor fails to appear, or if the reasons for maintaining the relationship are judged insufficient, the relationship may be dissolved.

G-2.0904 Presbytery Action

The presbytery may inquire into reported difficulties in a congregation and may dissolve the pastoral relationship if, after consultation with the minister of the Word and Sacrament, the session, and the congregation, it finds the church's mission under the Word imperatively demands it.

G-2.0905 Officiate by Invitation Only

After the dissolution of the pastoral relationship, former pastors and associate pastors shall not provide their pastoral services to members of their former congregations without the invitation of the moderator of session.

G-2.10 Commissioning Ruling Elders to Particular Pastoral Service

G-2.1001 Functions

When the presbytery, in consultation with **one or more sessions** or other responsible committee, determines that its strategy for mission requires it, the presbytery may authorize a ruling elder to be commissioned to limited pastoral service **as a commissioned pastor also known as commissioned ruling elder** as assigned by the presbytery. A ruling elder so designated may be commissioned to serve **one or more validated ministries** of the presbytery. Presbytery, in its commission, may authorize the ruling elder to moderate the session of the congregation **or congregations** to which he or she is commissioned, to administer the Sacraments, and to officiate at marriages where permitted by state law. This commission shall also specify the term of service, which shall not exceed three years but shall be renewable. The presbytery shall review the commission at least annually.

G-2.1002 Training, Examination and Commissioning

A ruling elder who seeks to serve under the terms of G-2.1001 shall receive such preparation and instruction as determined by the presbytery to be appropriate to the particular commission. **Such preparation shall include a certificate of completion of boundary training, which includes the topic of sexual misconduct, and child sexual abuse prevention training with recertification at least every thirty-six months. The presbytery shall determine which trainings are approved to meet the criteria of these two requirements.** The ruling elder shall be examined by the presbytery as to personal faith, motives for seeking the commission, and the areas of instruction determined by presbytery. A ruling elder who has been commissioned and later ceases to serve in the specified ministry may continue to be listed as available to serve, but is not authorized to perform the functions specified in G-2.1001 until commissioned again to a congregation or ministry by the presbytery.

G-2.1003 Commissioning Service

When the presbytery is satisfied with the qualifications of a ruling elder to serve a congregation providing the services described above, it shall commission the ruling elder to pastoral service as designated by the presbytery, employing the questions contained in W-4.04.

G-2.1004 Supervision

The ruling elder commissioned under the terms of G-2.1001 shall work under the supervision of the presbytery. The presbytery may at any time withdraw the commission for reasons it deems good and sufficient. A minister of the Word and Sacrament shall be assigned as a mentor and supervisor.

G-2.11 Certified Church Service

G-2.1101 Forms of Certified Church Service

Persons may be certified and called to service within congregations, councils, and church-related entities, serving in staff positions. These individuals endeavor to reflect their faith through their work and to strengthen the church through their dedication. They should be encouraged by their session and presbytery to meet, or be prepared to meet, the certification requirements **of** a national certifying body approved by the General Assembly. Names of those who have earned certification through a national certifying body shall be transmitted to the appropriate body of the General Assembly, which will forward them to the stated clerk of the presbyteries in which those persons labor.

G-2.1102 Presbytery and Certified Church Service

The presbytery shall encourage sessions to make continuing education funds and time available to those seeking certification, and shall affirm the skill and dedication of these certified persons by providing a service of recognition at the time of certification.

The presbytery may grant the privilege of voice at all its meetings to persons in certified church service.

G-2.1103 Christian Educators

a. Skills and Training

Certified Christian educators are persons certified and called to service in the ministry of education in congregations or councils. They shall have skills and training in biblical interpretation, Reformed theology, worship and sacraments, human development, faith development, religious educational theory and practice, and the polity, programs, and mission of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). **Certified Christian educators shall provide a certificate of completion of boundary training, which includes the topic of sexual misconduct, and child sexual abuse prevention training with recertification at least every thirty-six months. The presbytery shall determine which trainings are approved to meet these two requirements.**

b. Presbytery Responsibility

The presbytery shall establish minimum requirements for compensation and benefits for Certified Christian Educators and Certified Associate Christian Educators and shall provide access to the area of presbytery that oversees ministry (G-3.0307). During their term of service in an educational ministry under the jurisdiction of the presbytery, Certified Christian Educators are entitled to the privilege of the floor with voice only at all presbytery meetings, and in the case of Certified Christian Educators who are ruling elders**,** the privilege of voice and vote at all its meetings. **Certified Christian educators and Certified Associate Christian educators shall provide to the presbytery in which they serve a certificate of completion of boundary training, which includes the topic of sexual misconduct, and child sexual abuse prevention training with recertification at least every thirty-six months. The presbytery shall determine which trainings are approved to meet these two requirements. Presbytery shall report a certificate of completion to the national certifying body for these two trainings.**

CHAPTER THREE

COUNCILS OF THE CHURCH

G-3.01 GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF COUNCILS

G-3.0101 Councils as an Expression of Unity of the Church

The mutual interconnection of the church through its councils is a sign of the unity of the church. Congregations of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), while possessing all the gifts necessary to be the church, are nonetheless not sufficient in themselves to be the church. Rather, they are called to share with others both within and beyond the congregation the task of bearing witness to the Lordship of Jesus Christ in the world. This call to bear witness is the work of all believers. The particular responsibility of the councils of the church is to nurture, guide, and govern those who witness as part of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), to the end that such witness strengthens the whole church and gives glory to God.

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is governed by councils composed of presbyters elected by the people (F-3.0202). These councils are called the session, the presbytery, the synod, and the General Assembly. All councils of the church are united by the nature of the church and share with one another responsibilities, rights, and powers as provided in this Constitution. The councils are distinct, but have such mutual relations that the act of one of them is the act of the whole church. The jurisdiction of each council is limited by the express provisions of the Constitution, with the acts of each subject to review by the next higher council. Powers not mentioned in this Constitution are reserved to the presbyteries.

Councils of the church exist to help congregations and the church as a whole to be more faithful participants in the mission of Christ. They do so as they

Provide that the Word of God may be truly preached and heard,
responding to the promise of God's new creation in Christ, and
inviting all people to participate in that new creation;

Provide that the Sacraments may be rightly administered and received,
welcoming those who are being engrafted into Christ,
bearing witness to Christ's saving death and resurrection,
anticipating the heavenly banquet that is to come, and
committing itself in the present to solidarity with the marginalized and the hungry; and

Nurture a covenant community of disciples of Christ,
living in the strength of God's promise, and
giving itself in service to God's mission.

G-3.0102 Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction

Councils of this church have only ecclesiastical jurisdiction for the purpose of serving Jesus Christ and declaring and obeying his will in relation to truth and service, order and discipline. They may frame statements of faith, bear testimony against error in doctrine and immorality in life, resolve questions of doctrine and discipline, give counsel in matters of conscience, and decide issues properly brought before them under the provisions of this *Book of Order*. They may authorize the administration of the sacraments in accordance with the Directory for Worship. They have power to establish plans and rules for the worship, mission, government, and discipline of the church and to do those things necessary to the peace, purity, unity, and progress of the church under the will of Christ. They have responsibility for the leadership, guidance, and government of that portion of the church that is under their jurisdiction.

G-3.0103 Participation and Representation

The councils of the church shall give full expression to the rich diversity of the church's membership and shall provide for full participation and access to representation in decision-making and employment practices (F-1.0403). In fulfilling this commitment, councils shall give due consideration to both the gifts and requirements for ministry (G-2.0104) and the right of people in congregations and councils to elect their officers (F-3.0106).

Each council shall develop procedures and mechanisms for promoting and reviewing that body's implementation of the church's commitment to inclusiveness and representation. Councils above the session shall establish by their own rule committees on representation to fulfill the following functions: to advise the council regarding the implementation of principles of unity and diversity, to advocate for diversity in leadership, and to consult with the council on the employment of personnel, in accordance with the principles of unity and diversity in F-1.0403. A committee on representation should not be merged with another committee or made a subcommittee of another committee.

G-3.0104 Officers

The pastor of a congregation shall be the moderator of the session of that congregation. In congregations where there are co-pastors, they shall both be considered moderators and have provisions for designating who presides at a particular meeting. If it is impractical for the pastor to moderate, he or she shall invite another minister of the Word and Sacrament who is a member of the presbytery or a person authorized by the presbytery to serve as moderator. If there is no installed pastor, or if the installed pastor is unable to invite another moderator, the presbytery shall make provision for a moderator. **It is appropriate for councils to adopt procedures that may allow for electronic session meetings.**

The moderator possesses the authority necessary for preserving order and for conducting efficiently the business of the body. He or she shall convene and adjourn the body in accordance with its own action.

Each council higher than the session shall elect a moderator for such terms as the council determines. At the time of their election, moderators must be continuing members of, or commissioners to, the council over which they are elected to preside. They shall preside at meetings of the council during their term of office; councils shall provide by rule who shall preside in the absence of the moderator.

Each council shall elect a clerk who shall record the transactions of the council, keep its rolls of membership and attendance, maintain any required registers, preserve its records, and furnish extracts from them when required by another council of the church. Such extracts, verified by the clerk, shall be evidence in any council of the church. The clerk of the session shall be a ruling elder elected by the session for such term as it may determine. The clerk of a presbytery, a synod, and the General Assembly shall be called stated clerk, shall be elected by the council for a definite term as it may determine, and must be a ruling elder or minister of the Word and Sacrament. A stated clerk may be removed from office prior to completion of his or her term of service through the use of the process outlined in G-3.0110.

Councils may elect such other officers as the council requires.

G-3.0105 Meetings

Meetings of councils shall be opened and closed with prayer.[a] Meetings shall be conducted in accordance with the most recent edition of *Robert's Rules of Order Newly Revised*, except when it is in contradiction to this Constitution. Councils may also make use of processes of discernment in their deliberations prior to a vote as agreed upon by the body.

In accordance with the requirement of Robert's Rules of Order Newly Revised, councils and their commissions and committees may meet electronically, provided that the technology employed allows for all members present to hear and be heard simultaneously. This includes joining one or more persons electronically to an otherwise in-person meeting. Councils should adopt special rules of order and standing rules to govern such meetings.

When a council makes a decision, a member of the body who voted against the decision is entitled to file a dissent or a protest. Filing a dissent or protest neither initiates nor prevents judicial process.

a. A dissent is a declaration expressing disagreement with a decision of a council. It shall be made at the particular session during which the decision is made. The names of members dissenting shall be recorded.

b. A protest is a written declaration, supported by reasons, alleging that a decision of a council is or contains an irregularity or a delinquency. Written notice of the protest shall be given at the particular session of the council during which it arose and shall be filed with the clerk before adjournment. If the protest is expressed in decorous and respectful language, it shall be entered in the minutes of the meeting, and may be accompanied by an answer prepared by the council. No further action is required.

G-3.0106 Administration of Mission

Mission determines the forms and structures needed for the church to do its work. Administration is the process by which a council implements its decisions. Administration enables the church to give effective witness in the world to God's new creation in Jesus Christ and strengthens the church's witness to the mission of the triune God.

Councils higher than the session may provide examples of policies and procedures that may be gathered into advisory handbooks. These examples illumine practices required by the Constitution but left to councils for specific implementation. Such handbooks may also offer information that enhances or secures the ministry of the particular council.

Each council shall develop a manual of administrative operations that will specify the form and guide the work of mission in that council.

All councils shall adopt and implement **the following policies: a sexual misconduct policy, a harassment policy, a child and youth protection policy, and an antiracism policy. Each council's policy shall include requirements for boundary training which includes the topic of sexual misconduct, and child sexual abuse prevention training for its members at least every thirty-six months.**

A council may delegate aspects of its tasks to such entities as it deems appropriate, provided that those entities remain accountable to the council.

The administration of mission demonstrates the unity and interdependence of the church, in that councils share with one another responsibilities, rights, and powers (F-3.0203). Through their members and elected commissioners, lower councils participate in planning and administration of the work of higher councils, and in consultation between bodies concerning mission, budget, staffing and fair employment practices, and matters of equitable compensation.

The funding of mission similarly demonstrates the unity and interdependence of the church. The failure of any part of the church to participate in the stewardship of the mission of the whole church diminishes that unity and interdependence. All mission funding should enable the church to give effective witness in the world to God's new creation in Jesus Christ, and should strengthen the church's witness to the mission of God.

Each council above the session shall prepare and adopt a budget for its operating expenses, including administrative personnel, and may fund it with a per capita apportionment among the particular congregations within its bounds. Presbyteries are responsible for raising their own funds and for raising and timely transmission of per capita funds to their respective synods and the General Assembly. Presbyteries may direct per capita apportionments to sessions within their bounds, but in no case shall the authority of the session to direct its benevolences be compromised.

G-3.0107 Records

Each council shall keep a full and accurate record of its proceedings. Minutes and all other official records of councils are the property in perpetuity of said councils or their legal successors. When a council ceases to exist, its records shall become the property of the next higher council within whose bounds the lower council was prior to its cessation. The clerk

of each council shall make recommendation to that body for the permanent safekeeping of the body's records with the Presbyterian Historical Society or in a temperature and humidity controlled environment of a seminary of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

G-3.0108 Administrative Review

Higher councils shall review the work of lower councils in the following ways:

a. *General Administrative Review*

Each council shall review annually or biennially, based on the body's meeting frequency, the proceedings and actions of all entities related to the body, all officers able to act on behalf of the body, and lower councils within its jurisdiction. In reviewing the procedures of the lower council, the higher body shall determine whether the proceedings have been correctly recorded, have been in accordance with this Constitution[b], have been prudent and equitable, and have been faithful to the mission of the whole church. It shall also determine whether lawful injunctions of a higher body have been obeyed.

b. *Special Administrative Review*

If a higher council learns at any time of an alleged irregularity or delinquency of a lower council, it may require the lower body to produce any records and to take appropriate action.

c. *Directed Response*

The higher council may direct the lower council to reconsider and take corrective action if matters are determined to be out of compliance. In addition to administrative review, review and correction may be sought by initiating judicial process as described in the **Church** Discipline.

G-3.0109 Committees and Commissions

Councils may designate by their own rule such committees and commissions as they deem necessary and helpful for the accomplishment of the mission of the church, and may create such structures jointly with other councils, in consultation with the next higher council. In appointing such committees and commissions councils shall be mindful of the principles of unity in diversity consistent with the provisions of this Constitution (F-1.0403, G-3.0103).

A committee shall study and recommend action or carry out decisions already made by a council. It shall make a full report to the council that created it, and its recommendations shall require action by that body. Committees of councils higher than the session shall consist of both ministers of the Word and Sacrament and members of congregations, in numbers as nearly equal as possible.

A commission is empowered to consider and conclude matters referred to it by a council. The designating council shall state specifically the scope of the commission's powers and any restrictions on those powers.

A council may designate two types of commissions:

a. *Judicial Commissions*

Judicial commissions shall consider and decide cases of process for the council or councils according to the **Church** Discipline. Sessions shall perform the function of a judicial commission for the congregation; each council higher than the session shall elect a permanent judicial commission (see D-5.0000). Cooperating synods may elect a joint permanent judicial commission pursuant to G-3.0404 and D-5.0101.

b. *Administrative Commissions*

Administrative commissions are designated to consider and conclude matters not involving ecclesiastical judicial process, except that in the discharge of their assigned responsibilities they may discover and report to the designating council matters that may require judicial action by the council.

Functions that may be entrusted to administrative commissions include, but are not limited to:

(1) (by sessions) ordaining and installing ruling elders and deacons, receiving and dismissing members, and visiting organizations within the congregation to settle differences therein;

(2) (by presbyteries) ordaining and installing ministers of the Word and Sacrament;

(3) (by presbyteries) examining and receiving into membership ministers of the Word and Sacrament seeking admission to presbytery, including approval of terms of call and commissions for ordination and installation; and receiving candidates under care;

(4) (by presbyteries) developing immigrant fellowships, organizing new congregations, merging congregations, or forming union or federated congregations (G-5.05);

(5) (by presbyteries, synods, and the General Assembly) visiting particular councils, congregations, or agencies over which they have immediate jurisdiction reported to be affected with disorder[c], and inquiring into and settling the difficulties therein, except that no commission of a presbytery shall be empowered to dissolve a pastoral relationship without the specific authorization by the designating body (G-2.0901);

(6) (by all councils) making pastoral inquiry into persons accused of sexual abuse of another person (D-10.0401c) when jurisdiction in a judicial proceeding against such persons has ended due to death or renunciation of the accused; such inquiries shall

not be understood as judicial proceedings but shall seek to reach a determination of truth related to the accusation and to make appropriate recommendations to the designating council.

A commission of presbytery, synod, or General Assembly shall be composed of ruling elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament in numbers as nearly equal as possible and sufficient to accomplish their work. A quorum of any commission shall be established by the designating council or councils but in no case shall be less than a majority of its members (except as limited by D-5.0204).

A commission of a session shall be composed of at least two ruling elders, and a minister of the Word and Sacrament in an installed or temporary relationship with the congregation governed by that session or a commissioned pastor (also known as commissioned ruling elder).

A commission shall keep a full record of its proceedings and shall submit that record to the council or councils for incorporation into its records. Actions of a commission shall be regarded as actions of the council or councils that created it. A commission may be assigned additional duties as a committee, which duties shall be reported and handled as the report of a committee.

The decisions of an administrative commission shall be reported to the clerk of the designating council, who shall report it to the council at its next stated meeting. A council may rescind or amend an action of its administrative commission in the same way actions of the council are modified.

When an administrative commission has been designated to settle differences within a particular organization or council, it shall, before making its decision final, afford to all persons affected by its decision fair notice and an opportunity to be heard on matters at issue.

G-3.0110 Administrative Staff

Councils higher than the session may employ such staff as is required by the mission of the body in accordance with the principles of unity in diversity (F-1.0403). Councils may, in consultation with the next higher council, share staff as required by the mission of the body. A council shall make provision in its manual of administrative operations (G-3.0106) for the process of electing executive staff and the hiring of other staff, the description of the responsibilities of the positions, the method of performance review, and the manner of termination of employment. (G-3.0104)

G-3.0111 Nominating Process

All councils higher than the session shall have a process for nominating persons to serve in positions requiring election by the council. The process shall ensure that nominations are made by an entity broadly representative of the constituency of the council, and in conformity with the church's commitment to unity in diversity (F-1.0403).

G-3.0112 Insurance

Each council shall obtain property and liability insurance coverage to protect its facilities, programs, staff, and elected and appointed officers.

G-3.0113 Finances

Each council shall prepare and adopt a budget to support the church's mission within its area.

A full financial review of all financial books and records shall be conducted every year by a public accountant or committee of members versed in accounting procedures. Reviewers should not be related to the treasurer(s). Terminology in this section is meant to provide general guidance and is not intended to require or not require specific audit procedures or practices as understood within the professional accounting community.

G-3.02 THE SESSION

G-3.0201 Composition and Responsibilities

The session is the council for the congregation. It shall be composed of those persons elected by the congregation to active service[d] as ruling elders, together with all installed pastors and associate pastors. All members of the session are entitled to vote. The pastor shall be the moderator of the session, and the session shall not meet without the pastor or designated moderator. If there is no installed pastor, or if the installed pastor is unable to invite another moderator, the presbytery shall make provisions for a moderator. Presbyteries shall provide by rule for moderators when the session is without a moderator for reasons of vacancy or inconvenience.

The session shall have responsibility for governing the congregation[e] and guiding its witness to the sovereign activity of God in the world, so that the congregation is and becomes a community of faith, hope, love, and witness. As it leads and guides the witness of the congregation, the session shall keep before it the marks of the Church (F-1.0302), the notes by which Presbyterian and Reformed congregations have identified themselves throughout history (F-1.0303) and the six Great Ends of the Church (F-1.0304).

In light of this charge, the session has responsibility and power to:

a. *provide that the Word of God may be truly preached and heard.* This responsibility shall include providing a place where the congregation may regularly gather for worship, education, and spiritual nurture; providing for regular preaching of the Word by a minister of the Word and Sacrament or other person prepared and approved for the work; planning and leading regular efforts to reach into the community and the world with the message of salvation and the invitation to enter into committed discipleship; planning and leading ministries of social healing and reconciliation in the community in accordance with the prophetic witness of Jesus Christ; and initiating and responding to ecumenical efforts that bear witness to the love and grace of God.

b. *provide that the Sacraments may be rightly administered and received.* This responsibility shall include authorizing the celebration of the Lord's Supper at least quarterly and the administration of Baptism as appropriate, in accordance with the principles of the Directory for Worship; and exercising pastoral care among the congregation in order that the Sacraments may be received as a means of grace, and the congregation may live in the unity represented in the Sacraments.

c. *nurture the covenant community of disciples of Christ.* This responsibility shall include receiving and dismissing members; reviewing the roll of active members at least annually and counseling with those who have neglected the responsibilities of membership; providing programs of nurture, education, and fellowship; training, examining, ordaining, and installing those elected by the congregation as ruling elders and deacons; encouraging the graces of generosity and faithful stewardship of personal and financial resources; managing the physical property of the congregation for the furtherance of its mission; directing the ministry of deacons, trustees, and all organizations of the congregation; employing the administrative staff of the congregation; leading the congregation in participating in the mission of the whole church; warning and bearing witness against error in doctrine and immorality in practice within the congregation and community; and serving in judicial matters in accordance with the **Church** Discipline[f].

G-3.0202 Relations with Other Councils

Sessions have a particular responsibility to participate in the life of the whole church through participation in other councils. It is of particular importance that sessions:

a. elect, as commissioners to presbytery, ruling elders from the congregation, preferably for at least a year, and receive their reports;

b. nominate to presbytery ruling elders from the congregation who may be considered for election as commissioners to synod and General Assembly, and to serve on committees or commissions of the same, bearing in mind principles of inclusiveness and fair representation in the decision making of the church (F-1.0403);

c. see that the guidance and communication of presbytery, synod, and General Assembly are considered, and that any binding actions are observed and carried out;

d. welcome representatives of the presbytery on the occasions of their visits;

e. propose to the presbytery, or through it to the synod and General Assembly, such measures as may be of common concern to the mission of the church; and

f. send to presbytery[g] and General Assembly requested statistics and other information according to the requirements of those bodies, as well as voluntary financial contributions.

G-3.0203 Meetings

The session shall hold stated meetings at least quarterly. The moderator[h] shall call a special meeting when he or she deems necessary or when requested in writing by any two members of the session. The business to be transacted at special meetings shall be limited to items specifically listed in the call for the meeting. There shall be reasonable notice given of all special meetings. The session shall also meet when directed by presbytery. Sessions shall provide by rule for a quorum for meetings; such quorum shall include the moderator and either a specific number of ruling elders or a specific percentage of those ruling elders in current service on the session.

G-3.0204 Minutes and Records

Minutes of the session shall be subject to the provisions of G-3.0107. They shall contain the minutes of all meetings of the congregation and all joint meetings with deacons and trustees.

Each session shall maintain the following roll and registers:

a. *Membership Roll*

There shall be rolls of baptized, active, and affiliate members in accordance with G-1.0401, G-1.0402 and G-1.0403. The session shall delete names from the roll of the congregation upon the member's death, admission to membership in another congregation or presbytery, or renunciation of jurisdiction. The session may delete names from the roll of the congregation when a member so requests, or has moved or otherwise ceased to participate actively in the work and worship of the congregation for a period of two years. The session shall seek to restore members to active participation and shall provide written notice before deleting names due to member inactivity.

b. Registers

There shall be registers of baptisms authorized by the session, of ruling elders and deacons, of installed pastors with dates of service, and such other registers as the session may deem necessary.

G-3.0205 Finances

In addition to those responsibilities described in G-3.0113, the session shall prepare and adopt a budget and determine the distribution of the congregation's benevolences. It shall authorize offerings for Christian purposes and shall account for the proceeds of such offerings and their disbursement. It shall provide full information to the congregation concerning its decisions in such matters.

The session shall elect a treasurer for such term as the session shall decide and shall supervise his or her work or delegate that supervision to a board of deacons or trustees. Those in charge of various congregational funds shall report at least annually to the session

and more often as requested. Sessions may provide by rule for standard financial practices of the congregation, but shall in no case fail to observe the following procedures:

a. All offerings shall be counted and recorded by at least two duly appointed persons, or by one fidelity bonded person;

b. Financial books and records adequate to reflect all financial transactions shall be kept and shall be open to inspection by authorized church officers at reasonable times;

c. Periodic, and in no case less than annual, reports of all financial activities shall be made to the session or entity vested with financial oversight.

G-3.03 THE PRESBYTERY

G-3.0301 Composition and Responsibilities

The presbytery is the council serving as a corporate expression of the church within a certain district and is composed of all the congregations[i] and ministers of the Word and Sacrament within that district. The presbytery shall adopt and communicate to the sessions a plan for determining how many ruling elders each session should elect as commissioners to presbytery, with a goal of numerical parity of ministers of the Word and Sacrament and ruling elders. This plan shall require each session to elect at least one commissioner[j] and shall take into consideration the size of congregations as well as a method to fulfill the principles of participation and representation found in F-1.0403 and G-3.0103. Ruling elders elected as officers of the presbytery shall be enrolled as members during the period of their service. A presbytery may enroll, or may provide by its own rule for the enrollment of, ruling elders during terms of elected service to the presbytery or its congregations.

The minimum composition of a presbytery is ten duly constituted sessions and ten ministers of the Word and Sacrament, unless an exception is approved by its synod and the General Assembly giving consideration to the responsibilities assigned to presbyteries in G-3.01 and G-3.03.

The presbytery is responsible for the government of the church throughout its district, and for assisting and supporting the witness of congregations[k] to the sovereign activity of God in the world, so that all congregations become communities of faith, hope, love, and witness. As it leads and guides the witness of its congregations, the presbytery shall keep before it the marks of the Church (F-1.0302), the notes by which Presbyterian and Reformed communities have identified themselves through history (F-1.0303) and the six Great Ends of the Church (F-1.0304).

In light of this charge, the presbytery has responsibility and power to:

a. *provide that the Word of God may be truly preached and heard.* This responsibility shall include organizing, receiving, merging, dismissing, and dissolving congregations in consultation with their members; overseeing congregations without pastors;

establishing pastoral relationships and dissolving them; guiding the preparation of those preparing to become ministers of the Word and Sacrament; establishing and maintaining those ecumenical relationships that will enlarge the life and mission of the church in its district; providing encouragement, guidance, and resources to congregations in the areas of mission, prophetic witness, leadership development, worship, evangelism, and responsible administration to the end that the church's witness to the love and grace of God may be heard in the world.

b. *provide that the Sacraments may be rightly administered and received.* This responsibility shall include authorizing the celebration of the Lord's Supper at its meetings at least annually and for fellowship groups, new church developments, and other non-congregational entities meeting within its bounds; authorizing and training specific ruling elders to administer or preside at the Lord's Supper when it deems it necessary to meet the needs for the administration of the Sacrament; and exercising pastoral care for the congregations and members of presbytery in order that the Sacraments may be received as a means of grace, and the presbytery may live in the unity represented in the Sacraments.

c. *nurture the covenant community of disciples of Christ.* This responsibility shall include ordaining, receiving, dismissing, installing, removing, and disciplining its members who are ministers of the Word and Sacrament[l]; commissioning ruling elders to limited pastoral service; promoting the peace and harmony of congregations and inquiring into the sources of congregational discord; supporting congregations in developing the graces of generosity, stewardship, and service; assisting congregations in developing mission and participating in the mission of the whole church; taking jurisdiction over the members of dissolved congregations and granting transfers of their membership to other congregations; warning and bearing witness against error in doctrine and immorality in practice within its bounds; and serving in judicial matters in accordance with the **Church** Discipline.

G-3.0302 Relations with Synod and General Assembly

The presbytery has a responsibility to maintain regular and continuing relationship to synod and General Assembly by:

a. electing commissioners to synod and General Assembly and receiving their reports;

b. electing ruling elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament to be readers of standard ordination examinations;

c. seeing that the guidance and communication of synod and General Assembly are considered and that any binding actions are observed and carried out;

d. proposing to synod such measures as may be of common concern to the mission of the church, and/or proposing to General Assembly overtures that have received a concurrence from at least one other presbytery, and

e. sending annually to synod and General Assembly statistical and other information according to the requirements of those bodies.

G-3.0303 Relations with Sessions

Presbytery, being composed of the ministers of the Word and Sacrament and commissioners elected by the session of congregations within its district, has a particular responsibility to coordinate, guide, encourage, support, and resource the work of its congregations for the most effective witness to the broader community. In order to accomplish this responsibility, the presbytery has authority to:

a. develop strategy for the mission of the church in its district;

b. control the location of new congregations and of congregations desiring to move as well as to divide, dismiss, or dissolve congregations in consultation with their members;

c. establish minimum compensation standards, **including provisions for dissolution terms,** for pastoral calls and **for those serving in temporary pastoral service,** Certified Christian Educators and Certified Associate Christian Educators within the presbytery;

d. counsel with a session concerning reported difficulties within a congregation, including:

   (1.) advising the session as to appropriate actions to be taken to resolve the reported difficulties,

   (2.) offering to help as a mediator, and

   (3.) acting to correct the difficulties if requested to do so by the session or if the session is unable or unwilling to do so, following the procedural safeguards of the **Church** Discipline;

e. assume original jurisdiction in any situation in which it determines that a session cannot exercise its authority. After a thorough investigation, and after full opportunity to be heard has been accorded to the session, the presbytery may conclude that the session of a congregation is unable or unwilling to manage wisely its affairs, and may appoint an administrative commission with the full power of session. This commission shall assume original jurisdiction of the existing session, if any, which shall cease to act until such time as the presbytery shall otherwise direct.

f. consider and act upon requests from congregations for permission to take the actions regarding real property as described in G-4.0206.

G-3.0304 Meetings and Quorum

The presbytery shall hold stated meetings at least twice each year, shall meet at the direction of synod, and may call special meetings in accordance with its own rules.

A presbytery may set its own quorum[m], but it shall be not fewer than three ministers of the Word and Sacrament who are members of the presbytery and three ruling elder commissioners from three different congregations.

G-3.0305 Minutes and Records

Minutes and other official records of the presbytery are the property of the presbytery, and are subject to the review specified in G-3.0108. The stated clerk is responsible for the preservation of the presbytery's minutes and records. These records shall include the rolls of the presbytery's membership and registers of all Certified Christian Educators, Certified Associate Christian Educators, and ruling elders commissioned to particular pastoral service.

G-3.0306 Membership of Presbytery

Each presbytery determines the ministers of the Word and Sacrament who are its members and validates the ministries in which they are to be engaged. It shall be guided in this determination by written criteria developed by the presbytery for validating ministries within its bounds (G-2.0503a).

The presbytery shall examine each minister of the Word and Sacrament or candidate who seeks membership in it on his or her Christian faith and views in theology, the Sacraments, and the government of this church.

The presbytery may designate ministers of the Word and Sacrament to work as teachers, evangelists, administrators, chaplains, and in other forms of ministry recognized as appropriate by the presbytery. Those so designated may administer the Sacraments at times and places authorized by the presbytery.

Every minister of the Word and Sacrament shall ordinarily be a member of the presbytery where his or her work is situated or of the presbytery where she or he resides. The presbytery may grant a minister permission to engage in work validated ministry that is outside its geographic bounds or which is not under its jurisdiction, but no presbytery shall permit a minister to engage in work that is within the geographic bounds of another presbytery and which is properly within the responsibility of another presbytery without consent of that presbytery. Such permission shall be obtained from both presbyteries and shall be reviewed and renewed annually.

A minister of the Word and Sacrament who is serving in a church outside the United States may, with the approval of the presbytery, accept membership in that church for the period of such service without affecting his or her membership in a presbytery of this church.

G-3.0307 Pastor, Counselor, and Advisor to Its Ministers of the Word and Sacrament and Congregations

Presbyteries shall be open at all times to communication regarding the life and ministry of their congregations.

Each presbytery shall develop and maintain mechanisms and processes to serve as pastor and counselor to its ministers of the Word and Sacrament, commissioned pastors

(also known as commissioned ruling elders), and certified Christian educators of the presbytery; to facilitate the relations between the presbytery and its congregations, ministers of the Word and Sacrament, commissioned pastors, and certified Christian educators; and to settle difficulties on behalf of the presbytery where possible and expedient.

Each presbytery shall develop and maintain mechanisms and processes to guide, nurture and oversee the process of preparing to become a minister of the Word and Sacrament.

To facilitate the presbytery's oversight of inquirers and candidates, reception and oversight of minister of the Word and Sacrament members, approval of calls for pastoral services and invitations for temporary pastoral services, oversight of congregations without pastors, dissolution of relationships, dismissal of members, and its close relationship with both member congregations and ministers of the Word and Sacrament, it may delegate its authority to designated entities within the presbytery. Such entities shall be composed of ruling elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament in approximately equal numbers, bearing in mind the principles of unity in diversity in F-1.0403. All actions carried out as a result of delegated authority must be reported to the presbytery at its next regular meeting.

G-3.04 THE SYNOD[N]

G-3.0401 Composition and Responsibilities

The synod is the intermediate council serving as a corporate expression of the church throughout its region. It shall consist of not fewer than three presbyteries within a specific geographic region.

When a synod meets, it shall be composed of commissioners elected by the presbyteries. Each presbytery shall elect at least one ruling elder and one minister of the Word and Sacrament to serve as commissioners to synod. A synod shall determine a plan for the election of commissioners to the synod, as well as the method to fulfill the principles of participation and representation found in F-1.0403 and G-3.0103; both plans shall be subject to approval by a majority of the presbyteries in the synod. The commissioners from each presbytery shall be divided equally between ruling elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament. **A synod may enroll, or provide by rule for the enrollment of, ministers of Word and Sacrament and ruling elders, in numbers as nearly equal as possible, during terms of elected service to the synod. Such enrollment may be used, among other purposes, for fulfilling the principles of participation and representation and may include representation from the synod's racial ethnic active leadership.** Each person elected moderator or other officer shall be enrolled as a member of the synod until a successor is elected and installed.

Synod is responsible for the life and mission of the church throughout its region and for supporting the ministry and mission of its presbyteries as they seek to support the witness of congregations, to the end that the church throughout its region becomes a community of faith, hope, love, and witness. As it leads and guides the witness of the church throughout its region, it shall keep before it the marks of the Church (F-1.0302), the notes by which Presbyterian and Reformed communities have identified themselves through history (F-1.0303) and the six Great Ends of the Church (F-1.0304).

In light of this charge, the synod has responsibility and power to:

a. *provide that the Word of God may be truly preached and heard.* This responsibility may include developing, in conjunction with its presbyteries, a broad strategy for the mission of the church within its bounds and in accord with the larger strategy of the General Assembly; assisting its member presbyteries when requested in matters related to the calling, ordaining, and placement of ministers of the Word and Sacrament; establishing and maintaining, in conjunction with its presbyteries, those ecumenical relationships that will enlarge the life and mission of the church in its region; facilitating joint action in mission with other denominations and agencies in its region; facilitating communication among its presbyteries and between its presbyteries and the General Assembly; providing services for presbyteries within its area that can be performed more effectively from a broad regional base.

b. *provide that the Sacraments may be rightly administered and received.* This responsibility may include authorizing the celebration of the Lord's Supper at its meetings and at other events and gatherings under its jurisdiction; and exercising pastoral care among its presbyteries in order that the Sacraments may be received as a means of grace, and the synod may live in the unity represented in the Sacraments.

c. *nurture the covenant community of disciples of Christ.* This responsibility shall include providing such services of education and nurture as its presbyteries may require; providing encouragement, guidance, and resources to presbyteries in the areas of mission, prophetic witness, leadership development, worship, evangelism, and responsible administration; reviewing the work of its presbyteries; warning or bearing witness against error in doctrine or immorality in practice within its bounds; and serving in judicial matters in accordance with the **Church** Discipline.

G-3.0402 Relations with General Assembly

The synod has responsibility to maintain regular and continuing relationship with the General Assembly by seeing that the guidance and communication of the General Assembly are considered and that any binding actions are observed and carried out, and by proposing to the General Assembly such measures as may be of common concern to the mission of the whole church.[o]

G-3.0403 Relations with Presbyteries

Each presbytery shall participate in the synod's responsibility and service through its elected commissioners to the synod. The synod has responsibility for supporting the work of the presbyteries within its bounds and as such is charged with:

a. developing, in conjunction with its presbyteries, joint plans and objectives for the fulfillment of mission, providing encouragement and guidance to its presbyteries and overseeing their work;

b. developing and providing, when requested, resources as needed to facilitate the mission of its presbyteries;

c. organizing new presbyteries, dividing, uniting, or otherwise combining presbyteries or portions of presbyteries previously existing, and, with the concurrence of existing presbyteries, creating non-geographic presbyteries, subject to the approval of the General Assembly, or taking other such actions as may be deemed necessary in order to meet the mission needs of racial ethnic or immigrant congregations. Such presbyteries shall be formed in compliance with the requirements of G-3.0301 and be accountable to the synod within which they were created.

G-3.0404 Reduced Function

A synod may decide, with the approval of a two-thirds majority of its presbyteries, to reduce its function. In no case shall synod function be less than the provision of judicial process and administrative review of the work of the presbyteries (G-3.0401c). Such a synod shall meet at least every two years for the purposes of setting budget, electing members to its permanent judicial commission, and admitting to record the actions of its permanent judicial and administrative commissions. Presbyteries of such a synod shall assume for themselves, by mutual agreement, such other synod functions as may be deemed necessary by the presbyteries and the synod.

Two or more synods sharing common boundaries, with the approval of a two-thirds majority of the presbyteries in each of the synods, may share administrative services and form a shared permanent judicial commission, with the membership of the commission being proportional, insofar as possible, to the number of presbyteries within each participating synod. Each synod shall pay the costs for processing a judicial case arising within its bounds.

G-3.0405 Meetings and Quorum

The synod shall hold stated meetings at least biennially, shall meet at the direction of the General Assembly, and may call special meetings in accordance with its own rules.

A synod may set its own quorum, but it shall include an equal number of ruling elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament representing at least three presbyteries or one-third of its presbyteries, whichever is larger.

G-3.0406 Minutes and Records

The synod shall keep a full and accurate record of its proceedings that shall be submitted to the next succeeding meeting of the General Assembly for its general review and

control. It shall report to the General Assembly the number of its presbyteries and, in general, all important changes that have occurred within its bounds.

G-3.05 THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

G-3.0501 Composition and Responsibilities

The General Assembly[p] is the council of the whole church and it is representative of the unity of the synods, presbyteries, sessions, and congregations of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). It shall consist of equal numbers of ruling elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament elected by the presbyteries and reflective of the diversity within their bounds (F-1.0403 and G-3.0103), to serve as commissioners according to the following proportions:

8,000 members or less: 1 ruling elder and 1 minister of the Word and Sacrament

8,001–16,000: 2 ruling elders and 2 ministers of the Word and Sacrament

16,001–24,000: 3 ruling elders and 3 ministers of the Word and Sacrament

24,001–32,000: 4 ruling elders and 4 ministers of the Word and Sacrament

32,001–40,000: 5 ruling elders and 5 ministers of the Word and Sacrament

40,001–48,000: 6 ruling elders and 6 ministers of the Word and Sacrament

48,001 or more: 7 ruling elders and 7 ministers of the Word and Sacrament

Each person elected Moderator shall be enrolled as a member of the General Assembly until a successor is elected and installed.

The General Assembly constitutes the bond of union, community, and mission among all its congregations and councils, to the end that the whole church becomes a community of faith, hope, love, and witness. As it leads and guides the witness of the whole church, it shall keep before it the marks of the Church (F-1.0302), the notes by which Presbyterian and Reformed communities have identified themselves through history (F-1.0303) and the six Great Ends of the Church (F-1.0304).

In light of this charge, the General Assembly has responsibility and power to:

a. *provide that the Word of God may be truly preached and heard.* This responsibility shall include establishing a comprehensive mission strategy and priorities for the church; establishing and maintaining ecumenical relationships and correspondence with other ecclesiastical bodies; uniting with or receiving under its jurisdiction other ecclesiastical bodies consistent with the faith and order of this church, subject to the provisions of G-5.02 and G-5.03; and commissioning, sending, and support of such mission personnel as will spread the good news of the grace of Jesus Christ to the world and foster the growth and development of God's people.

b. *provide that the Sacraments may be rightly administered and received.* This responsibility shall include authorizing the celebration of the Lord's Supper at meetings of the General Assembly and other events and gatherings under its jurisdiction; authorizing the participation in the celebration of the Lord's Supper in ecumenical gatherings attended by authorized representatives of the General Assembly; and exercising pastoral care throughout the whole church in order that the Sacraments may be received as a means of grace, and the church may live in the unity represented in the Sacraments.

c. *nurture the covenant community of disciples of Christ.* This responsibility shall include providing those services, resources, and programs performed most effectively at a national level; communicating with the whole church on matters of common concern; warning and bearing witness against errors in doctrine or immorality in the church and in the world; providing such services of education and nurture as its presbyteries may require; providing encouragement, guidance, and resources to presbyteries in the areas of mission, prophetic witness, leadership development, worship, evangelism, and responsible administration; discerning and presenting with the guidance of the Holy Spirit, matters of truth and vision that may inspire, challenge, and educate both church and world; serving in judicial matters in accordance with the **Church** Discipline; deciding controversies brought before it and advising and instructing in cases submitted to it, in conformity with this Constitution; authoritatively interpreting the most recent edition of the *Book of Order* in a manner binding on the whole church, in accordance with the provisions of G-6.02 or through a decision of the General Assembly Permanent Judicial Commission in a remedial or disciplinary case, with the most recent interpretation of the *Book of Order* being binding; and establishing and maintaining an office of the Stated Clerk.

G-3.0502 Relations with Other Councils

The General Assembly has responsibility to maintain relationships with presbyteries and synods by:

a. consulting with and providing resources for presbyteries and synods as they execute their constitutional responsibilities;

b. overseeing the work of synods;

c. reviewing the records of synods, taking care to ensure that they conform to this Constitution;

d. organizing new synods, or dividing, uniting, or otherwise combining previously existing synods or portions of synods; and

e. approving the acts of synods to organize, divide, unite, or combine presbyteries or portions of presbyteries.

G-3.0503 Meetings and Quorum

The General Assembly shall hold a stated meeting at least biennially. The Moderator, or in the event of the incapacity of the Moderator, the Stated Clerk of the General Assembly, shall call a special meeting at the request or with the concurrence of at least one fourth of the ruling elder commissioners and one fourth of the minister of the Word and Sacrament commissioners to the last preceding stated meeting of the General Assembly representing at least fifteen presbyteries, under the jurisdiction of at least five synods. Commissioners to the special meeting shall be the commissioners elected to the last preceding stated meeting of the General Assembly or their alternates. Notice of special meetings shall be sent no fewer than sixty days prior to convening and shall set out the purpose of the meeting. No other business than that listed in the notice shall be transacted.

A quorum of the General Assembly shall be one hundred commissioners, fifty of whom shall be ruling elders and fifty ministers of the Word and Sacrament, representing presbyteries of at least one fourth of its synods.

CHAPTER FOUR

THE CHURCH AND CIVIL AUTHORITY

G-4.01 INCORPORATION AND TRUSTEES

G-4.0101 Incorporation and Power

Where permitted by civil law, each congregation shall cause a corporation to be formed and maintained. If incorporation is not permitted, individual trustees shall be elected by the congregation. Any such individual trustees shall be elected from the congregation's members in the same manner as those elected to the ordered ministries of deacon and ruling elder. Terms of service shall be governed by the provisions of G-2.0404.

The corporation so formed, or the individual trustees, shall have the following powers: to receive, hold, encumber, manage, and transfer property, real or personal, for the congregation, provided that in buying, selling, and mortgaging real property, the trustees shall act only after the approval of the congregation, granted in a duly constituted meeting; to accept and execute deeds of title to such property; to hold and defend title to such property; to manage any permanent special funds for the furtherance of the purposes of the congregation, all subject to the authority of the session and under the provisions of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). The powers and duties of the trustees shall not infringe upon the powers and duties of the session or the board of deacons.

Where permitted by civil law, each presbytery, synod, and the General Assembly shall cause a corporation to be formed and maintained and shall determine a method to constitute the board of trustees by its own rule. The corporation so formed, or individual trustees, shall have the following powers: to receive, hold, encumber, manage, and transfer property, real or personal, for and at the direction of the council.

G-4.0102 Members of the Corporation

Only persons eligible for membership in the congregation or council shall be eligible to be members of the corporation and to be elected as trustees. The ruling elders on the session of a congregation, who are eligible under the civil law, shall be the trustees of the corporation, unless the corporation shall determine another method for electing its trustees. Presbyteries, synods, and the General Assembly shall provide by rule for the election of trustees from among persons eligible for membership in the council.

G-4.02 CHURCH PROPERTY

G-4.0201 Property as a Tool for Mission

The property of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), of its councils and entities, and of its congregations, is a tool for the accomplishment of the mission of Jesus Christ in the world.

G-4.0202 Decisions Concerning Property

The provisions of this Constitution prescribing the manner in which decisions are made, reviewed, and corrected within this church are applicable to all matters pertaining to property.

G-4.0203 Church Property Held in Trust

All property held by or for a congregation, a presbytery, a synod, the General Assembly, or the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), whether legal title is lodged in a corporation, a trustee or trustees, or an unincorporated association, and whether the property is used in programs of a congregation or of a higher council or retained for the production of income, is held in trust nevertheless for the use and benefit of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

G-4.0204 Property Used Contrary to the Constitution

Whenever property of, or held for, a congregation of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) ceases to be used by that congregation as a congregation of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) in accordance with this Constitution, such property shall be held, used, applied, transferred, or sold as provided by the presbytery.

G-4.0205 Property of a Dissolved or Extinct Congregation

Whenever a congregation is formally dissolved by the presbytery, or has become extinct by reason of the dispersal of its members, the abandonment of its work, or other cause, such property as it may have shall be held, used, and applied for such uses, purposes, and trusts as the presbytery may direct, limit, and appoint, or such property may be sold or disposed of as the presbytery may direct, in conformity with the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

G-4.0206 Selling, Encumbering, or Leasing Church Property

a. Selling or Encumbering Congregational Property

A congregation shall not sell, mortgage, or otherwise encumber any of its real property and it shall not acquire real property subject to an encumbrance or condition without the written permission of the presbytery transmitted through the session of the congregation.

b. Leasing Congregational Property

A congregation shall not lease its real property used for purposes of worship, or lease for more than five years any of its other real property, without the written permission of the presbytery transmitted through the session of the congregation.

G-4.0207 Property of Congregation in Schism

The relationship to the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) of a congregation can be severed only by constitutional action on the part of the presbytery (G-3.0303b). If there is a schism within the membership of a congregation and the presbytery is unable to effect a reconciliation or a division into separate congregations within the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), the presbytery shall determine if one of the factions is entitled to the property because it is identified by the presbytery as the true church within the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). This determination does not depend upon which faction received the majority vote within the congregation at the time of the schism.

G-4.0208 Exceptions

The provisions of this chapter shall apply to all congregations of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) except that any congregation which was not subject to a similar provision of the constitution of the church of which it was a part, prior to the reunion of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America to form the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), has been excused from that provision of this chapter if the congregation, within a period of eight years following the establishment of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), voted to be exempt from such provision in a regularly called meeting and thereafter notified the presbytery of which it was a constituent congregation of such vote. The congregation voting to be so exempt shall hold title to its property and exercise its privileges of incorporation and property ownership under the provisions of the Constitution to which it was subject immediately prior to the establishment of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). This paragraph may not be amended (G-6.05).

G-4.03 CONFIDENCE AND PRIVILEGE

G-4.0301 Trust and Confidentiality

In the exercise of pastoral care, ministers of the Word and Sacrament and ruling elders who have been commissioned by a presbytery to limited pastoral service (G-2.10) **work to create communities of trust, accountability, and confidentiality while protecting the vulnerable. Confidentiality creates safe and sacred space for individuals to share concerns, questions, and/or burdens and seek spiritual guidance. Confidentiality should not be an excuse to hold secret the knowledge or risk of harm especially when related to the physical abuse, neglect, sexual abuse of a minor or an adult who lacks mental capacity. Ministers of the Word and Sacrament and commissioned**

ruling elders shall hold in confidence all information revealed to them in the course of providing care and all information relating to the exercise of such care **except:**

When the person whose confidences are at issue gives express consent to reveal confidential information, then a minister of the Word and Sacrament or a **commissioned ruling elder** may, but cannot be compelled to, reveal confidential information**, or when a** minister of the Word and Sacrament or **commissioned ruling elder** reasonably believes that there is risk of imminent bodily harm to any person.

G-4.0302 Mandatory Reporting

Any member of this church engaged in ordered ministry and any certified Christian educator employed by this church or its congregations, shall report to ecclesiastical and civil legal authorities knowledge of harm, or the risk of harm, related to the physical abuse, neglect, and/or sexual molestation or abuse of a minor or an adult who lacks mental capacity when (1) such information is gained outside of a confidential communication as defined in G-4.0301, (2) she or he is not bound by an obligation of privileged communication under law, or (3) she or he reasonably believes that there is risk of future physical harm or abuse.

CHAPTER FIVE

ECUMENICITY AND UNION

G-5.01 ECUMENICAL COMMITMENT

G-5.0101 Ecumenicity

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) at all levels seeks to manifest more visibly the unity of the body of Christ and will be open to opportunities for conversation, cooperation, and action with other ecclesiastical groups. It will seek to initiate, maintain, and strengthen relations with other Reformed and Christian entities.

G-5.0102 Interfaith Relations

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) at all levels seeks new opportunities for conversation and understanding with non-Christian religious entities.

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) at all levels will be open to and will seek opportunities for respectful dialogue and mutual relationships with entities and persons from other religious traditions. It does this in the faith that the church of Jesus Christ, by the power of the Holy Spirit, is a sign and means of God's intention for the wholeness of all humankind and all creation.

G-5.0103 Secular Organizations

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) at all level seeks to initiate and respond to approaches for conversation and common action with secular organizations and agencies where such approaches show promise of serving the mission of the Church in the world.

G-5.02 RELATIONS WITH OTHER DENOMINATIONS

G-5.0201 Correspondence

In seeking the unity of the Church of Jesus Christ (G-5.0101), the General Assembly may authorize and direct that covenants, agreements, and statements of purpose and intent be developed with other Christian bodies. Such actions, when authorized and approved by the General Assembly, may address, but are not limited to, the mutual recognition of baptism and the orderly exchange of ministers. All councils of this church are encouraged to engage in opportunities to minister together in mutual affirmation and admonition with other Christian bodies.

The General Assembly, through the Office of the General Assembly, shall maintain a relationship of correspondence with the highest council or governing body:

a. of those churches with which it has had historical relations outside the United States, as recognized by the General Assembly;

b. of those churches that are members of the ecumenical bodies in which the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) holds membership;

c. of those churches with which the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) has formal ecumenical dialogue approved by the General Assembly.

G-5.0202 Full Communion

The General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is in full communion with those churches so recognized by the General Assembly. Full communion shall include the mutual recognition of baptism and the orderly exchange of ministers, as defined by ecumenical agreement. Councils of this church are encouraged to engage in opportunities to minister together in mutual affirmation and admonition with churches with which the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is in full communion.

G-5.0203 Ecumenical Statements

In seeking the unity of the Church in Jesus Christ (F-1.0302a and G-5.0101), and in addition to the above relations, the Office of the General Assembly shall develop formal agreements and ecumenical statements of understanding with other Christian bodies. Such statements and agreements shall be approved by the General Assembly as guides for shared action, and shall be submitted to the presbyteries for their affirmative or negative votes.

G-5.03 Full Organic Union

Full organic union of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) with any other ecclesiastical body shall be effected subject to the following approvals:

a. the approval of the proposed plan of union by the General Assembly and its recommendation to the presbyteries;

b. the approval in writing of two-thirds of the presbyteries; and

c. the approval and consummation by the next General Assembly, or other General Assembly specified in the proposed plan of union.

G-5.04 Union Presbyteries

A presbytery of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) may unite to form a union presbytery with one or more comparable councils or governing bodies[a], each of which is a member of another Reformed body, with the approval of the synod or comparable council or governing body of which each is a part.

G-5.0401 Constitutional Authority

The union presbytery shall be subject to the constitution of each denomination represented in the union. Wherever the constitutions of the denominations differ, any mandatory provisions of one shall apply in all cases where the others are permissive. Where there are conflicting mandatory provisions, the union presbytery shall overture the highest council or governing body of the denominations involved to resolve the conflict either by authoritative interpretation or by constitutional amendment.

G-5.0402 Plan of Union

A union presbytery shall be created by the adoption of a plan of union by two-thirds vote of each presbytery or governing body that is party to the union. The synod and/or governing body having jurisdiction over each of the uniting bodies shall approve the plan of union.

G-5.05 Joint Congregational Witness

When its strategy for mission requires it, a presbytery may approve the creation of a joint witness between congregations of this denomination and congregations of other Christian churches that recognize Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior, accept the authority of Scripture, and observe the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper[b].

a. Such joint witnesses shall be subject to the constitution of each denomination involved. Wherever the constitutions of the denominations differ, the mandatory provisions of one shall apply in all cases when the others are permissive. Wherever there are conflicting mandatory provisions, the congregational council shall petition the next higher councils or governing bodies to resolve the conflict.

b. Such joint witnesses shall be formed according to a plan approved by a two-thirds majority of the members of each of the congregations at duly called meetings of the congregation, and by the presbytery or comparable council or governing body of each church. No provision of a plan for joint witness shall be construed as modifying or amending the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A).

c. After consultation with the congregation involved in joint witness and the next higher council or governing body of the other denomination involved, a presbytery may receive a congregation from or transfer a congregation to a denomination with which the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is in full communion or correspondence when it determines that the strategy for mission of that congregation is better served by such a transfer (G-3.0303b).

CHAPTER SIX

INTERPRETING AND AMENDING THE CONSTITUTION

G-6.01 REFORM

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) seeks to be "the church reformed, always to be reformed, according to the Word of God" in the power of the Spirit (F-2.02). In light of this commitment, the following interpretation and amendment procedures are understood as a means to faithfulness.

G-6.02 INTERPRETING THE CONSTITUTION

The General Assembly may provide authoritative interpretation of the *Book of Order*, which shall be binding on the councils of the church when rendered in the manner described in this section or through a decision of the General Assembly Permanent Judicial Commission in a remedial or disciplinary case.

The General Assembly shall elect an Advisory Committee on the Constitution composed of nine persons, ministers of the Word and Sacrament and ruling elders in numbers as nearly equal as possible. The Stated Clerk of the General Assembly shall be a member *ex officio* without vote. No person who has served on the Advisory Committee on the Constitution for a full term of six years shall be eligible for reelection until four years have elapsed after the expired six-year term. The General Assembly shall provide by its own rule for the qualifications of members of the Advisory Committee on the Constitution.

All questions requiring an interpretation by the General Assembly of the *Book of Order* arising from councils of the church shall be communicated in writing to the Stated Clerk of the General Assembly no later than 120 days prior to the convening of the next session of the General Assembly. The Stated Clerk shall refer all such questions of interpretation to the Advisory Committee on the Constitution, except those pertaining to matters pending before a judicial commission. The Advisory Committee on the Constitution shall communicate its report and recommendations to the next session of the General Assembly, no less than sixty days prior to the General Assembly.

G-6.03 AMENDING THE BOOK OF CONFESSIONS

Amendments to the confessional documents[a] of this church may be made only if all the following steps are completed:

a. The proposal to amend the *Book of Confessions* is approved by the General Assembly for study in the church.

b. The General Assembly appoints a committee of ruling elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament, numbering not fewer than fifteen, of whom not more than two shall be from any one synod, to consider the proposal. This committee shall consult with the committee or council from which the proposal originated. It shall report its findings to the next General Assembly.

c. The next ensuing General Assembly considers the report of the study committee and approves the proposed amendment and recommends it to the presbyteries for vote.

d. The proposed amendment receives the approval in writing of two-thirds of the presbyteries.

e. The proposed amendment is approved and enacted by the next ensuing General Assembly following the amendment's receipt of the necessary two-thirds approval of the presbyteries.

G-6.04 AMENDING THE *BOOK OF ORDER*

Amendments to the *Book of Order* shall be made only if all the following steps are completed:

a. All proposals requesting amendment of the *Book of Order* are communicated in writing to the Stated Clerk of the General Assembly no later than 120 days prior to the convening of the next session of the General Assembly.

b. The Stated Clerk shall refer all such proposals to amend the *Book of Order* to the Advisory Committee on the Constitution (G-6.02), which shall examine the proposed amendment for clarity and consistency of language and for compatibility with other provisions of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). At least sixty days prior to the meeting of the General Assembly, the advisory committee shall report its findings to the General Assembly along with its recommendations, which may include an amended version of any proposed constitutional changes as well as advice to accept or decline the proposals referred to the committee. The General Assembly shall not consider any amendment until it has considered the report and any recommendations from the Advisory Committee on the Constitution.

c. The same General Assembly approves the proposal to amend and transmits the proposed amendment to the presbyteries for their vote.

d. Presbyteries shall transmit their votes to the Stated Clerk no later than one year following the adjournment of the assembly transmitting the proposed amendments.

e. The Stated Clerk receives written advice that a proposed amendment to the *Book of Order* has received the affirmative votes of a majority of all the presbyteries.

f. The proposed amendment so approved shall become effective one year following the adjournment of the assembly transmitting the proposed amendment

G-6.05 EXCEPTIONS

The provisions of G-4.0208 of this Constitution shall not be amended.

G-6.06 AMENDMENTS TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The processes for amending the confessional documents and for effecting full organic union (G-5.03) can be amended only by the same method that they prescribe.

THE
DIRECTORY
FOR WORSHIP

DIRECTORY FOR WORSHIP

"†"—In the Directory for Worship, the functions described as belonging to ministers of the Word and Sacrament (also called ministers of the Word and Sacrament**)** may be, in particular circumstances, also performed by ruling elders.

Preface

This Directory for Worship reflects the conviction that the faith, life, and worship of the Church are inseparable. Its theology is based on the Bible, instructed by the *Book of Confessions* of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), and attentive to ecumenical relationships. It reflects and encourages a rich heritage of traditions and diversity of cultures.

A Directory for Worship is not a service book with fixed orders of worship and collections of prayers. Rather, it describes the theology that underlies our worship, outlines appropriate forms for worship, and highlights connections between worship and Christian life, witness, and service.

This directory presents standards and norms for worship in the congregations and councils of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). As a vision for Reformed worship, it suggests possibilities, invites development, and encourages ongoing reform. As the constitutional document ordering our worship, the Directory for Worship shall be authoritative for this church.

Direct references to Scripture, the *Book of Confessions*, and other sections of the *Book of Order* are provided in parentheses; other biblical, confessional, and ecumenical sources will be indicated in footnotes.

CHAPTER ONE

THE THEOLOGY OF CHRISTIAN WORSHIP

W-1.01 CHRISTIAN WORSHIP: AN INTRODUCTION

W-1.0101 Glory to God

Christian worship gives all glory and honor, praise and thanksgiving to the holy, triune God. We are gathered in worship to glorify the God who is present and active among us—particularly through the gifts of Word and Sacrament. We are sent out in service to glorify the same God who is present and active in the world.

W-1.0102 Grace and Gratitude

God acts with grace; we respond with gratitude. God claims us as beloved children; we proclaim God's saving love. God redeems us from sin and death; we rejoice in the gift of new life. This rhythm of divine action and human response—found throughout Scripture, human history, and everyday events—shapes all of Christian faith, life, and worship.

W-1.0103 God's Covenant

The Old Testament tells the story of God's steadfast love from generation to generation. To Adam and Eve, to Noah and his family, to Abraham and Sarah, to Moses and Aaron, and to the house of David, God made everlasting promises of faithfulness, calling the people to respond in faith. In the fullness of time, God made a new and everlasting covenant with us through Jesus Christ.

W-1.0101: Isa. 6:3; Rev. 4: 8, 11; 7:12; Nic. Creed 1.1; Ap. Creed 2.1; Scots Conf. 3.01; Heid. Cat. 4.122; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.023; West. Conf. 6.011–6.013, 6.112–6.113; S. Cat. 7.001, 7.045–7.048; L. Cat. 7.111, 7.213–7.216, 7.289; Conf. 1967 9.35–9.37; Bel. 10.1; B. Stat. 11.1.

W-1.0102: Ps. 136:1; Jer. 33:1–9; Rom. 6:1–11; 8:12–17; 1 John 4:19; Heid. Cat. 4.002; Conf. 1967 9.17; B. Stat. 11.4.

W-1.0103: Gen. 2–3; 9:1–17; 15–17; Exod. 19–31, 34; 2 Sam. 1:1–17; Jer. 1:4–10, 31:31–34; Heb. 8:8–12; Scots Conf. 3.02–3.06; West. Conf. 6.037–6.042; Conf. 1967 9.18–9.19; B. Stat. 11 .3.

W-1.0104 Jesus Christ

"Fully human, fully God" (B. Stat. 11.2), Jesus Christ came into the world to show God's love, to save us from sin, and to offer eternal, abundant life to all. Jesus is God's Word: spoken at creation, promised and revealed in Scripture, made flesh to dwell among us, crucified and raised in power, interceding for the redemption of the world, returning in glory to judge and reign forever. Scripture is God's Word: the Old and New Testaments together testify to Jesus Christ. Proclamation is God's Word: we bear witness in word and deed to the good news of Christ our Savior.

Jesus Christ is the embodiment of God's gracious action in history and the model for our grateful response to God. In Jesus we find the full and clear revelation of who God is; in him we also discover who God is calling us to be. Therefore we worship Jesus Christ as Lord, even as he leads us in the worship and service God desires.

W-1.0105 The Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit is "the giver and renewer of life" (B. Stat. 11.4), who instills our faith and enables us to follow Jesus Christ. The Scriptures describe how the Spirit moved at the dawn of creation, anointed Christ in baptism, raised Jesus from the dead, and was poured out on the Church at Pentecost. The same Spirit is still at work in the life of the Church and the life of the world.

The Holy Spirit manifests God's gracious action and empowers our grateful response. The Spirit gathers us for worship, enlightens and equips us through the Word, claims and nourishes us through the Sacraments, and sends us out for service. To each member of Christ's body, the Spirit gives gifts for ministry in the Church and mission in the world.

W-1.0106 Word and Sacrament

In Christian worship Jesus Christ is truly present and active among us, by the power of the Holy Spirit, through the gifts of Word and Sacrament. Wherever the Scriptures are read and proclaimed and the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper are celebrated, the Church bears witness to Jesus Christ, the living Word, and proclaims the mystery of faith. Through these means of grace, God imparts and sustains our faith, orders our

---

W-1.0104: John 1; Rom. 10; 2 Cor. 4; Phil. 2; Col. 1; Heb. 1–2; Rev. 19; Nic. Creed 1.2; Ap. Creed 2.2; Scots Conf. 3.06–3.11; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.001–5.004, 5.062–5.079; West. Conf. 6.043–6.50; Barm. Dec. 8.10–8.15; Conf. 1967 9.07–9.11, 9.21–26, 9.32–33; B. Stat. 11.2.

W-1.0106: Luke 24:13–35; Scots Conf. 3.18; Heid. Cat. 4.065; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.134–5.135; West. Conf. 6.078–6.080, 6.140–6.145; S. Cat. 7.088; L. Cat. 7.264; Barm. Dec. 8:16–8.18, 8.26; Conf. 1967 9.27, 9.30, 9.35–9.37; B. Stat. 11.4.

common life, and transforms the world. Through these same acts of worship, we share in the life of the Spirit, are united to Jesus Christ, and give glory to God.

W-1.0107 Worship and the Church

God's gifts of Word and Sacrament establish and equip the Church as the body of Christ in the world. The mission of the one, holy, catholic, and apostolic Church flows from Baptism, is nourished at Lord's Supper, and serves to proclaim the good news of Jesus Christ to all. In the same way, the Church's ministry emerges from the font, arises from the table, and takes its shape from the Word of the Lord. Therefore the worship of the triune God is the center of our common life and our primary way of witness to the faith, hope, and love we have in Jesus Christ.

To be a Christian is to worship Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord. To be a member of Christ's body, the Church, is to share through Word and Sacrament in the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit.

W-1.02: Time, Space, and Matter

W-1.0201 Creation and Redemption

Time, space, and matter are all created by God, redeemed by Christ, and made holy by the Spirit. Through Christian worship—at certain times, in particular places, and with material gifts—we participate in God's plan for the redemption of time, space, and matter for the glory of God.

W-1.0202 Time

Because God is the author of history, we may worship at any time. The psalms reflect the daily worship of the people of God, while the Torah teaches that one day in seven is to be set apart as holy to the Lord. The prophets anticipated God's judgment and triumph over evil on the day of the Lord. The Gospels all testify that Jesus rose from the dead on the first day of the week. The apostles came to speak of this as the Lord's Day, claiming God's victory over sin and death through the power of Jesus' resurrection.

W-1.0107: Isa. 55:1–13; Matt. 28:1–20; John 21:15–19; 1 Cor. 13:13; 2. Cor. 13:13; Eph. 4:1–16; Nic. Creed 1.3; Barm. Dec. 8.26; Conf. 1967 9.48–9.52.

W-1.0201: Rom. 12:1–2; Conf. 1967 9.16.

W-1.0202: Gen. 1:1–5; 2:1–3; Ps. 1:2, 92:1–4; Isa. 58:1–14; Joel 2:1–16; Luke 24:13–35; Acts 1:14; 2:42; 3:1, 10:9, 20:7; Rom. 14:5–6; Col. 2:16–17; Rev. 1:9–11; Heid. Cat. 4.103; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.223–5.226; West. Conf. 6.118–6.119; S. Cat. 7.057–7.062; L. Cat. 7.225–7.231.

The first Christians began to celebrate Jesus' resurrection every Lord's Day, gathering to proclaim the Word and celebrate the Sacraments. The Church continues to gather, traditionally on the first day of the week, to hear the gospel and break bread in Jesus' name, with the confidence that the risen Lord is with us.

Through two thousand years of Christian worship, the Church has developed ways of keeping time—many of them adapted from the feasts and fasts of Israel that Jesus kept. This pattern of the Christian year keeps us centered in Christ as we seek to proclaim the story of our faith, grow as Jesus' disciples, and serve Christ's mission. The year begins with a focus on Christ's incarnation, with the seasons of Advent and Christmas encompassing the Nativity and Epiphany of the Lord. After Epiphany we celebrate Jesus' Baptism and Transfiguration. At the heart of the Christian year is the mystery of Christ's death and resurrection, with the seasons of Lent and Easter encompassing Ash Wednesday, the Great Three Days—Maundy Thursday, Good Friday, and the Easter Vigil—the Resurrection and Ascension of the Lord, and the Day of Pentecost. After Pentecost we commemorate Trinity Sunday, All Saints Day, and the Reign of Christ.

The pattern of daily prayer also connects the Church with the worship of ancient Israel, centuries of Christian tradition, and Jesus' own practices. Whether in large assemblies, with small groups, or at home, daily prayer serves as a bridge between public worship and personal affairs, helping us to live out our faith each day.

We mark other occasions in worship, reflecting the cycles of civic and agricultural life, cultural and family celebrations, the commemoration of significant persons and events, and the programs and activities of the church. It is appropriate to observe such things, provided that they never distract from the worship of the triune God.

W-1.0203 Space

Because heaven and earth belong to God, we may worship in any place. The Old Testament describes stone altars, tabernacles, temples, and other places where the people gathered and encountered God. The Gospels tell us that Jesus worshiped at the synagogue and temple, but he also worshiped in the wilderness, on hillsides, and at lakeshores, demonstrating that God cannot be confined to any one place.

The first Christians worshiped at the temple and in synagogues, homes, catacombs, and prisons. The important thing was not the place, but the gathering of Christ's body—the people of God—and the presence of Christ among them in Word and Sacrament. Later the Church began to build special places to meet for worship. To this day, space for Christian worship is primarily established by the presence of the risen Lord and the communion of the Holy Spirit in the gathering of the people of God.

W-1.0203: Gen. 28:18; Exod. 25–31; 1 Kgs. 6–8; Ezra 6:13–22; Ps. 24:1; Luke 2:22–52; 4:16–21; John 4:20–24; 6:1–14; Acts 2:43–47; 16:25–34; 1 Cor. 3:16–17; 1 Pet. 2:4–5; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.214–5.216; West. Conf. 6.117.

Space that is set apart for worship should encourage community, be accessible to all, and open us to reverence for God. It is not to be an escape from the world, but a place for encountering the God of all creation who gathers us in and sends us out. Space for Christian worship should include a place for the reading and proclamation of the Word, a font or pool for Baptism, and a table for the Lord's Supper. The arrangement of these symbols of Word and Sacrament conveys their relationship to one another and their centrality in Christian worship.

W-1.0204 Matter

Because God created the world and called it good, we use material gifts in worship. The Old Testament tells of various things that were used in the worship of God: the ark, linens and vessels, oil and incense, musical instruments, grain, fruit, and animals. At the same time, the prophets warned of the danger of idolatry: mistaking physical objects for divine presence. The Gospels show how Jesus used common things—nets and fish, jars and ointment, a towel and basin, water, bread, and wine—in his ministry of teaching, healing, and feeding. On the cross, he offered his body as a living sacrifice.

The first Christians, following Jesus, took three primary elements of life—water, bread, and wine—as symbols of God's self-offering to us and our offering of ourselves to God. We have come to call them Sacraments: signs of God's gracious action and our grateful response. Through the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper, God claims us as people of the covenant and nourishes us as members of Christ's body; in turn, we pledge our loyalty to Christ and present our bodies as a living sacrifice of praise.

The offering of material gifts in worship is an expression of our self-offering, as an act of gratitude for God's grace. We give our lives to God through Jesus Christ, who gave his life for us. The practice of offering also reflects our stewardship of God's good creation. Mindful that the earth and everything in it belong to God, we present tithes and offerings for use in Christ's ministry and mission.

We offer creative gifts in worship as well, including music, art, drama, movement, media, banners, vestments, vessels, furnishings, and architecture. When such gifts only call attention to themselves, they are idolatrous; when, in their simplicity of form and function, they give glory to God, they are appropriate for worship.

W-1.0204: Gen. 1:31; Exod. 25–31, 32; Ps. 50:7–15; Isa. 1:11–17; Amos 5:21–24; Mic. 6:6–8; Matt. 26:6–13; Mark 14:22–25; Luke 5:1–11; John 13:1–20; Rom 12:1–2; 1 Cor. 11:17–34; 12:12–13; Scots Conf. 3.21; Heid. Cat. 4.066–4.068, 4.096–4.098; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.020–5.022, 5.169–5.184; West. Conf. 6.149–6.153; S. Cat. 7.092–7.093; L. Cat. 7.272–7.274; Conf. 1967 9.50.

W-1.03 LANGUAGE, SYMBOLS, AND CULTURE

W-1.0301 The Word Made Flesh

God brings all things into being by the Word. Through the incarnation, this same, eternal Word of God became flesh and lived among us, in a particular person in a particular time and place—Jesus of Nazareth. Our use of language, symbols, and cultural forms in Christian worship is founded on the gift of Jesus' incarnation. Through Jesus Christ, God speaks to us in truth and reaches out to us with grace; through Jesus Christ, we may speak truthfully to God and lift up our hearts with gratitude.

W-1.0302 Language

The mystery and reality of God transcend our experience, understanding, and speech, such that we cannot reduce God to our ways of speaking. Yet we are compelled to speak of the glory, goodness, and grace of the God who is revealed in the world around us, in Scripture, and above all, in Jesus Christ.

The Old Testament speaks of God in personal ways, as creator, covenant-maker, comforter, liberator, judge, redeemer, midwife, mother, shepherd, sovereign, bearer, begetter. It addresses God as "Lord," a word that conveys the sovereignty of God while standing in for the hidden name revealed to Moses at the burning bush. It also borrows images from nature, describing God as rock, well-spring, fire, light, eagle, hen, lion. The Gospels show how Jesus used and adapted these images when speaking to and about God, particularly in his intimate use of Abba, Father. He also claimed some of these terms in speaking about himself—as good shepherd, bridegroom, and Son of Man. New Testament writers continued to use and adapt Old Testament language in speaking about Jesus—especially in their use of "Lord" to convey his sovereignty over the powers of this world, and to identify him with the Holy One of Israel.

In worship the church shall strive to use language about God that is intentionally as diverse and varied as the Bible and our theological traditions. Language that appropriately describes and addresses God is expansive, drawing from the full breadth and depth of terms and images for the triune God in the witness of Scripture. Language that authentically describes and addresses the people of God is inclusive, respecting the diversity of persons, cultures, backgrounds, and experiences that flow from God's creative work. Such language allows for all members of the community of faith to recognize themselves as equally included, addressed, and cherished by God.

W-1.0301: John 1:1–18; Col. 1:15–20; Heb. 1:1–4; Conf. 1967 9.27.

W-1.0302: Exod. 3:13–15; 24:17; Deut. 32:11–12, 18; Ps. 22:9–10; 23:1; 27:1 Isa. 40:18–26; 42:14; 43:14–15; 49:15; 55:3–9; 66:13; Ezek. 34:11–31; Hos. 11:3–4, 10; Matt. 17:9; Mark 14:36; Luke 5:33–35; John 10:11–18; Rom. 11:33–36; Gal. 3:27–29; Jas. 2:1–9; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.217; West. Conf. 6.114; B. Stat. 11.1, 11.3.

Since Pentecost, the Church of Jesus Christ has been a community of many nations and cultures, united by the power of the Holy Spirit. Therefore our churches worship in many languages. The words we use in worship are to be in the common language or languages of those who are gathered, so that all are able to receive the good news and respond with true expressions of their faith. Through the rich variety of human speech we bear witness to God's saving love for all.

W-1.0303 Symbols

Certain biblical images have come to have deeper significance, multiple associations, and lasting meaning for the people of God. We call these symbols. There are numerous examples in the Old Testament—tree, temple, rainbow, river, sheep, scroll, building, body. New Testament writers drew on this treasury of common meaning to convey their understanding of Christ, the gospel, the Church, and the realm of God. Certain prominent symbols from Scripture, such as light, book, water, bread, cup, and cross, play an important role in Christian worship. Such things are not objects to be worshiped, but signs that point to the grace of God in Jesus Christ.

We come to know God's Word more fully when it is both proclaimed and enacted in worship. The Old Testament describes symbolic actions in worship—fasting and feasting, rejoicing and lamenting, dancing and singing, marking and anointing, cleansing and offering, doing justice and showing mercy. The Gospels demonstrate how Jesus brought new meaning to existing practices of faith—especially baptism and breaking bread—and transformed ordinary acts of compassion—healing the sick, giving alms to the poor, feeding the hungry, and washing feet—into new ways of serving God. Christian worship includes a variety of symbolic actions, with strong ties to these and other biblical practices—gathering and sending, kneeling and standing, speaking and singing, cleansing and offering, marking and anointing, eating and drinking, blessing and laying on of hands. All of these convey the gracious action of God and communicate our grateful response.

W-1.0304 Culture

God has poured out the Holy Spirit on all flesh; Scripture promises that everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved. The book of Acts and the New Testament epistles record the challenges and controversies of an emerging Church that would be "no longer Jew or Greek" (Gal. 3:28), but one in Jesus Christ. As the Church has

---

W-1.0303: Gen. 2:9; 9:8–17; Exod. 15:20–21; 2 Sam. 6:1–5; Ps. 23:5; 30:11–12; Ezek. 3:1–3; 34:11–31 36:24–28; 47:1–12; Joel 2:12–14; Mic. 6:8; Zeph. 3:14–20; Matt. 26:26–29; 28:18–20; Mark 6:56; 10:21; Luke 9:1–2, 12–17; 10:1–2; John 6:35; 8:12; 13:1–20; 1 Cor. 1:18; Gal. 6:14; Rev. 20:11–15; 22:1–5, 17; B. Stat. 11.2.

W-1.0304: Joel 2:28–32; Acts 2:17–21; 10:9–16; Rom. 10:13; 1 Cor. 9:19–23; 10:23–33; Rev. 7:9–12; Conf. Bel. 10.3; B. Stat. 11.4; *Nairobi Statement on Worship and Culture* (Lutheran World Federation, 1996).

grown and spread over two thousand years, it has taken root and flourished in cultures and lands all around the globe—bearing witness to the love of God for all the world and Christ's sovereignty in every place. Finally, from the book of Revelation, we know that the company of the redeemed will be a great multitude from every nation, tribe, and people, singing praise to the Lamb of God.

Christian worship is contextual—emerging from a particular community and incorporating the words, images, symbols, and actions that best convey the good news of Jesus Christ in that gathering of God's people. It is also cross-cultural—reflecting the diversity of traditions and cultures within and beyond the community of faith. Christian worship is transcultural—proclaiming the universal message of God's grace in Jesus Christ and rooted in common elements of human life that transcend all cultures. It is also countercultural—asserting the scandal of the gospel and anticipating God's reign of righteousness, justice, and peace. Finally, faithful worship should be an intercultural event—fostering mutuality, dialogue, and equality among all people.

Whenever and wherever we gather in Jesus' name, we join the praise and prayer of the people of God in every time and place. Therefore, it is fitting that we share stories and sing songs from cultures other than our own as we pray for and with the Church throughout the world.

CHAPTER TWO

THE ORDERING OF REFORMED WORSHIP

W-2.01 SOURCES AND PRINCIPLES

W-2.0101 Sources of Order

Worship shall be faithful to the Holy Spirit who speaks in Scripture. The witness of Scripture provides the Church's preeminent, authoritative source for the ordering of worship. Those responsible for planning and leading worship are also to be guided by the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), instructed by the wisdom of the Reformed tradition, attentive to the traditions of the universal Church, and sensitive to the culture and context of the worshiping community.

W-2.0102 Form and Freedom

Christian worship has always been marked by a tension between form and freedom. Some traditions have emphasized established orders of worship, seeking to be faithful to the Scriptures. Others have resisted fixed forms of worship, asserting our freedom in Christ. We acknowledge that all forms of worship are provisional and subject to reformation according to the Word of God. Fixed forms of worship are valuable in that they offer consistent patterns and practices that help to shape lives of faith and faithfulness. More spontaneous approaches to worship are valuable in that they provide space for unexpected insight and inspiration. In whatever form it takes, worship is to be ordered by God's Word and open to the creativity of the Holy Spirit.

W-2.02 THE WORSHIPPING ASSEMBLY

W-2.0201 A Royal Priesthood

In Jesus Christ, the Church is called to be a royal priesthood, giving glory to God in worship and devoting itself to God's service in the world. Worship is a collective activity

---

W-2.0101: Josh. 22:5; John 4:23–24; Rev. 2:7; 22:8–9; West. Conf. 6.006, 6.112.

W-2.0102: John 3:8; 1 Cor. 12–14; Gal. 5:1; Scots Conf. 3.20; West. Conf. 6.108–6.112; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.219.

W-2.0201: Exod. 19:5–6; Deut. 6:4–9; Matt. 19:13–15; Mark 12:28–31; 1 Pet. 2:9–10; *Constitution on the Sacred Liturgy* (Second Vatican Council, 1963).

of the people of God and an expression of our common life and ministry. It demands the full, conscious, and active participation of the whole body of Christ, with heart, mind, soul, and strength.

Children and youth bring special gifts and grow in their faith through their regular participation in worship. Those who plan and lead worship should provide for their full participation in the Service for the Lord's Day.

The ordering of worship should reflect the richness of cultural diversity in the congregation and the local context in which it ministers. The order of worship should provide for and encourage the participation of all; no one is to be excluded.

W-2.0202 Prayerful Participation

Prayer is at the heart of worship. It is a gift from God, who desires dialogue and relationship with us. It is a posture of faith and a way of living in the world. Prayer is also the primary way in which we participate in worship. Christian prayer is offered through Jesus Christ and empowered by the Holy Spirit. Faithful prayer is shaped by God's Word in Scripture and inspires us to join God's work in the world.

There are many kinds of prayer—adoration, thanksgiving, confession, supplication, intercession, dedication. There are many ways to pray—listening and waiting for God, remembering God's gracious acts, crying out to God for help, or offering oneself to God. Prayer may be spoken, silent, sung, or enacted in physical ways.

The singing of psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs is a vital and ancient form of prayer. Singing engages the whole person, and helps to unite the body of Christ in common worship. The congregation itself is the church's primary choir; the purpose of rehearsed choirs and other musicians is to lead and support the congregation in the singing of prayer. Special songs, anthems, and instrumental music may also serve to interpret the Word and enhance the congregation's prayer. Furthermore, many of the elements of the service of worship may be sung. Music in worship is always to be an offering to God, not merely an artistic display, source of entertainment, or cover for silence.

Participation in worship may involve a range of other actions: kneeling, bowing, standing, lifting hands; dancing, drumming, clapping, embracing, or joining hands; anointing and laying on of hands.

The gifts of the Spirit are for building up the Church. Every action in worship is to glorify God and contribute to the good of the people. Worshipers and worship leaders must avoid actions that only call attention to themselves and fail to serve the needs of the whole congregation.

W-2.0202: Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16; Heid. Cat. 4:116–4.118; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.218–5.221; West. Conf. 6.114–6.115; S. Cat. 7.098–7.099; L. Cat. 7.288–7.296; Conf. 1967 9.50.

W-2.03 LEADERSHIP IN WORSHIP AND ORDERED MINISTRIES

W-2.0301 Gifts for Service

God pours out the gifts of the Holy Spirit upon each Christian in Baptism, and all are called to use these gifts for the glory of God. Therefore it is appropriate for any member of the church to pray, read Scripture, or assist in worship in other ways according to his or her gifts.

By their gifts and training, some are called to particular acts of leadership in worship and have particular responsibilities for ordering the service. These specific roles and responsibilities are undertaken in service to God and to the congregation, and should in no way diminish the leadership of other members or overshadow the primary participation of the worshiping assembly.

W-2.0302 Deacons

Deacons are called to lead the congregation in compassion, witness, and service, representing the ministry of the church in the world and the presence of the world in the church. While deacons have no particular responsibilities for the ordering of worship, the session should ensure that deacons (where present) have regular opportunities to lead in worship, and that their ministries of compassion, witness, and service are reflected in the public services of the church.

W-2.0303 Ruling Elders

Ruling elders are called to nurture the common life of the people of God through their gifts of discernment and governance. They should also cultivate an ability to teach the Word when called upon to do so. When appropriately prepared and commissioned by the presbytery, ruling elders may proclaim the Word and administer the Sacraments in a particular congregation (G-2.1001).

In a particular congregation, ruling elders shall provide for the church's worship and encourage the people's participation. Specifically, when serving together on the session, ruling elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament†: make provision for the regular preaching of the Word and celebration of the Sacraments, corporate prayer, and the offering of praise to God in song; oversee and approve all public worship in the congregation, with the exception of responsibilities reserved for the minister of the Word and Sacrament†; determine occasions, days, times, and places for worship; and have responsibility for the arrangement of worship space, the use of special appointments (flowers, candles,

---

W-2.0301: Rom. 12:4–8; 1 Cor. 12:1–11; Eph. 4:7–16; 1 Pet. 4:10; Heid. Cat. 4.055; Conf. 1967 9.38–9.40.

W-2.0302: 1 Tim. 3:8–13; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.148.

W-2.0303: 1 Tim. 5:17–22; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.147.

banners, paraments, and other objects), and the ministries of music, drama, dance, and visual arts.

W-2.0304 Ministers of the Word and Sacrament

Ministers of the Word and Sacrament † (also called teaching elders and pastors) are called to proclaim the Word, preside at the Sacraments, and equip the people for ministry in Jesus' name. Specifically, ministers of the Word and Sacrament† are responsible for: the selection of Scriptures to be read, the preparation of the sermon, the prayers to be offered, the selection of music to be sung, printed worship aids or media presentations for a given service, and the use of drama, dance, and other art forms in a particular service of worship.

W-2.0305 Shared Responsibility and Accountability

In a particular congregation, the order of worship is the responsibility of the minister of the Word and Sacrament† with the concurrence of the session. The selection of hymnals, service books, Bibles, and other more permanent worship resources is the responsibility of the session with the concurrence of the minister of the Word and Sacrament†, and in consultation with church musicians and educators.

Where there is a music leader or choir director, the minister of the Word and Sacrament† will confer with that person on anthems and other musical offerings; the session will see that these conferences take place appropriately and on a regular basis. The minister of the Word and Sacrament† may confer with a committee in planning particular services of worship.

The session is responsible for educating the congregation about the church's worship, in order to facilitate their full and active participation. It is appropriate that the session provide for the regular study of this Directory for Worship, particularly in the training of ruling elders and deacons.

In fulfilling their responsibilities for worship, sessions are accountable to presbytery. It is appropriate that the presbyteries discuss with sessions the character of their congregation's worship, the standards governing it, and the fruit that it bears in the mission and ministry of the church. It is appropriate that the presbyteries provide instruction in worship, making use of this Directory for Worship in the preparation of candidates for ordination, and in the ongoing nurture of ministers of the Word and Sacrament†.

W-2.0304: 1 Tim. 4:6–16; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.147, 5.163.

W-2.0305: 1 Cor. 12:4–31; Eph. 4:11–16.

CHAPTER THREE
THE SERVICE FOR THE LORD'S DAY

W-3.01 WORSHIP ON THE LORD'S DAY

W-3.0101 The Day of Resurrection

We gather to worship God on the Lord's Day (Sunday) because the gospels testify that Jesus rose from the dead early on the first day of the week. The Lord's Day is also called the "eighth day" of creation, a sign of the new creation that has begun with Christ's resurrection. While we may worship God on any day and at any time, the Sunday service in particular is a celebration of Christ's resurrection and an anticipation of the fullness of God's coming reign.

W-3.0102 The Pattern of Lord's Day Worship

The Service for the Lord's Day is a service of Word and Sacrament. We meet in the presence of the living Lord, who appeared to his disciples on the first day of the week—the day he rose from the dead—to interpret the Scriptures and break bread. Following Jesus' example, the Church proclaims the fullness of the gospel in Word and Sacrament on the Lord's Day.

The Service for the Lord's Day includes other actions as well: gathering and singing, confession and pardon, prayer and offering, blessing and sending. Through all of these actions, we are drawn into Christ's presence and sent out in the power of the Spirit.

The pattern of Lord's Day worship may be applied to days and times other than Sunday morning. Saturday evening services such as the Easter Vigil appropriately follow the order of Lord's Day worship since, in the ancient Jewish and Christian reckoning of time, the new day begins at sunset. Services of daily prayer provide a pattern for worship at other times and on other days of the week.

W-3.0103 The Order of Worship

An order of worship offers a meaningful and reliable structure for the church's encounter with the living God. Over time, an order of worship helps to shape our faith and

---

W-3.0101: Gen. 1:1–5; Rev. 1:9–11; S. Cat. 7.060.

W-3.0102: Luke 24:13–35; Acts 2:42; 20:7; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.211; West. Conf. 6.116; Conf. 1967 9:35–37.

W-3.0103: Scots Conf. 3.20; West. Conf. 6.108–6.112.

faithfulness as the people of God, becoming a pattern for how we live as Christians in the world.

The order of worship offered here for the Service for the Lord's Day is rooted in Scripture, the traditions of the universal Church, and our Reformed heritage. In particular, it seeks to uphold the centrality of Word and Sacraments in the Church's faith, life, and worship. This description of the Service for the Lord's Day is presented as one commendable model, but is not intended to exclude other ways of ordering worship. Other patterns may be appropriate in the context of a particular congregation or culture, provided that they are faithful to the Word, open to the Spirit, and dedicated to the glory of God.

W-3.02 GATHERING

W-3.0201 Preparing for Worship

Worship begins as the people gather—greeting one another, praying in silence, sharing announcements, or offering music to the glory of God. The act of assembling in Jesus' name bears witness to the Church's identity and mission as Christ's body in the world.

W-3.0202 Opening Sentences

A call to worship, typically drawn from sentences of Scripture, expresses God's invitation to gather as Christ's body in this place. A greeting in the name of Jesus Christ or the triune God establishes the context for worship as an encounter with the Holy One who calls all things into being.

W-3.0203 Psalms, Hymns, and Spiritual Songs

For millennia the people of God have sung psalms as praise and prayer to God. Early Christians continued to sing, pray, and study the psalms, interpreting them in the light of Jesus' life, death, and resurrection. Singing psalms remains an important part of the Reformed heritage. To the psalms the Church has added other hymns, canticles, and spiritual songs. Through the ages and from varied cultures, the Church has developed many other forms of congregational song, accompanied by a great array of instruments. We draw from this rich repertoire in the Service for the Lord's Day, singing glory to God.

W-3.0204 Prayer

A prayer may be offered, giving thanks and praise to God, expressing joy in the presence of Christ, and calling for the gifts of the Spirit to be poured out upon the gathered community. This prayer may employ themes and images that are drawn from the biblical readings for the day or from the setting in the Christian year.

W-3.0205 Confession and Forgiveness

Having praised the holiness of God, we must also face the sinful state of the world and of our lives, confessing our unworthiness to enter into God's presence. Nevertheless we approach God with confidence, trusting in the mercy of Jesus Christ. This turn from communal praise to corporate confession, established on the promise of God's grace, is one of the hallmarks of the Reformed tradition.

A call to confession expresses God's initiative in calling for repentance and promising forgiveness in Christ. As members of Christ's body, we confess the reality of sin, captivity, and brokenness in personal and common life and ask for God's saving grace. The prayer of confession may include the singing of a prayer for grace, such as "Lord, have mercy." A declaration of forgiveness proclaims the good news of God's mercy and offers the assurance of pardon in Jesus' name. Leading this element of worship from the font connects our confession with the grace and cleansing of Baptism, and the baptismal call to new life in Christ. Because of these associations with the ministry of Word and Sacrament, it is fitting for a minister of the Word and Sacrament† to lead the call to confession and proclaim the good news of forgiveness in Jesus Christ.

Other actions may follow—a song of praise, such as "Glory be to the Father" or "Glory to God"; a summary of the law or call to faithfulness; **the sacrament of baptism;** and the sharing of peace as a sign of reconciliation in Christ.

W-3.03 WORD

W-3.0301 Theology of Proclamation

The Scriptures bear witness to the Word of God, revealed most fully in Jesus Christ, the Word who "became flesh and lived among us" (John 1:14). Where the Word is read and proclaimed, Jesus Christ the living Word is present by the power of the Holy Spirit. Therefore, reading, hearing, preaching, and affirming the Word are central to Christian worship and essential to the Service for the Lord's Day.

A minister of the Word and Sacrament† is responsible for the selection of Scriptures to be read in public worship. Selected readings are to be drawn from both Old and New Testaments, and over a period of time should reflect the broad content and full message of Scripture. Selections for readings should be guided by the rhythms of the Christian

---

W-3.0205: Scots Conf. 3.15; West. Conf. 6.031–6.036, 6.081–6.086, 6.097–6.100.

W-3.0301: Gen. 1:1–5; Ps. 19:1–14; Isa. 40:1–31; 55:10–11; Luke 4:16–21; 24:13–35; John 1:1–18; Rom. 10:8–17; Jas. 1:22–27; Heb. 1:1–4; 4:12–13; Scots Conf. 3.19; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.001–5.007; West. Conf. 6.001–6.010, 6.055–6.058, 6.187–6.190; S. Cat. 7.002–7.003; L. Cat. 7.113–7.115; 7.265–7.270; Barm. Dec. 8.10–8.12; Conf. 1967 9.27–9.30, 9.49.

year, events in the world, and pastoral concerns in the local congregation. Lectionaries ensure a broad range of biblical texts as well as consistency and connection with the universal Church. The minister of the Word and Sacrament† is also responsible for the version of the Bible to be used in public worship. The Scriptures are to be read in the common language(s) of the worshiping community. The congregation is to be informed of significant adaptations, paraphrases, or new translations.

The Word proclaimed shall be based on the Word written in Scripture. Preaching requires diligence and discernment in the study of Scripture, listening for the voice of God through the discipline of daily prayer, theological reflection on the message of the gospel, sensitivity to the context of the congregation, attentiveness to what the Spirit is saying to the church, awareness of events in the world, and consistent and personal obedience to Jesus Christ. The sermon will present the gospel with clarity and simplicity, in language that all can understand. The gifts of song, drama, dance, and visual art may be employed in the proclamation of the Word.

We respond to the proclamation of the Word in a variety of ways: confessing the faith of the Church, celebrating or reaffirming the Sacrament of Baptism, praying for the Church and world, and offering our lives in gratitude for God's grace. The proclamation of the Word is incomplete if it fails to evoke the response of the people of God. When the Word is proclaimed, we are called, above all, to discern Jesus Christ, receive his grace, and respond to his call with obedience. All of these things depend on the gifts of the Holy Spirit, whom we seek in prayer.

W-3.0302 Prayer for Illumination

A prayer for illumination calls on the Holy Spirit to empower the reading, understanding, proclaiming, and living of God's Word. This sense of utter reliance on the illumination of the Spirit is an important and distinctive mark of the Reformed tradition. The prayer for illumination precedes the reading of Scripture and preaching of the sermon and applies to all of the readings, as well as the proclamation of the Word.

W-3.0303 Scripture

The public reading of Scripture is to be clear, audible, and attentive to the meaning of the text. Reading from the church's Bible conveys a sense of the permanence and weight of the Word of God, and demonstrates the communal nature of the biblical story. Anyone may be invited to read Scripture, including children and youth. Because deacons are charged with the ministry of witness to the gospel and ruling elders are responsible for the proclamation of the Word, it is fitting for a deacon or ruling elder to read Scripture. The session will ensure that all readers are prepared for this important ministry.

W-3.0302: 2 Helv. Conf. 5.005; S. Cat. 7.089; L. Cat. 7.114, 7.265.

W-3.0303: West. Conf. 6.116; S. Cat. 7.090; L. Cat. 7.267.

The role of the congregation is to listen prayerfully, actively, and attentively to the Word that is read and proclaimed. Such listening requires expectation, concentration, and imagination. The congregation may participate in the presentation of Scripture through unison, responsive, or antiphonal readings, or by following along with printed or projected materials. Spoken responses may conclude the reading of Scripture. Scripture may also be presented through music.

W-3.0304 Musical Responses

Psalms, canticles, anthems, alleluias, songs of praise, or other musical responses may accompany the reading of the Word. A psalm may be sung in response to the first reading, giving the congregation an opportunity to reflect on and pray from that text.

W-3.0305 Proclamation

A sermon, based on the Scripture(s) read in worship, proclaims the good news of the risen Lord and presents the gift and calling of the gospel. Through the sermon, we encounter Jesus Christ in God's Word, are equipped to follow him more faithfully, and are inspired to proclaim the gospel to others through our words and deeds. The sermon may conclude with prayer, an ascription of praise, or a call to discipleship. In keeping with the ministry of Word and Sacrament, a minister of the Word and Sacrament† ordinarily preaches the sermon.

Other forms of proclamation include song, drama, dance, visual art, and testimony. Like the sermon, these are to illuminate the Scripture(s) read in worship and communicate the good news of the gospel. When these forms of proclamation are employed, worship leaders should connect them with the witness of the Scripture(s) to the Triune God.

W-3.0306 Affirmation of Faith

Responding to the Word proclaimed, we affirm our faith in the holy, triune God. This affirmation of faith is drawn from sentences of Scripture or the creeds, confessions, and catechisms. A congregational song, anthem, or other musical response may serve as an affirmation of faith. Opportunities for personal testimony may also be provided at this time. When Baptism or the reaffirmation of Baptism takes place, the Apostles' Creed is spoken in the context of the baptismal liturgy. The Nicene Creed, our earliest ecumenical confession of faith, is traditionally associated with the celebration of the Lord's Supper.

W-3.0305: L. Cat. 7.268.

W-3.0306: 1 Cor. 15:1–11; Phil. 2:5–11; Col. 1:15–20; 1 Tim. 3:16.

W-3.0307 Baptism and Baptismal Discipleship

The Sacrament of Baptism (W-3.0402–W-3.0408) and other services associated with the baptismal covenant ordinarily take place as a response to the Word. Such services include the reaffirmation of Baptism on profession of faith (W-4.0203), the reception of new members (W-4.0204), commissioning for service (W-4.03), ordination and installation to ordered ministry (W-4.04), transitions in life or ministry (W-4.05), commemorations of communal events, Christian marriage (W-4.06), and witness to the resurrection (W-4.07). An invitation to discipleship may also be spoken at this time, calling worshipers to be baptized or to live into the promises of their Baptism.

W-3.0308 Prayers of Intercession

In response to the Word, we pray for the world God so loves—joining Christ's own ministry of intercession and the sighs of the Spirit, too deep for words. These prayers are not the work of a single leader, but an act of the whole congregation as Christ's royal priesthood. We affirm our participation in the prayer through our "amen" and other responses.

Prayers of intercession and supplication are offered for: the mission and ministry of the universal Church and the local congregation; care of creation and the right use of resources; peace and justice in the world; the leaders and peoples of all nations; the poor, hungry, and oppressed; compassion and reconciliation in the local community; healing and wholeness for all who suffer; and other special needs. These prayers may be led from the communion table or from the midst of the congregation. They may include musical responses or symbolic action. The peace of Christ may follow, if not previously shared.

Because pastors are called to serve as good shepherds for God's people, it is fitting for a minister of the Word and Sacrament† to lead the prayers of intercession and supplication. Because deacons are responsible for ministries of compassion and ruling elders are charged with the nurture of the congregation, it is also fitting for a deacon or ruling elder to lead these prayers. Other persons with a gift for prayer may be invited to lead the intercessions.

W-3.0309 Offering and Lord's Supper

The collection of tithes and offerings (W-3.0411) and the celebration of the Lord's Supper (W-3.0409–W-3.0414) take place as a response to the Word. These actions are signs of our gratitude for the grace of God proclaimed in the gospel. If the Lord's Supper

---

W-3.0307: Matt. 28:16–20.

W-3.0308: John 3:16–17; Rom. 8:26–27; 1 Tim. 2:1–7; Heb. 4:14–16; 1 Pet. 2:4–10; Heid. Cat. 4:116–4.118; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.218–5.220; West. Conf. 6.114–6.115; S. Cat. 7.098–7.099; L. Cat. 7.288–7.297; Conf. 1967 9.50.

is omitted, a prayer of thanksgiving and dedication follows the collection of the offering (W-3.0415).

W-3.04 SACRAMENT

W-3.0401 Theology of the Sacraments

The Sacraments are the Word of God enacted and sealed in the life of the Church, the body of Christ. They are gracious acts of God, by which Christ Jesus offers his life to us in the power of the Holy Spirit. They are also human acts of gratitude, by which we offer our lives to God in love and service. The Sacraments are both physical signs and spiritual gifts, including words and actions, surrounded by prayer, in the context of the Church's common worship. They employ ordinary things—the basic elements of water, bread, and wine—in proclaiming the extraordinary love of God. The Reformed tradition recognizes the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper (also called Eucharist or Holy Communion) as having been instituted by the Lord Jesus Christ through the witness of the Scriptures and sustained through the history of the universal Church.

W-3.0402 Theology of Baptism

Baptism is the sign and seal of our incorporation into Jesus Christ. In his own baptism, Jesus identified himself with sinners—yet God claimed him as a beloved Son, and sent the Holy Spirit to anoint him for service. In his ministry, Jesus offered the gift of living water. Through the baptism of his suffering and death, Jesus set us free from the power of sin forever. After he rose from the dead, Jesus commissioned his followers to go and make disciples, baptizing them and teaching them to obey his commands. The disciples were empowered by the outpouring of the Spirit to continue Jesus' mission and ministry, inviting others to join this new way of life in Christ. As Paul wrote, through the gift of Baptism we are "dead to sin and alive to God in Christ Jesus" (Rom. 6:11).

The Sacrament of Baptism holds a deep reservoir of theological meaning, including: dying and rising with Jesus Christ; pardon, cleansing, and renewal; the gift of the Holy Spirit; incorporation into the body of Christ; and a sign of the realm of God.

W-3.0401: Scots Conf. 3.21–3.23; Heid. Cat. 4.066–4.068; West. Conf. 6.149–6.153; L. Cat. 7.286–7.287.

W-3.0402: Gen. 1:2; 6:1–9:17; 17:1–14; Exod. 14:1–31; Isa. 43:1–4; 44:1–4; 55:1–3; Jer. 31:31–34; Ezek. 36:25–27; 47:1–12; Amos 5:21–24; Matt. 3:1–17; 28:16–20; Mark 1:1–11; 10:35–40; Luke 3:1–22; John 1:19–34; 3:1–5; 4:7–15; 7:37–38; Acts 1:4–5; 2:37–41; 22:16; Rom. 6:3–11; 1 Cor. 6:11; 10:1–4; 12:12–13; 2 Cor. 1:21–22; Gal. 3:27–29; Eph. 1:13–14; 2:11–22; 4:4–6; 5:14; Col. 2:11–12; Titus 3:4–7; 1 Pet. 3:18–22; Rev. 7:13–17; 21:6; 22:1–5, 17; Scots Conf. 3.21–3.23; Heid. Cat. 4.069–4.074; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.185–5.192; West. Conf. 6.154–6.160; S. Cat. 7.094–7.095; L. Cat. 7.275–7.277; Conf. 1967 9.51.

The Reformed tradition understands Baptism to be a sign of God's covenant. The water of Baptism is linked with the waters of creation, the flood, and the exodus. Baptism thus connects us with God's creative purpose, cleansing power, and redemptive promise from generation to generation. Like circumcision, a sign of God's gracious covenant with Israel, Baptism is a sign of God's gracious covenant with the Church. In this new covenant of grace God washes us clean and makes us holy and whole. Baptism also represents God's call to justice and righteousness, rolling down like a mighty stream, and the river of the water of life that flows from God's throne.

Baptism enacts and seals what the Word proclaims: God's redeeming grace offered to all people. Baptism is at once God's gift of grace, God's means of grace, and God's call to respond to that grace. Through Baptism, Jesus Christ calls us to repentance, faithfulness, and discipleship. Through Baptism, the Holy Spirit gives the Church its identity and commissions the Church for service in the world.

Baptism is the bond of unity in Jesus Christ. When we are baptized, we are made one with Christ, with one another, and with the Church of every time and place. In Christ, barriers of race, status, and gender are overcome; we are called to seek reconciliation in the Church and world, in Jesus' name.

Both believers and their children are included in God's covenant love. The baptism of believers witnesses to the truth that God's gift of grace calls for our grateful response. The baptism of our young children witnesses to the truth that God claims people in love even before they are able to respond in faith. These two forms of witness are one and the same Sacrament.

God's faithfulness to us is sure, even when human faithfulness to God is not. God's grace is sufficient; therefore Baptism is not repeated. There are many times in worship, however, when we may remember the gift of our baptism and acknowledge the grace of God continually at work in us. These may include: profession of faith; when participating in another's baptism; when joining or leaving a church; at an ordination, installation, or commissioning; and at each celebration of the Lord's Supper.

Baptism marks the beginning of new life in Christ. The new way of life to which God calls us is one of deep commitment, disciplined discernment, and growth in faith. The gifts of the Holy Spirit, given with and through Baptism, equip and strengthen us for the challenges of Christian faith and life.

Baptism is ordinarily celebrated on the Lord's Day in the gathering of the people of God. The presence of the covenant community bears witness to the one body of Christ, into whom we are baptized. When circumstances call for the administration of Baptism apart from public worship, the congregation should be represented by one or more members.

As there is one body, there is one Baptism. The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) recognizes all baptisms by other Christian churches that are administered with water and performed in the name of the triune God—Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

W-3.0403 Responsibility for Baptism

Baptism shall be authorized by the session and administered by a minister of the Word and Sacrament†. The session's responsibilities for Baptism include: encouraging parents (or those exercising parental responsibility) to present their children for Baptism without undue haste or undue delay; encouraging new believers to be baptized; examining candidates for Baptism, or their parents, and instructing them in the significance of the Sacrament; enrolling those who are baptized as members of the congregation; and providing for their ongoing nurture and formation for baptismal life in the world. The congregation as a whole, on behalf of the universal Church, is responsible for nurturing baptized persons in Christian life. The session may designate certain members of the congregation as sponsors or mentors for those who are baptized or for their parents.

When a young child is presented for Baptism at least one parent (or person exercising parental responsibility) should be an active member of a Christian church, normally the congregation in which the baptism takes place. The session may consider a request to baptize a child whose parent is an active member of another church. If the session approves such a request, it should communicate with the council of the other congregation and notify them when the Sacrament has been administered. Those presenting children for Baptism will promise to nurture and guide them until they are ready to make a personal profession of faith and assume the responsibility of active church membership.

A council may authorize a Baptism, to be administered by a minister of the Word and Sacrament†, in certain situations beyond the congregational setting, such as hospitals, prisons, schools, military bases, or other ministry settings. In these cases, the minister of the Word and Sacrament† is responsible for ensuring that the name of the newly baptized person is placed on the appropriate roll of a council (G-3.02, G-3.03).

W-3.0404 Presentation

The minister of the Word and Sacrament† introduces the Sacrament of Baptism with sentences of Scripture; other sentences of Scripture may be spoken by ruling elders, members of the congregation, or ecumenical witnesses. On behalf of the session, a ruling elder presents each candidate for Baptism. Those desiring Baptism for their children or themselves express their intent to receive the Sacrament. Parents, sponsors (if applicable), and the congregation make vows to support and nurture those being baptized. No one comes to Baptism alone; we are encouraged by family or friends and surrounded by the community of faith.

W-3.0405 Profession of Faith

Candidates for Baptism or their parents shall renounce evil and profess their faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior. Those who are being baptized upon profession of faith declare their intent to participate actively and responsibly in the church's worship and mission. Together with the congregation they profess their faith, using the Apostles' Creed, the baptismal affirmation of the early Church.

W-3.0406 Thanksgiving over the Water

At the place of baptism, a minister of the Word and Sacrament† leads the people in prayer: giving thanks for God's covenant faithfulness through history; praising God's gracious and reconciling action in Jesus Christ; and asking the Holy Spirit to attend and empower the Baptism, give deliverance and rebirth, and equip the church for faithfulness.

W-3.0407 The Act of Baptism

Accompanied by a visible and generous use of water, the minister of the Word and Sacrament† shall address each person by their Christian or given name and say: "[Name], I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit" (Matt. 28:19). The water used for Baptism should be from a local source, and may be applied with the hand, by pouring, or through immersion.

Other actions signifying the gift of the Holy Spirit, such as the laying on of hands and anointing with oil, may be included. However, the central act of baptizing with water in the name of the triune God must not be overshadowed.

W-3.0408 Welcome

The newly baptized person is welcomed as a member of the Church, the body of Christ. Appropriate gifts may be given, such as a candle (reflecting the light of Christ) or a baptismal garment (signifying being clothed with Christ). The peace of Christ may be exchanged, if not previously shared.

The Church's way of welcome into the body of Christ involves the unrepeatable Sacrament of Baptism and the repeatable Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. Christ bathes us with mercy, then feeds us with grace. Since this ancient pattern of initiation includes both Sacraments, the Lord's Supper appropriately follows Baptism; those who have just been baptized may be invited to receive communion first.

W-3.0409 Theology of the Lord's Supper

The Lord's Supper (or Eucharist) is the sign and seal of our communion with the crucified and risen Lord. Jesus shared meals with his followers throughout his earthly life and ministry—common suppers, miraculous feasts, and the covenant commemorations of

---

W-3.0409: Exod. 12:1–28; 16:1–36; Ps. 107:1–3; Isa. 25:6–9; 43:5–7; 55:1–3; Matt. 5:23–24; 8:11; 14:13–21; 15:32–39; 22:1–14; 26:17–29; Mark 6:30–44; 8:1–10; 14:12–25; Luke 4:18–21; 5:27–32; 7:36–50; 9:10–17; 10:38–42; 14:15–24; 22:7–23; 24:13–43; John 2:1–13; 5:1; 6:1–13; 7:1–39; 10:22–42; 12:1–3; 13:1–35; 21:1–14; Acts 1:1–11; 2:42–47; Rom. 14:1–23; 1 Cor. 8:1–13; 10:14–33; 11:17–34; 15:20–28; Gal. 3:27–29; Eph. 1:22–23; Phil. 2:5–11; Col. 3:1–4; 1 Thess. 4:16–17; Jas. 2:1–7, 14–17; 1 John 3:16–18; Rev. 19:9; Scots Conf. 3.21–3.23; Heid. Cat. 4.075–4.082; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.193–5.210; West. Conf. 6.161–6.168; S. Cat. 7.096–7.097; L. Cat. 7.278–7.285; Conf. 1967 9.52.

the people of God. Jesus spoke of himself as the bread of life, and the true vine, in whom we are branches. On the night before his death, Jesus shared bread and wine with his disciples. He spoke of the bread and wine as his body and blood, signs of the new covenant and told the disciples to remember him by keeping this feast. On the day of his resurrection, Jesus made himself known to his disciples in the breaking of the bread. The disciples continued to devote themselves to the apostles' teaching, fellowship, prayers, and the common meal. As Paul wrote, when we share the bread and cup in Jesus' name, "we who are many are one body" (1 Cor. 10:17).

The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper offers an abundant feast of theological meaning, including: thanksgiving to God the Father; remembrance of Jesus Christ; invocation of the Holy Spirit; communion in the body of Christ; and a meal of the realm of God. The Reformed tradition understands the Lord's Supper to be a sign of God's covenant. The bread of the Lord's Supper is linked with the bread of Passover and the gift of manna in the wilderness. The Lord's Supper thus connects us with God's saving power and providential care from generation to generation. Like the offering of sacrifices, a sign of Israel's thanksgiving for God's faithfulness, the Lord's Supper is a sacrifice of praise and a sign of our gratitude for God's steadfast love. The Lord's Supper represents God's gracious invitation to an everlasting covenant. The Lord's Supper also reflects our calling to feed others as we have been fed, and offers a foretaste of that heavenly banquet when God will wipe away every tear and swallow up death forever.

The Lord's Supper enacts and seals what the Word proclaims: God's sustaining grace offered to all people. The Lord's Supper is at once God's gift of grace, God's means of grace, and God's call to respond to that grace. Through the Lord's Supper, Jesus Christ nourishes us in righteousness, faithfulness, and discipleship. Through the Lord's Supper, the Holy Spirit renews the Church in its identity and sends the Church to mission in the world.

When we gather at the Lord's Supper the Spirit draws us into Christ's presence and unites with the Church in every time and place. We join with all the faithful in heaven and on earth in offering thanksgiving to the triune God. We reaffirm the promises of our baptism and recommit ourselves to love and serve God, one another, and our neighbors in the world.

The opportunity to eat and drink with Christ is not a right bestowed upon the worthy, but a privilege given to the undeserving who come in faith, repentance, and love. All who come to the table are offered the bread and cup, regardless of their age or understanding. If some of those who come have not yet been baptized, an invitation, **when appropriate,** to baptismal preparation and Baptism should be graciously extended.

Worshipers prepare themselves to celebrate the Lord's Supper by putting their trust in Christ, confessing their sin, and seeking reconciliation with God and one another. Even those who doubt may come to the table in order to be assured of God's love and grace in Jesus Christ.

The Lord's Supper shall be celebrated as a regular part of the Service for the Lord's Day, preceded by the proclamation of the Word, in the gathering of the people of God. When local circumstances call for the Lord's Supper to be celebrated less frequently, the session may approve other schedules for celebration, in no case less than quarterly. If the Lord's Supper is celebrated less frequently than on each Lord's Day, public notice is to be given at least one week in advance so that all may prepare to receive the Sacrament.

W-3.0410 Responsibility for the Lord's Supper

The Lord's Supper shall be authorized by the session and administered by a minister of the Word and Sacrament†. It is appropriate that a presbytery authorize and train ruling elders to administer the Lord's Supper in the event of the absence of pastors (G-3.0301b). The session may authorize the celebration of the Lord's Supper at events other than the Service for the Lord's Day, including services of Christian marriage, ordination and installation, services of wholeness, ministry to the sick, and services of witness to the resurrection. At all such events, the Word is to be read and proclaimed. When the Lord's Supper takes place apart from public worship, the congregation shall be represented by one or more members.

A council may authorize the celebration of the Lord's Supper in certain contexts beyond the congregational setting, such as hospitals, prisons, schools, military bases, or other ministry settings (G-3.02, G-3.03).

W-3.0411 Offering

Christian life is an offering of one's self to God. In the Lord's Supper we are presented with the costly self-offering of Jesus Christ for the life of the world. As those who have been claimed and set free by his grace, we respond with gratitude, offering him our lives, our spiritual gifts, and our material goods. Every service of worship shall include an opportunity to respond to Christ's call to discipleship through self-offering. The gifts we offer express our stewardship of creation, demonstrate our care for one another, support the ministries of the church, and provide for the needs of the poor.

Tithes and offerings are gathered as an act of thanksgiving to God. Gifts of food for the poor may also be collected at this time, and the table may be prepared for the Lord's Supper. All of these gifts are received with a prayer of dedication to God, spoken or sung. Because ruling elders and deacons are charged with the stewardship of the church's resources and leadership in ministry to the poor, it is fitting for a ruling elder or deacon to

---

W-3.0411: Gen. 1:28–31; 2:15–17; Lev. 23:22; Num. 18:21–29; Deut. 28:1–12; 1 Chr. 29:10–22; 2 Chr. 24:8–14; Mal. 3:8–10; Acts 2:43–47; 4:32–37; Rom. 12:1–8; 1 Cor. 12; 16:1–2; 2 Cor. 8:1–15; 9:6–15; Eph. 4:1–16; 1 Tim. 5:17–18; Jas. 2:1–8; 3 John 5–8; Scots Conf. 3.14; 2 Helv. Conf. 5:110–5.123, 5.211; West. Conf. 6.087–6.093, 6.146–6.148.

lead this prayer. Signs of Christ's peace and reconciliation may be exchanged, if this did not take place earlier in the service.

W-3.0412 Great Thanksgiving

Following the offering and the preparation of the table, a minister of the Word and Sacrament† invites worshipers to the Lord's Supper using sentences of Scripture. At the table, facing the people, the minister of the Word and Sacrament† shall lead the people in a prayer to the triune God: giving thanks for God's creative power, providential care, and covenant faithfulness, along with particular blessings of the day; remembering God's acts of salvation through Jesus' birth, life, death, resurrection, ascension, and promised return, as well as Jesus' institution of the Sacrament (if not otherwise spoken at the invitation to the table or the breaking of the bread); and calling on the Holy Spirit to draw worshipers into the presence of the risen Lord, nourish them in the body and blood of Christ, unite them with Christ in the communion of saints and the Church in every place, and send them in mission to the world. The prayer ends with praise to the triune God. Musical acclamations, such as "Holy, holy, holy," "Christ has died," and "Amen," may be included. The Lord's Prayer follows.

W-3.0413 Breaking the Bread

At the table, in full view of the people, the minister of the Word and Sacrament† breaks the bread and pours the cup, or lifts a cup that has already been filled. These actions may be accompanied by sentences of Scripture or performed in silence. The use of one loaf and one cup expresses the unity of the body of Christ and the communal nature of the Sacrament. The bread used for the Lord's Supper should be common to the culture of the congregation; those who prepare the bread shall make provision for the full participation of the congregation. The session will determine whether wine is used; a non-alcoholic option shall be provided and clearly identified.

W-3.0414 Communion

The bread and cup are shared in the manner most appropriate to the occasion. Worshipers may gather at the table, come forward to meet the servers, or receive the bread and cup where they are. The bread may be broken and placed in people's hands or they may receive pieces of bread prepared for distribution. They may drink from a common cup, receive individual cups, or dip the broken bread into the cup. Ordinarily ruling elders, deacons, and ministers of the Word and Sacrament† serve the bread and cup; the session may authorize other church members to do so. While the bread and cup are shared worshipers may sing, other music may be offered, appropriate passages of Scripture may be read, or the people may pray in silence.

When all have received the bread and cup the remaining elements are placed on the table. The minister of the Word and Sacrament† then leads the people in prayer, **A prayer follows,** thanking God for the gift of the Sacrament and asking for grace to live and serve faithfully until the coming of Christ's realm in fullness.

As soon as possible after the service (ordinarily on the same day), the bread and cup may be shared with absent, homebound, or hospitalized members by two or more persons in ordered ministry. Those who carry out this extended service of communion shall be authorized by the session; equipped with the necessary theological, pastoral, and liturgical gifts and resources; and instructed to maintain the unity of Word and Sacrament through the reading of Scripture and offering of prayers.

At the conclusion of the Service for the Lord's Day, the bread and cup are to be removed from the table and used or disposed of in a manner approved by the session, in keeping with the Reformed understanding of the Sacrament and principles of good stewardship. This may be accomplished by consuming what remains or returning the elements to the earth.

W-3.0415 If the Lord's Supper is Omitted

The Lord's Supper is integral to the Service for the Lord's Day, a service of Word and Sacrament. If, in local circumstances and by the decision of the session, the Lord's Supper is to be omitted from Sunday worship, the service continues after the prayers of the people with the offering and a prayer of thanksgiving and dedication, followed by the Lord's Prayer.

W-3.05 SENDING

W-3.0501 Acts of Commitment

Having encountered the risen Lord in Word and Sacrament, we affirm Christ's call to discipleship through acts of commitment. Such acts of commitment may include: closing hymns, psalms, or spiritual songs that send us out to live the gospel by God's grace; creative or symbolic actions expressing our resolve to share in Christ's mission; declarations of intent to prepare for or desire to receive the Sacrament of Baptism, or to reaffirm the baptismal covenant; commissioning to ministries of evangelism, compassion, justice, and reconciliation; farewells to members of the church who are departing; and brief invitations or announcements related to the church's mission.

W-3.0502 Blessing and Charge

The Service for the Lord's Day concludes with a blessing in the name of the triune God, such as the priestly blessing or apostolic benediction. Because this blessing is an expression of the gospel of God's grace and an extension of the ministry of the Word and Sacrament, a minister of the Word and Sacrament† ordinarily speaks the blessing.

We are blessed in order to be a blessing to others. The charge calls the church to go forth as agents of God's mission in the world. Because deacons are responsible for the church's ministry of witness and service, and ruling elders have oversight of the church's faithfulness to God's mission, it is fitting for a deacon or ruling elder to speak the charge.

W-3.0503 Service in the World

Christian worship and service does not end at the conclusion of the Service for the Lord's Day; we go forth to love and serve the Lord in daily living. In so doing, we seek to fulfill our chief end: to glorify and enjoy God forever.

CHAPTER FOUR

PASTORAL AND OCCASIONAL SERVICES

W-4.01 SERVICES CLAIMING AND COMPLETING BAPTISM

W-4.0101 Flowing from Baptism

As a sign and seal of God's gracious action and our grateful response, Baptism is the foundation for all Christian commitment. The following pastoral and occasional services are all rooted in the baptismal covenant and flow from the promises of Baptism. Such occasions may be appropriately celebrated following the proclamation of the Word during the Service for the Lord's Day, or may be recognized in other services of public worship. They are fittingly led from the church's baptismal font or pool.

W-4.02 REAFFIRMATION OF THE BAPTISMAL COVENANT

W-4.0201 Nurturing the Baptized

In Baptism each Christian is set free from sin, marked as Christ's own, sealed by the Holy Spirit, welcomed to the Lord's Supper, made a member of the Church, and set apart for a life of service. It is the responsibility of the whole congregation, particularly exercised through the session, to nurture those who are baptized as they grow in faith and seek to respond to Christ's call to discipleship. When a person is baptized as a child, the session should equip and support the parent(s) (or those exercising parental responsibility) in this endeavor. When a person is baptized upon profession of faith, the session should provide ongoing opportunities for Christian formation and instruction.

W-4.0202 Welcoming to the Table

In cases where baptized children who have not yet begun to participate in the Lord's Supper express a desire to receive the Sacrament, they shall be welcomed to the table and the session should ensure they receive ongoing instruction or formation in the meaning and mystery of the Sacraments.

W-4.0203 Public Profession

When those who have been baptized as children are ready to make a public profession of faith and accept the responsibility of life in the church (sometimes called "confirmation"), the session shall provide an opportunity for them to do so. They are to be instructed in the faith, examined by the session, received as active members, and presented to the congregation in public worship. At this time, they reaffirm the vows of Baptism by renouncing evil and affirming their reliance on God's grace, professing their faith in

Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior, and declaring their intent to participate actively and responsibly in the worship, life, governance, and mission of the church. On such occasions, it is fitting for all worshipers to reaffirm the baptismal covenant.

W-4.0204 New Members

New members are received by public profession of faith, reaffirmation of faith, or certificate of transfer. The session should provide opportunity for those seeking membership to explore the faith they will (re)affirm. After they are examined and received by the session, new members are presented in worship. As part of their public welcome, it is appropriate for those previously baptized to reaffirm the commitments made in Baptism, profess their faith in Jesus Christ, and declare their intent to participate actively and responsibly in the worship, life, governance, and mission of the church. On such occasions, it is fitting for all worshipers to reaffirm the baptismal covenant.

W-4.0205 Renewal and Fresh Commitment

In the lives of believers and in congregational life there are special occasions of awakening, renewal, or commitment; these are appropriately celebrated through the reaffirmation of the baptismal covenant. People should be encouraged to share these decisive moments and stirrings of the Spirit with the session, so that they may be acknowledged and affirmed in public worship.

W-4.03 COMMISSIONING FOR SERVICE

W-4.0301 Acts of Christian Service

In Baptism each Christian is called to discipleship and sent in service to the world. God also calls people to particular acts of service in the church and world: within the congregation, as teachers, trustees, musicians, or committee members; on behalf of the congregation, through its ministry in the local community; in the larger church, through service on denominational and ecumenical councils; and beyond the church, cooperating with others who work for evangelism, compassion, justice and peace, and care of creation. These kinds of vocation are appropriately confirmed in the Service for the Lord's Day, either as a response to the proclamation of the Word or as an act of sending. They may also be recognized in other services of worship.

W-4.04 ORDINATION, INSTALLATION, AND COMMISSIONING

W-4.0401 Called to Ministry

In Baptism each Christian is called to ministry in Christ's name. God calls some persons from the midst of congregations to fulfill particular functions, so that the ministry of the whole people of God may flourish. In ordination the church sets apart with prayer and the laying on of hands those who have been called by God through the voice of the

church to serve as deacons, ruling elders, and ministers of the Word and Sacrament† In installation the church sets in place with prayer those who have been (previously) ordained as deacons, ruling elders, and ministers of the Word and Sacrament, and are now called anew to service in that ministry. In commissioning the church recognizes other forms of ministry in the church: ruling elders commissioned to limited pastoral service, certified Christian educators, and persons certified to other forms of service.

W-4.0402 Setting for the Service

Ordination, installation, and commissioning may take place during the Service for the Lord's Day as a response to the proclamation of the Word. Ordination, installation, and commissioning may also take place in a special service that focuses on Jesus Christ, the gifts of the Holy Spirit, and the mission and ministry of the Church, and which includes the proclamation of the Word and may also include the celebration of the Lord's Supper. The ordination and/or installation of a minister of the Word and Sacrament† shall take place at a time that enables substantial participation of the presbytery.

W-4.0403 Order of Worship

A service of ordination, installation, or commissioning focuses on Christ and the joy and responsibility of serving him through the mission and ministry of the church. Following the sermon, the moderator (or designee) of the appropriate council briefly states the nature of the ministry to which persons are being ordained, installed, or commissioned. Those who are being ordained, installed, or commissioned gather at the baptismal font. The moderator (or designee) of asks them the constitutional questions (see W-4.0404). A ruling elder asks the corresponding questions of the congregation. When all questions have been answered in the affirmative, those to be ordained will kneel, if able, for the laying on of hands and the prayer of ordination. (The presbytery commission lays on hands at the ordination of minister of the Word and Sacrament†; its moderator may invite other ministers of the Word and Sacrament † and ruling elders to participate. Members of the session lay on hands at the ordination of ruling elders and deacons; the session may invite other ruling elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament † to participate. Because ordination only takes place once for each office, the laying on of hands is not repeated.) Those previously ordained will stand, if able, along with the congregation, for the prayer of installation. **Signs and symbols of blessing may be conferred on the newly installed or commissioned person.** After this, the moderator makes the declaration of ordination, installation, or commissioning. Members of the session or presbytery welcome the newly ordained, installed, or commissioned person(s). In the case of the installation of a minister of the Word and Sacrament†, persons may be invited to charge the minister of the Word and Sacrament† and congregation to faithfulness in ministry and mutuality in relationship. When a minister of the Word and Sacrament† is ordained or installed, it is appropriate for that person to preside at the Lord's Supper in the same service; she or he may also give the blessing at the conclusion of the service. When ruling elders or deacons are ordained or installed, it is appropriate for one or more of them to give the charge to the congregation at the conclusion of the service.

W-4.0404 Constitutional Questions

The moderator of the council of those to be ordained, installed, or commissioned shall ask them to face the body of membership and to answer the following questions:

a. Do you trust in Jesus Christ your Savior, acknowledge him Lord of all and Head of the Church, and through him believe in one God, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit?

b. Do you accept the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be, by the Holy Spirit, the unique and authoritative witness to Jesus Christ in the Church universal, and God's Word to you?

c. Do you sincerely receive and adopt the essential tenets of the Reformed faith as expressed in the confessions of our church as authentic and reliable expositions of what Scripture leads us to believe and do, and will you be instructed and led by those confessions as you lead the people of God?

d. Will you fulfill your ministry in obedience to Jesus Christ, under the authority of Scripture, and be continually guided by our confessions?

e. Will you be governed by our church's polity, and will you abide by its discipline? Will you be a friend among your colleagues in ministry, working with them, subject to the ordering of God's Word and Spirit?

f. Will you in your own life seek to follow the Lord Jesus Christ, love your neighbors, and work for the reconciliation of the world?

g. Do you promise to further the peace, unity, and purity of the church?

h. Will you pray for and seek to serve the people with energy, intelligence, imagination, and love?

i.

(1.) (For ruling elder) Will you be a faithful ruling elder, watching over the people, providing for their worship, nurture, and service? Will you share in government and discipline, serving in councils of the church, and in your ministry will you try to show the love and justice of Jesus Christ?

(2.) (For deacon) Will you be a faithful deacon, teaching charity, urging concern, and directing the people's help to the friendless and those in need, and in your ministry will you try to show the love and justice of Jesus Christ?

(3.) (For minister of the Word and Sacrament†) Will you be a faithful minister of the Word and Sacrament†, proclaiming the good news in Word and Sacrament, teaching faith and caring for people? Will you be active in government and discipline, serving in the councils of the church; and

in your ministry will you try to show the love and justice of Jesus Christ?

(4.) (For commissioned pastor [also known as commissioned ruling elder]) Will you be a faithful ruling elder in this commission, serving the people by proclaiming the good news, teaching faith and caring for the people, and in your ministry will you try to show the love and justice of Jesus Christ?

(5.) (For certified Christian educator) Will you be a faithful certified Christian educator, teaching faith and caring for people, and will you in your ministry try to show the love and justice of Jesus Christ?

At the installation of ruling elders and/or deacons: Following the affirmative answers to the questions asked of the person(s) being installed, a ruling elder shall face the congregation along with the ruling elders- and/or deacons-elect and ask the congregation to answer the following questions:

a. Do we, the members of the church, accept [names] as ruling elders or deacons, chosen by God through the voice of this congregation to lead us in the way of Jesus Christ?

b. Do we agree to pray for them, to encourage them, to respect their decisions, and to follow as they guide us, serving Jesus Christ, who alone is Head of the Church?

At the installation to the ministry of the Word and Sacrament: Following the affirmative answers to the questions asked of the person(s) being installed, a ruling elder shall face the congregation along with the (associate) pastor-elect and ask the congregation to answer the following questions:

a. Do we, the members of the church, accept [name] as our (associate) pastor, chosen by God through the voice of this congregation to guide us in the way of Jesus Christ?

b. Do we agree to pray for [her/him], to encourage [her/him], to respect [her/his] decisions, and to follow as [she/he] guides us, serving Jesus Christ, who alone is Head of the Church?

c. Do we promise to pay [her/him] fairly and provide for [her/his] welfare as [she/he] works among us; to stand by [her/him] in trouble and share [her/his] joys? Will we listen to the Word [she/he] preaches, welcome [her/his] pastoral care, and honor [her/his] authority as [she/he] seeks to honor and obey Jesus Christ our Lord?

W-4.05 MARKING TRANSITION

W-4.0501 God's Constant Grace

In Baptism each Christian is assured of God's constant grace and sustaining care through every transition, season, trial, and celebration of life. Services on occasions of transitions in ministry bear witness to this grace, and allow worshipers to express their thanksgiving, support, or concern.

W-4.0502 Departing Members

The recognition of departing members appropriately takes place in the context of the Service for the Lord's Day, either as a response to the proclamation of the Word or as an act of sending. The service may include prayers of thanksgiving and intercession for those members who are departing: that they may remain in the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit.

W-4.0503 Conclusion of Service

It is appropriate to recognize the conclusion of a period of service, giving thanks for the gifts and calling of particular persons—whether through ordered ministry, as deacons, ruling elders, or ministers of the Word and Sacrament†; in specific acts of discipleship; or in other forms of service to the church, in the community, or in the world. This recognition may take place in the context of the Service for the Lord's Day, either as a response to the proclamation of the Word or as an act of sending, or in other services of worship. The service includes prayers of thanksgiving and intercession for those concluding their ministries. Other significant honors or accomplishments may also be celebrated in worship, always in the spirit of giving glory to God.

W-4.0504 Censure and Restoration

The church administers discipline as an expression of the authority of Christ, for the sake of the welfare of the church, and toward the goal of redemption and reconciliation, by God's grace. Forms for censure and restoration are provided in the **Church** Discipline of this *Book of Order*. These occasions are to be observed in the spirit of prayer and pastoral concern, and in the context of worship within the appropriate community or council of the church.

W-4.06 THE COVENANT OF MARRIAGE

W-4.0601 Christian Marriage

In Baptism, each Christian is claimed in the covenant of God's faithful love. Marriage is a gift God has given to all humankind for the well-being of the entire human family. Marriage involves a unique commitment between two people, traditionally a man and a woman, to love and support each other for the rest of their lives. The sacrificial love that unites the couple sustains them as faithful and responsible members of the church and the wider community. In civil law, marriage is a contract that recognizes the rights and obligations of the married couple in society. In the Reformed tradition, marriage is also a covenant in which God has an active part, and which the community of faith publicly witnesses and acknowledges.

W-4.0602 Preparing for Marriage

If they meet the requirements of the civil jurisdiction in which they intend to marry, a couple may request that a service of Christian marriage be conducted by a minister of the Word and Sacrament† in the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), who is authorized, though not required, to act as an agent of the civil jurisdiction in recording the marriage contract. A couple requesting a service of Christian marriage shall receive instruction from the minister of the Word and Sacrament†, who may agree to the couple's request only if, in the judgment of the minister of the Word and Sacrament†, the couple demonstrate sufficient understanding of the nature of the marriage covenant and commitment to living their lives together according to its values. In making this decision, the minister of the Word and Sacrament† may seek the counsel of the session, which has authority to permit or deny the use of church property for a marriage service.

W-4.0603 Order of Worship

The marriage service shall be conducted in a manner appropriate to this covenant and to the forms of Reformed worship, under the direction of the minister of the Word and Sacrament† and the supervision of the session (W-2.03). In a service of marriage, the couple marry each other by exchanging mutual promises. The minister of the Word and Sacrament† witnesses the couple's promises and pronounces God's blessing upon their union. The community of faith pledges to support the couple in upholding their promises; prayers may be offered for the couple, for the communities that support them, and for all who seek to live in faithfulness.

W-4.0604 Recognizing Civil Marriage

A service of worship recognizing a civil marriage and confirming it in the community of faith may be appropriate when requested by the couple. The service will be similar

---

W-4.0601: 2 Helv. Conf. 5.245–5.251; West. Conf. 6.131–6.139.

to the marriage service except that the statements made shall reflect the fact that the couple is already married to one another according to the laws of the civil jurisdiction.

W-4.0605 Nothing Shall Compel

Nothing herein shall compel a minister of the Word and Sacrament† to perform nor compel a session to authorize the use of church property for a marriage service that the minister of the Word and Sacrament† or the session believes is contrary to the minister of the Word and Sacrament's† or the session's discernment of the Holy Spirit and their understanding of the Word of God.

W-4.07 DEATH AND RESURRECTION

W-4.0701 Witness to the Resurrection

In Baptism each Christian shares in Christ's dying and rising, and receives the promise of eternal and abundant life in him. We understand the Christian funeral to be the completion of Baptism. In the face of death, we affirm with tears and joy the good news of the gospel and the hope of the resurrection. We do not grieve in isolation, but are sustained by the power of the Holy Spirit and the community of faith.

W-4.0702 Policies for Funerals

The session may establish general policies concerning services on the occasion of death, providing for funerals that are simple, dignified, expressive of good stewardship, bear witness to resurrection hope, and convey the centrality of Christian community.

W-4.0703 Setting for the Service

The service of witness to the resurrection is most appropriately held in the congregation's usual place of worship, demonstrating continuity with the community's faith, life, and hope. When there are important reasons not to hold the service in the usual place of worship, it may be held in another place, such as a home, funeral home, crematorium, or graveside. It may be observed on any day, and may, with the approval of the session, occur as a part of the Service for the Lord's Day. The service may take place before or after the committal of the body. The service is under the direction of the minister of the Word and Sacrament† of the congregation in which it is held. Others may be invited to share in leadership at the discretion of the minister of the Word and Sacrament†.

W-4.0704 Order of Worship

When a member of the community dies, the body of the deceased will be buried, cremated, donated for medical use, or otherwise disposed of in a responsible and reverent manner. Ordinarily the family of the deceased, members of the community, and the

---

W-4.0701: Scots Conf. 3.17; West. Conf. 6.177–6.179; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.235–5.237.

pastor(s) of the church will accompany the body of the deceased to the place of disposition, engaging in prayer, blessings, and other acts of worship.

As a part of accompanying the body to the place of disposition, or at another time before or after this takes place, a more full service of worship may be held. The service begins with sentences of Scripture, bearing witness to the resurrection and the living hope we have in Christ. Worshipers may sing hymns, psalms, and spiritual songs that affirm our faith in the resurrection, everlasting life, and the communion of saints. The act of confession and pardon may be included as an opportunity for healing and reconciliation. Scripture is read and the Word is proclaimed, expressing our trust in the risen Lord; an affirmation of faith may follow. Prayer is offered: giving thanks to God for life in Christ, the promise of the gospel, the life and witness of the one who has died, the comfort of the Holy Spirit, and the presence of the community of faith; making intercessions for those who grieve, those who minister to the bereaved, and all who suffer loss; asking for faith and grace in this time of loss; and concluding with the Lord's Prayer (if not included in the eucharistic liturgy). The Lord's Supper may be celebrated, with the approval of the session. The service ends by commending the one who has died to the care of the eternal God, committing the body of the deceased to the place of disposition (unless this is performed at another time), and sending the people forth with God's blessing.

The casket or urn may be covered with a pall, a symbol of being clothed with Christ in Baptism. The service may begin at the baptismal font. If using a paschal candle is part of the practice of the congregation, it may be placed near the casket. Music directs attention to God and expresses the faith of the church. Flowers and other decorations reflect the integrity and simplicity of Christian life. The service may include other actions common to the community of faith and its cultural context, provided that these actions do not distract from the Christian understanding of death and resurrection. Fraternal, civic, or military rites are to be conducted separately.

CHAPTER FIVE

WORSHIP AND CHRISTIAN LIFE

W-5.01 WORSHIP AND PERSONAL LIFE

W-5.0101 Personal Life

We respond to God's grace both in public worship and service and in personal acts of devotion and discipleship. Personal life and public worship are deeply connected. Christian life springs from Christian worship, where we find our identity as believers and discover our calling as disciples. Christian life flows back into worship as we present to God the prayers of our hearts and the offering of our lives.

In personal life we seek to live out our faith through daily disciplines of prayer, other practices of discipleship, household worship, and Christian vocation and service. Our lives as Christians are shaped by the Word and empowered by the Spirit as we grow more and more each day into the image of the Lord Jesus Christ.

W-5.0102 Prayer in Daily Life

We respond to God's grace through the gift of prayer. The Christian life is one of constant prayer, as the challenge of everyday discipleship requires daily disciplines of faith. Prayer is a way of opening ourselves to God, who desires communication and communion with us. Prayer may take a variety of forms, such as: conscious conversation with God; attentive and expectant silence; meditation on Scripture; the use of service books, devotional aids, and visual arts; and singing, dancing, labor, or physical exercise. The Church's pattern of daily prayer (W-5.0202) may be adopted as an individual practice of faith. Prayer may also be expressed in action, through public witness and protest, deeds of compassion, and other forms of disciplined service.

Prayer is meant to be a gracious gift from God, not a task or obligation. It is an opportunity to draw inspiration and strength from one's relationship with God in Jesus Christ. It is a way of continually seeking the gifts and guidance of the Holy Spirit for daily living. Prayer is a practice to cultivate throughout one's life, and one that will bear much fruit.

W-5.0101: Eph. 4:15; 2 Pet. 3:18.

W-5.0102: Ps. 119; 130; Matt. 6:5–14; Luke 11:1–13; Rom. 8:26–27; 12:12; 1 Cor. 12–14; 1 Thess. 5:17; West. Conf. 6.117.

W-5.0103 Other Practices of Discipleship

We respond to God's grace through other practices of discipleship: keeping sabbath, studying Scripture, contemplation and action, fasting and feasting, stewardship and self-offering. All of these practices are meant to help us attend to the presence and action of God in our lives.

God commands us to remember the sabbath day and keep it holy. Sabbath is God's gift to us, a time for worship, rest, and renewal; keeping sabbath is a way of honoring the God who has created and redeemed us. Since the earliest days of the Church, Christians have observed God's commandment by gathering for public worship on the Lord's Day (or Sunday). As the first day of the week, this day shapes our lives of discipleship. Therefore the Lord's Day is a time for participation in public worship; engagement in ministries of service, witness, and compassion; and activities of rest and recreation. Those who must work on Sunday are encouraged to find other ways to keep sabbath in the course of the week.

Through the Scriptures we hear the voice of God and find meaning, direction, comfort, and challenge for our lives. Regular, disciplined engagement with the Bible may include: simply reading the Word, praying with Scripture, studying commentaries, memorizing key passages, and putting the Word into action in our lives. One should seek to read a wide range of Scripture, always relying on the illumination of the Spirit and the help of the community of faith in deepening our understanding.

The practices of fasting and feasting are ancient expressions of lament and celebration. The festivals and seasons of the Christian year provide rhythms of fasting and feasting centered on the life of Christ and the events of salvation history. Events in the life of the world, nation, community, or individuals may also call for acts of thanksgiving, sorrow, penitence, or protest.

The disciplines of stewardship and self-offering are a grateful response to God's love for the world and self-giving in Jesus Christ. As Christians, we are called to lives of simplicity, generosity, hospitality, compassion, and care for creation. Tithing is a primary practice of Christian stewardship and self-offering. We are accountable to God for how we use our material goods, spiritual gifts, and time in God's service.

W-5.0104 Household Worship

We respond to God's grace in the context of personal relationships, particularly when Christians who live together worship together. **Household worship is a central**

W-5.0103: Gen. 2:1–3; Exod. 20:8–11; Deut. 5:12–15; 1 Cor. 4:1–2; 1 Pet. 4:10; Heb. 4:12; Heid. Cat. 4.103; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.223–5.226, 5.227–5.231; West. Conf. 6.117–6.119; S. Cat. 7.057–7.062; L. Cat. 7.225–7.231.

W-5.0104: Deut. 6:4–9; Josh. 24:15; West. Conf. 6.117; L. Cat. 7.228.

and important practice within the Reformed tradition, an important means of faith formation. Opportunities for household or family worship include: sabbath-keeping and rhythms of daily prayer; Bible reading, study, or memorization; prayers before meals; singing hymns, psalms, and spiritual songs; and expressions of giving, sharing, and service to others. Congregations are encouraged to nurture and equip households and families for these practices.

Household worship offers a valuable opportunity to remember and anticipate the Lord's Day, studying appointed Scriptures and reflecting on and preparing for the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. The seasons of the Christian year, such as Advent, Christmas, Lent, and Easter, provide further shape and meaning for household worship. Worship in the household setting may include recognitions of birthdays, baptismal days, and other significant anniversaries, and may reflect the cycles of nature, civic observances, and events in the local, national, and global spheres.

Prayers of thanks and blessing, and lament at the household table draw upon ancient Jewish practice and the examples of Jesus, his disciples, and the early Christian community. Mealtime prayers provide opportunities to give thanks to God's works of creation and redemption by which we are sustained for Christ's service. We respond with heartfelt thanks and praise in the sharing of our daily bread.

Children come to know, trust, and worship God by worshiping and praying with their parents and others who care for them. Children may lead and participate in household worship by singing and praying, listening to and telling Bible stories, learning catechisms, and serving and sharing with others. Household worship provides an excellent opportunity to teach children the shape and elements of the Service for the Lord's Day, so that they may be full and active participants in the church's worship.

W-5.0105 Christian Vocation

We respond to God's grace through our Christian vocation. In Baptism we offer our whole lives in service to God, and are empowered by the Holy Spirit with gifts for ministry in Jesus' name. Therefore we are called to honor and serve God at all times and in all places: in our work and play, in our thought and action, and in our private and public engagements. Such service and love is an act of gratitude for God's grace. This has been a particularly important theme of the Reformed tradition: the life and work of every Christian can and should give glory to God. As we honor and serve God in our daily life and labor, we worship God. Whatever our situation, we have opportunities each day to bear witness to the power of God at work within us. Therefore, for Christians, worship, work, and witness cannot be separated.

W-5.0105: Eph. 4:1.

W-5.02 WORSHIP AND THE CHURCH'S MINISTRY WITHIN THE COMMUNITY OF FAITH

W-5.0201 The Church's Ministry within the Community of Faith

God calls the Church in the name of Jesus Christ to mutual love**, discipleship,** and service. Jesus' ministry and the church's worship are deeply connected; indeed, worship is ministry. The church's ministry springs from its worship, where God builds up the body of Christ through the gifts of the Holy Spirit. The church's ministry flows back into worship as we bring to God the celebrations and concerns of the community of faith.

Within the church, we seek to love and serve one another through the rhythm of daily prayer, the ministries of Christian education and pastoral care, the activities of councils of the church, and other gatherings of believers. The church's ministries are shaped and nourished by the Word and Sacraments, and are to be carried out in the spirit **of faithful discipleship** and constant prayer ***(F-1.0301; F-1.0302a; F-1.0303; F-1.0403)*** .

W-5.0202 Services of Daily Prayer

God calls the Church to pray without ceasing in Jesus' name. Services of daily prayer offer us a way of joining Christ's ceaseless intercession for the Church and world. Such services typically include: the singing or praying of psalms; the reading of Scripture; and prayers of thanksgiving and intercession, concluding with the Lord's Prayer. Services of daily prayer may take place at appointed times throughout the day (such as morning, midday, evening, and close of day) or may follow other patterns according to the demands of daily life and the needs of the individual or community. Such services may occur in councils of the church, in the congregation, in small groups of believers, in households, or in private. In the congregational setting these services are to be authorized by the session, but they may be led by any member of the church.

W-5.0203 Christian Education

God calls the Church to continue the teaching ministry of Jesus Christ, guiding and nurturing one another through all the seasons and transitions of life. In particular, the church offers opportunities for education and formation as members enter the community of faith, discover Christian vocation, and assume responsibility in the world. The church's primary standard and resource for Christian nurture is the Word of God in Scripture, bearing witness to Christ's way of truth and life.

W-5.0201: John 13:12–17, 31–35; Rom. 12:9–21; Gal. 6:2; Eph. 4:11–16.

W-5.0202: Rom. 12:12; 1 Thess. 5:17.

W-5.0203: Matt. 28:20; 2 Helv. Conf. 5:146, 5.233.

The central occasion for Christian nurture is the Service for the Lord's Day, where the Word is proclaimed and the Sacraments are celebrated. Beyond the process of Christian formation that takes place in public worship, the words and actions of the service can be a particularly fruitful source of study and reflection. Therefore all members should be encouraged to be present and participate in this assembly. Educational activities should not be scheduled so as to prevent or discourage participation in this service.

The educational ministries of the church are rooted in the promises of Baptism, in which the congregation pledges responsibility for Christian nurture. The session is responsible for the development and supervision of the church's educational programs, the instruction of ruling elders and deacons, and the discipleship of all members. The minister of the Word and Sacrament† contributes to the nurture of the community through the ministries of Word and Sacrament, church school classes, the gift of prayer, and by example. Trained and certified Christian educators bring special skills and expertise in teaching to the church's ministries of nurture and formation. The session has a responsibility to identify, encourage, and equip others who have gifts for Christian education. The session also has a responsibility to support parents and others who seek to nurture the faith of children.

Church school gatherings offer opportunities for worship, including singing, praying, and hearing the Word. These gatherings may also include occasions for self-offering and service. However, worship in the church school is not a substitute for participation with the whole congregation in the Service for the Lord's Day.

The church provides other opportunities for Christian nurture, including: seminary instruction and continuing education; workshops on particular themes or topics; music programs and rehearsals; mission and program interpretation; meetings of committees, boards, and councils; and retreats, camps, and conferences.

W-5.0204 Pastoral Care

God calls the Church to continue the healing ministry of Jesus Christ, caring for one another, sharing joys and sorrows, providing support in times of stress and need, and offering admonition, forgiveness, and reconciliation. Relying on Christ's grace and the Spirit's gifts, the church seeks to shepherd its members through times of danger and death, illness and loss, crisis and celebration, struggle and sin. In particular, these ministries flow from and are nourished by the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper, signs and seals of our relationship in the body of Christ.

The worship of God in Christian community is the foundation and context for the ministry of pastoral care. Members draw on the resources of worship in their care for one

---

W-5.0204: 2 Cor. 5:16–20; Jas. 5:13–16; 2 Helv. Conf. 5.234; West. Conf. 6.086, 6.147; Conf. 1967 9.07, 9.22.

another, sharing the grace and challenge of the Word, the gift and calling of the Sacraments, the presence and power of God's Spirit in prayer, and the fellowship and comfort of the community of faith. They take these resources with them, extending Christ's grace and peace in homes, hospitals, hospices, neighborhoods, schools, and workplaces.

All members are called to take part in the ministry of pastoral care, visiting the sick, supporting the weak, and comforting those who mourn. Ruling elders, deacons, and ministers of the Word and Sacrament† have particular responsibility for the exercise of pastoral care within the community of faith. Those with special gifts and appropriate training may be called to **particular specialized** pastoral care ministries. In certain circumstances, persons may need to be referred to other qualified and credentialed professionals to receive appropriate counseling and care.

Services of wholeness and healing are one way of enacting the church's ministry of pastoral care. The central element in these services is prayer, calling upon God's saving grace or giving thanks for healing received**, in life and in death, in body, mind, or spirit**. A service of wholeness includes the proclamation of the Word, focusing on the promise of **peace and** abundant life in Christ. Prayer may be enacted through the laying on of hands and anointing with oil, provided that these actions are carefully introduced and interpreted: healing **in its many forms** comes as a gift from God, not as **an accomplishment** of human prayer. The Lord's Supper is a fitting way to seal the promise of wholeness proclaimed in the Word. Services of wholeness are to be authorized by the session and are under the direction of the minister of the Word and Sacrament†, but may involve leadership from ruling elders, deacons, and others with gifts for prayer. They may take place on a regular basis, as an occasional event, or as a part of the Service for the Lord's Day.

Services of acceptance and reconciliation acknowledge the reality of sin and suffering and seek the redeeming grace of God. They provide an appropriate way to acknowledge our involvement and responsibility in broken relationships and sinful social structures. The central element in these services is confession and pardon, along with appropriate signs of peace and reconciliation. They include readings from Scripture that reveal the grace of God, and may involve elements of prayer, expressions of thanksgiving, and enactments of commitment.

W-5.0205 Councils of the Church

God calls the Church to seek the mind of Christ. Members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) seek Christ's mind together in councils, through meetings of the session, presbytery, synod, and general assembly. These councils worship regularly, in keeping with the teaching of Scripture, the witness of the Confessions, and the principles of this directory. Councils above the session make provision for the regular proclamation of the Word and celebration of the Lord's Supper. Meetings of councils open and close with

---

W-5.0205: Phil. 2:5; West. Conf. 6.173–6.176.

prayer. Councils also provide other opportunities for praise, thanksgiving, confession, intercession, and supplication in the course of their discernment and deliberation.

W-5.0206 Other Gatherings

God calls the Church to gather as the body of Christ at other times and places to learn, pray, serve, and enjoy Christian fellowship. Bible studies, prayer circles, covenant groups, and other meetings may take place throughout the week and various times of day, whether on the church grounds, at members' homes, or elsewhere. These gatherings present valuable opportunities for: reading, studying, and discussing the Scriptures; Christian formation and nurture; praying for one another, the Church, and the world; sharing personal stories, celebrations, and concerns; common work, meals, fellowship, and recreation; and living out the gospel through acts of witness and service.

Christians also gather at retreats, camps, and conferences for learning, worship, service, and recreation. Services of worship in these places are to be authorized by an appropriate council, and are guided by the principles of Scripture, the Confessions, and this directory. Depending on the nature of the event, orders of worship may be adapted from the services for daily prayer, the Service for the Lord's Day, or other services described in this directory. Celebrations of the Lord's Supper are to be approved by the council overseeing the event or in whose bounds it takes place.

We bear witness to the unity of the body of Christ when we gather in ecumenical groups for the worship of the triune God. Such services are rooted, despite denominational differences, in the Baptism we share. Ministers of the Word and Sacrament† invited to participate in the celebration of the Lord's Supper in such gatherings may do so, provided that their participation is consistent with the Reformed understanding of the Sacrament.

We bear witness to the good news of Jesus Christ when we pray in the presence of others, particularly at interfaith gatherings. Such gatherings are opportunities to live and share our faith, even as we listen to and learn from our neighbors. Participants in interfaith events are to reflect the Christian faith in their words and actions, while respecting the autonomy, integrity, and diversity of others' beliefs and practices.

W-5.03 WORSHIP AND THE CHURCH'S MISSION IN THE WORLD

W-5.0301 The Church's Mission in the World

God sends the Church in the power of the Holy Spirit to join the mission of Jesus Christ in service to the world. Jesus' mission and the church's worship are deeply connected; indeed, worship is mission. The church's mission springs from its worship, where

---

W-5.0206: Matt. 18:20; Heb. 10:25.

W-5.0301: John 20:19–23.

we glimpse the reality and the promise of God's eternal realm. The church's mission flows back into worship as we bring to God the joy and suffering of the world.

Through its mission in the world, the church seeks to bear witness to God's reign through the proclamation of the gospel, acts of compassion, work for justice and peace, and the care of creation. The church's mission is shaped and nourished by the Word and Sacraments, and represents the living out of our prayer for the world ***(F-1.01; F-1.0303; F-1.0304)***.

W-5.0302 Evangelism

God sends the Church to proclaim the gospel in the world: announcing the good news of God's liberating love; calling all people to repent and trust in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior; baptizing, teaching, and making disciples in Jesus' name; and offering the promise of eternal and abundant life in Christ.

In the Service for the Lord's Day, we hear the proclamation of the gospel and have the opportunity to respond in faith, committing and recommitting our lives to Jesus Christ. Accordingly, an invitation to prepare for Baptism and live out baptismal discipleship is to be a regular part of Sunday worship. Christian worship also prepares believers to go forth, in the power of the Spirit, to share with others the good news they have received, inviting them to join in following Christ's way.

Special services for evangelism may be authorized by the session. The central element in these services is the proclamation of the Word with emphasis on the saving grace of God in Christ, Jesus' claim upon our lives, and his invitation to discipleship. This act of proclamation is surrounded by prayer. Those who respond to Christ's invitation are to receive nurture and support from the community of faith, equipping them for Christian discipleship. If they have not been baptized, they make a public profession of faith and receive the Sacrament of Baptism in the Service for the Lord's Day. Those who were previously baptized are given the opportunity to express their renewed commitment to Christ through the reaffirmation of Baptism.

W-5.0303 Compassion

God sends the Church to show compassion in the world: feeding the hungry, caring for the sick, visiting prisoners, freeing captives, sheltering the homeless, welcoming strangers, comforting those who mourn, and being present with all who are in need. These acts of compassion, done corporately or individually, are the work of the Church as the body of Christ. We are called to minister directly to people's immediate hurts and needs. We are also called to confront and challenge systems that perpetuate human

---

W-5.0302: West. Conf. 6.055–6.058, 6.187–6.190.

W-5.0303: Isa. 61:1–4; Matt. 25:31–46; Mark 1:32–34; Luke 4:18–21; 6:17–19; Gal. 6:9–10; Jas. 1:27, 2:14–17.

misery. We participate in Christ's compassionate ministry through local acts of witness and advocacy, through the programs of the larger church, and in cooperation with other agencies and organizations committed to human welfare.

In the Service for the Lord's Day, God's call to compassion is proclaimed in the Word and enacted through the Sacraments. We confess our complicity in oppressive structures, pray for those who are hurting, offer our resources to alleviate suffering, and commit our time and energy to care for those in need. Following the example of Jesus Christ, we pledge that we will respect the dignity of all, reach out to those judged undeserving, receive as well as give, and even risk our lives to show Christ's love.

W-5.0304 Justice and Peace

God sends the Church to work for justice in the world: exercising its power for the common good; dealing honestly in personal and public spheres; seeking dignity and freedom for all people; welcoming strangers in the land; promoting justice and fairness in the law; overcoming disparities between rich and poor; bearing witness against systems of violence and oppression; and redressing wrongs against individuals, groups, and peoples. God also sends the Church to seek peace: in the Church universal, within denominations, and at the congregational level; in the world, where nations and religious or ethnic groups make war against one another; and in local communities, schools, workplaces, neighborhoods, and homes. These acts of peacemaking and justice are established upon God's gracious act of reconciliation with us in Jesus Christ, and are a way of participating in Christ's priestly intercession or advocacy for the world.

In the Service for the Lord's Day we proclaim, receive, and enact reconciliation with God in Christ. Through the proclamation of the Word we are given the assurance of freedom and peace in Christ and are inspired to share these gifts with others. Through Baptism and the Lord's Supper we are united with Christ, made one in the Spirit, and empowered to break down the dividing walls of hostility that still separate us from one another. We confess our participation in unjust systems, pray for an end to violence and injustice, offer our gifts to support Christ's liberating work, and commit ourselves to pursue peace and justice in Jesus' name.

W-5.0305 Care of Creation

God sends the Church to share in the stewardship of creation, preserving the goodness and glory of the earth God has made. God cares for us through the gifts of creation,

---

W-5.0304: Exod. 22:21–27; Lev. 19:33–34; Ps. 82; Isa. 2:1–5; 32:1–8, 16–17; Amos 5:6–15, 21–24; Mic. 6:6–8; Matt. 23:23–24; Luke 4:16–21; 2 Cor. 5:16–21; Jas. 3:13–18; West. Conf. 6.127–130; S. Cat. 7.067–7.081; L. Cat. 7.244–7.258; Conf. 1967 9.43–47.

W-5.0305: Gen. 1:26–31; 2:15–20; Ps. 8; 24:1–2; Isa. 11:6–9; Conf. 1967 9.53; B. Stat. 11.3.

providing all that we need in abundance. As caretakers of God's creation, we are called to: tend the land, water, and air with awe and wonder at God's gifts; use the earth's resources wisely, without plundering, polluting, or destroying; use technology in ways that preserve and enhance life; measure our production and consumption in order to provide for the needs of all; foster responsible practices of procreation and reproduction; and seek beauty, order, health, harmony, and peace for all God's creatures.

In the Service for the Lord's Day we express our care for creation by: giving thanks for God's creative power and sustaining care; acknowledging God's call to stewardship of the earth and confessing our failure to care for creation; rejoicing in the promise of redemption and renewal in Jesus Christ proclaimed in the Word and Sacraments; offering our lives and resources in service to the creator of all; and committing ourselves to live as good stewards of creation until the day when God will make all things new. One way in which the church demonstrates integrity in caring for God's creation is through responsible choices about materials for worship, including the use of paper, sacramental elements, the construction of worship space, and other resources.

W-5.04 WORSHIP AND THE REIGN OF GOD

W-5.0401 The Reign of God

The Church in its worship and service is a living sign of the reign of God, which is both a present reality and a future promise. The Church's activities do not bring about God's realm; they are our grateful response to the grace of God at work in the world. We seek to worship and serve God faithfully, with the confidence that God's reign has already been established and the hope that it will soon be revealed in fullness and glory.

We do all of this in the name of Jesus, looking for the day when "every knee should bend, in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father" (Phil. 2:10–11).

Amen!

Blessing and glory and wisdom

and thanksgiving and honor

and power and might

be to our God forever and ever!

Amen. (Rev. 7:12)

W-5.0401: Matt. 6:33; Mark 1:15; Heb. 12:28–29; Rev. 11:15; Scots Conf. 3.25; Heid. Cat. 4.128–4.129; West. Conf. 6.180–6.182; S. Cat. 7.107; L. Cat. 7.306; Conf. 1967 9.54–56.

CHURCH DISCIPLINE

CHURCH DISCIPLINE

CHAPTER ONE
PRINCIPLES OF CHURCH DISCIPLINE
PREAMBLE

D-1.01 Power Vested in Christ's Church

The power that Jesus Christ has vested in his Church, a power manifested in the exercise of church discipline, is one for building up the body of Christ, not for destroying it, for redeeming, not for punishing. It should be exercised as a dispensation of mercy and not of wrath, so that the great ends of the Church may be achieved, that all children of God may be presented faultless in the day of Christ.

D-1.02 Church Discipline Defined

D-1.0201 Church Discipline Defined

Church discipline is the church's exercise of authority given by Christ, both to guide, control, and nurture its members, and for the correction and restraint of wrongdoing. The church's judicial process does not exist as a substitute for the secular judicial system, but to do what the secular judicial system cannot do. The Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.*)* is infused with principles and standards to which all active members of congregations and ministers of the Word and Sacrament voluntarily submit.

D-1.0202 Limits of Church Discipline

Church discipline alone is not adequate to mediate intrinsic differences of theology, polity, policy, power, or trust. Broader issues of conflict are also addressed by constitutional amendment, mediation, administrative review, and administrative commissions. Church discipline through the judicial process shall be used when individuals or councils of the church are unable to bring about settlement of issues or when such settlement would be unwise, unjust, or ineffective, and have determined after prayerful deliberation that judicial process is necessary to ensure that individuals or councils are held accountable for their actions or inactions.

D-1.03 Purpose of Church Discipline

D-1.0301 Purpose of Church Discipline

Thus, the purpose of church discipline is:

- **To honor God by making clear the significance of membership in the body of Christ;**
- **To preserve the purity of the church by nourishing the individual within the life of the believing community;**
- **To pursue and reveal the truth;**
- **To achieve justice and compassion for all participants involved;**
- **To correct or restrain wrongdoing in order to bring members to repentance and restoration;**
- **To uphold the dignity of those who have been harmed by offenses;**
- **To restore the unity of the church by removing the causes of discord and division; and**
- **To secure the just, speedy, and economical determination of proceedings.**

D-1.0302 Due Process

In all respects, participants are to be accorded procedural safeguards and due process consistent with these Principles of Church Discipline.

D-1.04 Conciliate and Mediate

The traditional biblical obligation to conciliate, mediate, and adjust differences without strife is not diminished by church discipline. Although these rules describe the way in which judicial process within the church shall be conducted, it is not their intent or purpose to encourage judicial process or to make it more expensive or difficult. Those contemplating the use of judicial process shall recall the biblical duty to "come to terms quickly with your accuser while you are on the way to court . . ." (Matthew 5:25). They shall attempt prayerfully and seriously to bring about an adjustment or settlement of the issue asserted and avoid formal proceedings under judicial process unless after prayerful deliberation, it is determined to be necessary to preserve the peace, unity, and purity, or accomplish the purposes of the church. Nor shall this duty to consider other forms of resolution end upon the commencement of judicial process.

CHAPTER TWO
JUDICIAL PROCESS DEFINED

D-2.01 JUDICIAL PROCESS

D-2.0101 Processes of Accountability

Church discipline in the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is accomplished through judicial processes of accountability. Accountability of councils is accomplished through remedial process. Accountability of individuals is accomplished through disciplinary process.

D-2.0102 Councils of the Church

The councils of the church are sessions, presbyteries, synods, and the General Assembly. Sessions conduct trials of church members in disciplinary processes. Presbyteries, synods, and the General Assembly conduct trials and appeals of both remedial and disciplinary processes through permanent judicial commissions.

D-2.02 REMEDIAL PROCESS

D-2.0201 Accountability of Councils

Remediation is the process by which councils are held accountable to the church, to their members, and to each other. Through remediation, actions or omissions contrary to the Constitution by a lower council or an entity of the General Assembly may be corrected by a higher council.

D-2.0202 Irregularities and Delinquencies

As defined in D-4.0201, actions contrary to the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) are known as "irregularities," while omissions contrary to the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) are known as "delinquencies."

D-2.03 DISCIPLINARY PROCESS

D-2.0301 Accountability of Individuals

Disciplinary process is the process by which active members of congregations and ministers of the Word and Sacrament are held accountable to the church and to each other, and may be censured for an offense for the purpose of restoring the wholeness of the body of Christ.

D-2.0302 Definition of an Offense

An offense as defined in D-7.0103 is any act or omission by a member of a congregation or a minister of the Word and Sacrament that is contrary to the Scriptures or the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

D-2.04 STANDARDS AND PROCESS

Standards and procedures used in judicial processes are those contained in the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

CHAPTER THREE
PERMANENT JUDICIAL COMMISSIONS

D-3.01 ELECTION

D-3.0101 Composition

The General Assembly, each synod or set of cooperating synods, and each presbytery shall elect a permanent judicial commission from the ministers of the Word and Sacrament and ruling elders subject to its jurisdiction. Each permanent judicial commission shall be composed of ministers of the Word and Sacrament and ruling elders in numbers as nearly equal as possible, nominated in accordance with the principles for the election of a nominating entity required by G- 3.0111 and in conformity to the church's commitment to unity in diversity (F-1.0403). When the permanent judicial commission consists of an odd number of members, the additional member may be either a minister of the Word and Sacrament or a ruling elder.

a. The General Assembly commission shall be composed of one member from each of its constituent synods.

b. Synod commissions shall be composed of no fewer than eleven members distributed equally, insofar as possible, among the constituent presbyteries. In those synods with fewer than eleven presbyteries, each presbytery shall have at least one member. When a set of two or more synods form a shared permanent judicial commission, the commission shall be composed of no fewer than twelve members, with each synod in the set electing members proportional to the number of the presbyteries in each synod, insofar as possible. The cooperating synods shall designate between them one stated clerk to process the cases filed with the shared permanent judicial commission.

***c.* Presbytery commissions shall be composed of no fewer than seven members, with no more than one of its ruling elder members from any one of its constituent congregations.**

D-3.0102 Reviewers and Effect on Quorum

The moderator of the permanent judicial commission shall designate a special committee of three persons to review any petition for review of the procedures of the investigating committee while the investigation in a disciplinary case is in process (D-7.11), to review any petition for review of the decision not to file charges (D-7.1402), and to determine the need for administrative leave (D- 7.0902). The special committee shall be composed of at least one current member of the permanent judicial commission, and may include up to two former members of the permanent

judicial commission from the list of former commissioners required by D-3.0602b. The members of the special committee shall not take part in any subsequent trial. When a case proceeds to trial after a review, the quorum of the permanent judicial commission shall be a majority of its members who did not participate in the review, but in no case shall a quorum be fewer than five members (D- 3.0602). A session shall refer any petition for review to the presbytery stated clerk, who shall follow this process for the creation of a special committee.

D-3.02 SERVICE

D-3.0201 Classes and Terms

Permanent judicial commissions shall be arranged in three classes of six years each, with each class as equal as possible in size and with one class completing its term every two years.

D-3.0202 Vacancies

Vacancies on permanent judicial commissions shall be addressed as follows:

a. A vacancy on any permanent judicial commission due to resignation, death, or any other cause may be filled by the electing council, which may elect a person to fill the unexpired term at any future meeting.

b. In each even-numbered year, the General Assembly shall elect members for the next class of the General Assembly Permanent Judicial Commission and fill any vacancies then occurring. Such members' terms of office will begin with the dissolution of the General Assembly at which they are elected.

D-3.0203 Eligibility

Eligibility for service on a permanent judicial commission is subject to the following additional conditions:

a. In filling vacancies for unexpired terms, a member who has served more than half a term is considered to have served a full term, and is ineligible for immediate re-election.

b. No person who has served on a permanent judicial commission for a full term shall be eligible for reelection until two years have elapsed after the expired six-year term. No person shall serve on more than one permanent judicial commission at the same time. No person who is a member of any other entity elected by the General Assembly shall serve on the permanent judicial commission of the General Assembly until that person shall have resigned such membership. The moderator, stated clerk, or any member of the staff of a council or the staff of any of its entities shall not serve on its permanent judicial commission.

c. Continuing membership on a presbytery permanent judicial commission is dependent on membership in a congregation of the presbytery or in the presbytery.

d. Continuing membership on a synod permanent judicial commission is contingent on membership in a congregation or presbytery of the synod and in the case of synods with a shared permanent judicial commission (G-3.0404), in accordance with the rules of representation agreed upon by the cooperating synods.

e. Continuing membership on the General Assembly permanent judicial commission shall end when that member transfers membership to a church or presbytery outside the synod from which nominated.

D-3.03 Commission Expenses

All necessary expenses of a permanent judicial commission shall be paid by the electing council or councils. A set of cooperating synods shall pay the necessary expenses of its shared permanent judicial commission equally; however, each synod in such a set shall pay the necessary expenses for processing a particular judicial case arising within its bounds.

D-3.04 Officers

Each permanent judicial commission shall meet and elect from its members a moderator and a clerk, according to its rules or the rules of the council or councils electing its members. A permanent judicial commission may also provide by rule for additional officers.

D-3.05 Powers

In the cases transmitted to it, the permanent judicial commission shall have only the powers prescribed by the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), and shall conduct its proceedings accordingly.

D-3.06 Meetings

D-3.0601 Times and Places

The meetings of the permanent judicial commission shall be held at such times and places as the electing council or councils shall direct, or, if no directions are given, at such times and places as the commission shall determine.

D-3.0602 Quorum

The quorum of a permanent judicial commission shall be a majority of its members, except that the quorum of a presbytery commission for a disciplinary case shall be a majority of the membership other than those currently serving members assigned responsibilities under D- 3.0102. In no instance shall the quorum be fewer than five members. The quorum of a session for judicial process shall be the moderator of the session and a majority of the ruling elder members.

a. Who Shall Not Participate

When a church is a party to a case, members of a permanent judicial commission who are members of that church or persons in permanent or temporary pastoral relationships with that church shall not participate in the case in any way. When a council is a party to a case, members of that council or of churches within that council shall not participate in the case in any way. Members designated under D-3.0102 shall not otherwise participate in the case.

b. Roster of Former Members

The stated clerk shall keep a current roster of those members of the permanent judicial commission whose terms have expired within the past six years. The names shall be arranged alphabetically within classes beginning with the most recent class. The stated clerk shall report the roster annually to the council or councils.

c. Ensuring a Quorum

Whenever a permanent judicial commission is required to meet for a hearing or trial, the stated clerk shall recruit a sufficient number of additional members by rotation from the roster of former members to ensure that a quorum will not be lost during the course of the proceeding. Councils may provide by rule for the method of rotation to incorporate the principles of participation and representation in accordance with G-3.0111 and F-1.0403.

d. Inability to Reach a Quorum

If, through absence, disqualification, or recusal, a sufficient number of members of a permanent judicial commission is not present to constitute a quorum, the permanent judicial commission shall recess until such time as a quorum can be ensured as stated above.

e. Participant Expenses

If a permanent judicial commission is unable to try a case for lack of a quorum, the council in whose geographic boundary the case arose shall reimburse the expenses reasonably incurred by those persons required to be present.

CHAPTER FOUR
REMEDIATION

D-4.01 REMEDIAL PROCESS

D-4.0101 Purpose

The purpose of remediation is to further the peace, unity, and purity of the church by ensuring that the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is upheld, and that disputes regarding its requirements are addressed in a manner that is both fair and just to all concerned.

D-4.0102 Limitations of Judicial Process

While a remedial complaint may be filed *by* individuals, it can never be filed *against* individuals. Nor may a remedial complaint be filed against a congregation or a committee or commission of a council below the General Assembly. A session is responsible for correcting constitutional errors or omissions by its congregation in accordance with G-3.0201. As explained below, complaints may only be filed against sessions, presbyteries, synods, and entities of the General Assembly, and only by one or more individuals or councils of the church who have standing to complain.

D-4.0103 Deadlines and Filings

a. Deadlines

In determining whether or not a document is timely filed, the day following the event giving rise to the time limit begins the count as day one (for example, the day following the date on which a council action is taken, or on which a party receives a decision). All seven days of every week are included in the count, including holidays, and the document shall be deemed timely filed if it is received by the person or persons to whom it is required to be sent on or before the final day of the count. When the final date of the count falls on a weekend or holiday, the document shall be deemed timely filed if it is received on the next business day after the final day of the count.

b. Methods of Filing

Any document required to be filed may be sent or delivered by United States Postal Service certified mail, return receipt requested; commercial courier, with delivery receipt requested; personal delivery; or electronically when so permitted in these rules.

D-4.02 Filing a Complaint

D-4.0201 Initiation

Remedial process is initiated by the filing of a complaint with the stated clerk of the council having jurisdiction. A complaint shall allege one or more specific irregularities or delinquencies of a council.

a. A decision or action contrary to the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is known as an irregularity.

b. The omission or failure to act on a constitutional requirement is known as a delinquency.

D-4.0202 Stated Clerk Responsibility

The stated clerk shall immediately transmit copies of the complaint to the party against whom the complaint is filed and to the officers of the council's permanent judicial commission. If a different clerk has been designated to process judicial cases for a shared judicial commission, the stated clerk having jurisdiction shall immediately transmit the complaint to that clerk.

D-4.0203 Parties

The parties in a case of remedial process are known as the complainant or complainants (the person or persons who file the complaint) and the respondent(s) (the council(s) complained against).

D-4.0204 Committees of Counsel

a. Composition

When a council or an entity of the General Assembly becomes either a complainant or a respondent, it shall designate no more than three persons to be a committee of counsel. This committee shall represent that complainant or respondent in the case until final decision is reached in the highest council to which the case is appealed. All members of a committee of counsel shall be members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

b. Provide by Rule

A council or an entity of the General Assembly may provide by rule for the appointment of a committee of counsel. The membership of the committee of counsel, as well as any changes to its composition that may occur, shall be promptly reported to the stated clerk of the council having jurisdiction, who will notify the other party and the permanent judicial commission.

c. Who Shall Not Serve

Clerks of session or stated clerks shall not serve on a committee of counsel for the council they serve. Employees of the council hearing a case or of a higher council that would have jurisdiction in any appellate proceeding shall also not serve on a committee of counsel.

D-4.0205 TIME LIMITS

In regard to filing a complaint in a remedial case, the following time limits apply:

a. In the case of an alleged irregularity, if a stay of enforcement is also sought, (as described below in section 4.04), then a complaint of an alleged irregularity shall be filed no later than thirty (30) days after the council's action being complained against (or in the case of an appeal, from the date on which the appealing party was notified of the decision of the permanent judicial commission). If no stay of enforcement is being requested, then a complaint of an alleged irregularity shall be filed no later than ninety (90) days after the council's action.

b. In the case of an alleged delinquency, a complaint shall be filed no later than ninety (90) days after the failure or refusal of the council to cure the alleged delinquency at its next meeting, provided that a written request to do so has been made prior to said meeting.

D-4.0206 STANDING AND JURISDICTION IN REMEDIAL CASES

Standing to file a complaint and jurisdiction to deal with a complaint are as follows:

a. Councils may file complaints against any other council of the same level, to the council immediately higher than the council complained against and to whose jurisdiction the latter council is subject.

b. Members of a congregation may file complaints against their session, to the presbytery.

c. Ruling elder commissioners to a presbytery may file complaints to the synod alleging irregularities or delinquencies that occurred during presbytery meetings at which they were present and enrolled.

d. Minister members of a presbytery and ruling elders elected by and enrolled with the presbytery for terms of service in accordance with G-3.0301 may file complaints against the presbytery to the synod regardless of whether or not they were in attendance when the alleged irregularity or delinquency occurred.

e. Sessions may file complaints against their presbytery, to their synod.

f. Commissioners to a synod may file complaints to the General Assembly alleging irregularities or delinquencies that occurred during synod meetings at which they were present and enrolled.

g. Ministers and ruling elders elected by and enrolled with the synod for terms of service in accordance with G-3.0401 may file complaints against the synod to the General Assembly regardless of whether or not they were in attendance when the alleged irregularity or delinquency occurred.

h. Presbyteries may file complaints against their synod, to the General Assembly.

i. Sessions, presbyteries, and synods may file complaints against entities of the General Assembly, to the General Assembly.

j. When the council of jurisdiction as defined in this section fails to act in a particular remedial case for a period of sixty days after the filing of a complaint or thirty days after the filing of a complaint with a request for a stay of enforcement, the next higher council, at the written request of any party, may assume jurisdiction in the case. It may then either return jurisdiction to the lower council with specific instructions on how to proceed, or it may retain jurisdiction and conclude the matter itself.

D-4.0207 Effects of Jurisdiction

Jurisdiction in remedial process has the following particular effects:

a. Each council shall recognize and enforce the judgments, decisions, and orders of higher councils which have jurisdiction over them under the provisions of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

b. Decisions of the permanent judicial commissions of synods and presbyteries are binding on the parties to the particular cases in which the decisions are rendered unless overturned on appeal. No synod or presbytery permanent judicial commission is able to make its decisions binding beyond the parties to the particular case by simply declaring it to be so.

c. Only the General Assembly Permanent Judicial Commission has the power to render decisions that are authoritative interpretations binding on the entire church (G-13.0103r).

D-4.03 CONTENTS OF A COMPLAINT

D-4.0301 Items to be Included

Items to be included in a complaint are as follows:

a. The name of the complainant(s) and the name of the respondent(s).

b. The particular irregularity including the date, place, and circumstances thereof; or the particular delinquency including the dates of the written request to cure the delinquency and of the next meeting at which the respondent(s) failed to do so.

c. The reasons for complaint of the irregularity or delinquency.

d. A statement of facts demonstrating that the complainant(s) may file the complaint in accordance with D-4.0206 above.

e. The remedy or correction requested (called "relief"), which must be within the authority of the council receiving the complaint to grant.

D-4.0302 Method of Filing

The complaint shall be sent or delivered by United States Postal Service certified mail, return receipt requested; commercial courier, with delivery receipt requested; or personal delivery in accordance with D-4.0103b. The complainant(s) shall then file with the stated clerk a receipt signed by the addressee or an affidavit of personal service. At the written agreement of both parties, all further communication may be handled electronically.

D-4.04 REQUEST FOR A STAY OF ENFORCEMENT

D-4.0401 Requesting a Stay of Enforcement

A stay of enforcement is a written instruction from the permanent judicial commission having jurisdiction that orders suspension of a decision or an action until a complaint (or appeal) is finally determined. Any such request for a stay of enforcement shall be filed along with the complaint (or notice of appeal) as described above. The request must be made in one of the following forms:

a. A request signed by one-third of the members recorded as present when the decision or action was taken by the council,

b. A request signed by one-third of the members of the permanent judicial commission that decided a remedial case that is being appealed, or

c. A request signed by a complainant or appellant requesting that at least three members of the permanent judicial commission having jurisdiction to hear the complaint or appeal sign the stay of enforcement.

D-4.05 PRELIMINARY RULING

D-4.0501 Examination of Papers

The complaint (or appeal for purposes of processing a request for a stay of enforcement on appeal) shall be promptly transmitted by the stated clerk along with the request for a stay of enforcement, if one has been received, to the permanent judicial commission moderator and clerk for their preliminary determination as to the following questions:

a. For the complaint, whether:

(1.) The council has jurisdiction,

(2.) One or more of the complainants has standing to file the case,

(3.) The complaint was timely filed,

(4.) The complaint alleges facts that if proved true would constitute an irregularity or delinquency, and

(5.) The complaint states a claim upon which relief can be granted. Permanent judicial commissions may, but shall not be required, to proceed to trial when they determine that the relief requested cannot be granted but that there is potential relief, declaratory or otherwise, that could potentially be granted. Relief that a council may not grant includes but is not limited to:

i. Relief that is not within the authority of the council to grant,

ii. Monetary awards other than those that require councils to honor existing contracts,

iii. Relief that has been rendered moot,

iv. Relief that is contrary to the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

b. For the request for a stay of enforcement if made under D-4.0401a or b, whether the request is complete and timely filed.

D-4.0502 Preliminary Ruling

A preliminary ruling is a decision by the moderator and clerk of a permanent judicial commission either to accept a case for trial or to dismiss the case because one or more of the five questions in D-4.0501a is answered in the negative.

a. If a request for a stay of enforcement is made under D-4.0401a or b, a stay of enforcement may be entered immediately by the moderator and clerk if they determine that the request is complete and timely and the preliminary issues are met for the complaint or appeal.

b. In their consideration of the preliminary questions in D-4.0501a, the officers shall assume the truth of the facts alleged.

c. Within ten (10) days after their receipt of the complaint, the officers shall report their determinations to the stated clerk of the council in a preliminary ruling. The stated clerk shall immediately distribute the preliminary ruling to the parties, and to the members of the permanent judicial commission along with the complaint (or appeal, for purposes of processing a request for a stay of enforcement on appeal) and the request for a stay of enforcement, if one has been received.

D-4.06 Processing a Request for a Stay of Enforcement If Made Under D-4.0401c.

D-4.0601 Consideration of Request

If a request for a stay of enforcement is made under D-4.0401c, a stay of enforcement may be entered by three members of the permanent judicial commission that will hear the case within ten (10) days of receiving the request, the complaint (or in an appeal, of the notice of appeal), and the preliminary ruling. Each permanent judicial commission member affirming the request shall include a summary of the specific council action(s) or decision(s) being stayed, and a statement that in their judgment:

a. Substantial harm will occur if the action or decision is not stayed, and

b. Probable grounds exist for finding the decision or action erroneous.

D-4.0602 Determination and Filings

In determining whether to grant a stay of enforcement, the following applies:

a. The statements of members of the permanent judicial commission shall be filed with the stated clerk of the council that has jurisdiction to hear the case.

b. If the stated clerk receives three or more statements from members of the permanent judicial commission, the stay shall be granted, and the stated clerk shall send a copy of the stay of enforcement to the parties and to the permanent judicial commission members.

c. The stay of enforcement shall be effective until the permanent judicial commission having jurisdiction has decided the case, except as hereafter provided.

d. If a stay of enforcement is not granted, the stated clerk shall so notify the parties and the permanent judicial commission members.

D-4.07 Response and Next Actions

D-4.0701 If the Preliminary Ruling Accepts the Case

If the officers initially accept the case, the respondent council(s) shall prepare and file its answer as described in D-4.0703 below. When the answer has been received, the officers shall review the answer and may either affirm their preliminary ruling as filed or modify it in light of the new information received. The affirmed or modified preliminary ruling shall then be filed with the stated clerk who shall distribute it to the parties and the permanent judicial commission members, and the answer shall also be distributed to the permanent judicial commission.

a. If the preliminary ruling to accept the case is affirmed, the respondent(s) or a member of the permanent judicial commission may challenge the determination within fifteen (15) days of receiving the notification, in which case the matter proceeds as described in D-4.0704 below.

b. If the modified preliminary ruling dismisses the case, then the case proceeds as described in D-4.0702 below.

D-4.0702 If the Initial or Modified Preliminary Ruling Dismisses the Case

In dealing with a preliminary ruling that dismisses the case, the following applies:

a. Within fifteen (15) days of notification that the officers have dismissed the case, one or more of the complainants or a member of the permanent judicial commission may file a challenge to the dismissal, in which case the respondent(s), if it has not already done so, shall prepare and file its answer as described in D-4.0703 below, which shall be distributed to the permanent judicial commission, and the challenge shall be processed in accordance with D-4.0704 below.

b. If no challenge is received within fifteen (15) days, the case is dismissed and any stay of enforcement is lifted.

D-4.0703 Answer to Complaint

The committee of counsel of the respondent(s) shall file with the stated clerk of the higher council a concise answer within thirty (30) days of its notification of either acceptance of the case by the officers of the permanent judicial commission or receipt of a challenge to the officers' dismissal of the case. The answer shall admit those facts alleged in the complaint that are true, deny those that are not true or are mistakenly stated, and present other facts that may explain the situation identified as an irregularity or delinquency.

a. The answer may also raise any issues related to the determinations contained in D- 4.0501a and may include a motion to dismiss the complaint.

b. If a stay of enforcement has been entered, the respondent(s)'s answer may also challenge the stay of enforcement, in which case the matter shall proceed as described in D-4.0704.

c. The stated clerk shall distribute the answer to the complainant(s) and to the permanent judicial commission.

D-4.0704 Challenge to Preliminary Ruling and Stay of Enforcement

If a preliminary ruling or a stay of enforcement is challenged under the provisions of this chapter, opportunity shall be provided to present evidence and argument on the determination(s) in question, or on the stay of enforcement. The parties shall be invited to submit briefs, and may agree to allow the permanent judicial commission to decide the matter on the basis of those briefs in place of a hearing. The permanent judicial commission shall then enter a final ruling on the matter either dismissing the case or accepting it for trial, and either affirming or lifting the stay of enforcement, if one has been entered.

CHAPTER FIVE
TRIAL IN A REMEDIAL CASE

D-5.01 PRETRIAL PROCEDURES

D-5.0101 Duties of Respondent Stated Clerk

In pretrial procedures, the duties of the respondent stated clerk are as follows:

a. Within forty-five (45) days after the receipt of a complaint, the clerk of session or stated clerk of the respondent council(s) shall submit in writing to the parties a list of all of the papers and other materials pertaining to the case.

b. Within thirty (30) days thereafter, the complainant may request in writing that the respondent clerk file additional minutes or papers pertaining to the case. Questions as to the relevance or reasonableness of requests shall be decided by the officers of the permanent judicial commission or their designees.

c. Upon notification by the stated clerk of the higher council of jurisdiction that the case has been accepted, the clerk of session or stated clerk of the respondent council(s) shall transmit to the stated clerk of the higher council without delay the minutes and papers pertaining to the case, along with the list of the record.

D-5.0102 Record of the Case

When the minutes and papers have been filed with the stated clerk of the higher council, the stated clerk shall organize and transmit them to the parties and to the permanent judicial commission and give notice to the parties of an estimated date for trial.

D-5.0103 Additional Filings

The permanent judicial commission may require the parties to file statements, also known as briefs, outlining the evidence to be offered at trial and the theories of the parties' respective claims and defenses.

D-5.0104 Pretrial Conference

At any time after a case is received by a permanent judicial commission, the commission may provide for the parties or their counsel, if any, to explore settlement possibilities; or, in a pretrial conference, to seek agreement on a statement of facts and disputed issues, to exchange documents and other evidence, and to take other action which might reasonably and impartially narrow the dispute and

expedite its resolution. The moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission, or their designees, shall set a date, time and place for the pretrial conference, and conduct it on the commission's behalf.

D-5.02 Conduct of Trial

The trial of a remedial case shall be conducted by a permanent judicial commission. The trial shall be conducted formally with full decorum in a neutral place suitable to the occasion.

Except for the provision of electronically received testimony contained in D-5.04 trials should be held in person. When necessary, and at the sole discretion of the permanent judicial commission, trials may be held electronically in accordance with G-3.0105 and provided that the technology employed allows witnesses and parties as well as members of the permanent judicial commission to be seen and heard clearly.

D-5.03 Citations and Testimony

D-5.0301 Citation of Parties and Witnesses

Citations to appear at trial for parties or such witnesses as either party may request shall be signed by the moderator or clerk of the permanent judicial commission and served by the stated clerk of the council. Witnesses may be either fact witnesses or expert witnesses (see D-5.0703b). Fact witnesses in remedial process should have firsthand knowledge.

D-5.0302 Who May Be Cited

Only members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) may be cited to appear. Persons who are not members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) and expert witnesses (regardless of their denominational membership) may only be requested to appear.

D-5.0303 Witnesses from Another Council

When it is necessary to summon witnesses who are under the jurisdiction of another council of the church, the clerk or stated clerk of the other council shall, on the application of the permanent judicial commission trying the case, through the stated clerk of its council, issue a citation to the witnesses to appear at the place of trial and give evidence as may be required.

D-5.0304 Expenses

Any witness shall be entitled to receive from the party calling the witness reimbursement of actual expenses incurred in attendance at the trial.

D-5.0305 Service of Citation

A citation shall be delivered in accordance with D-4.0103b, or by electronic delivery acknowledged by the recipient within seven (7) days. The moderator or clerk of the permanent judicial commission trying the case shall keep a record of the date of service or delivery. If a party or a witness who is a member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) fails to obey a citation to appear or having appeared, refuses without good cause to testify, and after warning continues to refuse, the party or witness shall be considered guilty of disobedience and contempt, and for such offense may be subject to disciplinary action by the person's council of jurisdiction.

D-5.04 Electronically Received Testimony

Witnesses may be granted permission by the permanent judicial commission to appear electronically if unable to attend a trial that is held in person, in accordance with the provisions of G-3.0105 and D-5.02.

D-5.05 Procedures in Trial

D-5.0501 Counsel

Each of the parties in a remedial case shall be entitled to appear and may be represented by counsel. Counsel need not be a paid representative or an attorney. Counsel shall be a member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). No member of a permanent judicial commission shall appear as counsel before that commission while a member.

D-5.0502 Circulation of Materials and Communication

With regard to materials pertaining to the case and communication regarding the case, the following rules apply:

a. Any materials pertaining to the case shall be filed with the stated clerk of the council hearing the case. Parties to a remedial case, their counsel, or any other person shall not circulate or cause to be circulated directly to the members of the permanent judicial commission any written, printed, electronic, or visual materials of any kind upon any matter pertaining to the case before its final disposition. Notwithstanding this prohibition, the permanent judicial commission may request, or grant leave to file, additional materials.

b. Parties or their counsel shall not communicate with members of the permanent judicial commission regarding any matter related to the case unless the other party and their counsel, if any, are included.

D-5.0503 Control of Conduct of Trial

The moderator of the permanent judicial commission shall have full authority and power to control the conduct of the trial and of all parties, witnesses, counsel, and the public, including removal of them, to the end that proper dignity and decorum shall be maintained. Rulings of the moderator related to control of the trial are subject to appeal to the full commission by any member of the commission, which shall decide the question by majority vote.

D-5.0504 Procedural Questions

Questions as to procedure or the admissibility of evidence arising in the course of a trial shall be decided by the moderator after the parties have had an opportunity to be heard. A party or a member of the permanent judicial commission may appeal from the decision of the moderator to the commission, which shall decide the question by majority vote.

D-5.0505 Absences

Members of a permanent judicial commission must be present in person at trials. The absence of any member of the permanent judicial commission after a trial has commenced shall be recorded. That member shall not thereafter participate in that case.

D-5.0506 Loss of Quorum

Loss of a quorum shall result in a mistrial and the case shall be tried again from the beginning at a time and place to be determined by the permanent judicial commission.

D-5.06 TRIAL

D-5.0601 Announcement by the Moderator

The trial of a remedial case shall be opened with prayer, after which the moderator shall read aloud the preamble to Church Discipline (D-1), shall announce that the council is about to proceed to trial, and shall enjoin the members to recollect and regard their high character as judges of a council of the Church of Jesus Christ and the solemn duties they are about to undertake.

D-5.0602 Objections of Parties

The parties or their counsel may object and be heard on the organization and jurisdiction of the permanent judicial commission.

a. A member of a permanent judicial commission is disqualified if the member has a material interest in the outcome of the case, is related by family

relationship to any party, has been active for or against any party, or is a member of a church or council which is a party.

b. Any member of a permanent judicial commission may be challenged by any party for conflict of interest, and the validity of the challenge shall be determined by a majority vote of the remaining members of the permanent judicial commission.

D-5.0603 Preliminary Determinations and Objections

The permanent judicial commission shall place all preliminary determinations and any objections on the record and shall decide all such matters by majority vote. Any objections to the preliminary determinations and any other objections affecting the order or regularity of the proceedings shall also be made part of the record and shall be decided by majority vote. A final decision on the merits of the complaint is not permissible until the permanent judicial commission has heard the evidence and arguments of the parties, unless the parties have agreed in writing or at a pretrial conference on certain stipulated facts or about issues on which there is no dispute, and waive their right to present additional evidence at a trial, and are willing to have the dispute settled on the basis of their briefs and written submissions.

D-5.0604 Amendment of Complaint

The complainant shall be permitted to amend the complaint at the time of the trial, provided that the amendment does not change the substance of the complaint or prejudice the respondent(s).

D-5.0605 Opening Statements

The parties shall be given an opportunity to make opening statements.

D-5.07 EVIDENCE

D-5.0701 Definition

The complainant and respondent(s) shall be accorded the opportunity to present evidence on their behalf. Evidence, in addition to oral testimony of witnesses, may include records, writings, material objects, or other items presented to prove the existence or nonexistence of a fact. Evidence must be relevant to be received. No distinction should be made between direct and circumstantial evidence as to the degree of proof required.

D-5.0702 Records as Evidence

Written records of a council or permanent judicial commission and authenticated records of testimony are admissible as evidence.

a. The authenticated written records of a council or permanent judicial commission shall be admissible in evidence in any proceeding.

b. An authenticated record or transcript of testimony taken by a council or permanent judicial commission shall be admissible in any proceeding in another council.

D-5.0703 Witnesses

With regard to witnesses, the following applies:

a. Any party may challenge whether a witness may testify, and the moderator of the permanent judicial commission shall determine the competence of the witness. The ruling of the moderator may be appealed by any party or a member of the permanent judicial commission and decided by majority vote of the permanent judicial commission.

b. Each witness called to testify must be competent to testify. To be received by the permanent judicial commission, any testimony from any witness must be relevant and must have a proper foundation. An expert opinion or other testimony may be offered by any witness upon adequate proof of the qualifications of the witness as an expert in the field of such testimony and that such opinion or other testimony will assist the resolution of the case.

c. No counsel for a party involved may be compelled to testify about any confidential matter, nor may any such counsel testify concerning any matter without the express permission of the party they represent.

d. Credibility means the degree of belief that may be given to the testimony of a witness. In determining the credibility of a witness, the permanent judicial commission may consider any matter that bears upon the accuracy of the testimony or the truthfulness of the witness.

D-5.0704 Testimony

Receiving the testimony of witnesses shall proceed as follows:

a. At the direction of the moderator or on the request of either party, no fact witness shall be present during the examination of another witness. This shall not limit the right of any party, counsel, or witness previously designated to offer only expert testimony, to be present.

b. Witnesses shall be examined first by the party producing them, and then they may be cross-examined by the opposing party. The moderator may permit additional questions from the parties (including both re-examination, followed by re-cross-examination) if so requested. Thereafter, any member of the permanent judicial commission may ask additional questions.

c. Prior to giving testimony, a witness shall make an oath by answering the following question in the affirmative: "Do you solemnly swear that the evidence you will give in this matter shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?"

d. If a witness objects to making an oath, the witness shall answer the following question in the affirmative: "Do you solemnly affirm that you will declare the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth in the matter in which you are called to testify?"

e. The testimony of each witness shall be accurately and fully recorded by a qualified reporter or other means that can be accurately transcribed, including digital voice recording.

f. Witnesses may appear electronically if unable to attend the trial in person, in accordance with the provisions of D-5.04.

g. A member of the permanent judicial commission before which the case is pending may testify, but thereafter shall not otherwise participate in the case.

D-5.08 FINAL STATEMENTS

The parties shall be given an opportunity to make final statements, the complainant having the right of opening and closing the argument, after which the trial shall be closed with prayer.

D-5.09 DECISION

D-5.0901 Deliberation

The following considerations apply in deliberations:

a. At the close of the trial, the permanent judicial commission shall then meet privately to deliberate. All persons not members of the commission shall be excluded.

b. No complaint in a remedial case shall be sustained unless it has been proved by a preponderance of the evidence. Preponderance means such evidence as, when weighed with that opposed to it, has more convincing force and the greater probability of truth. After careful deliberation the permanent judicial commission shall vote by counted vote on each alleged irregularity or delinquency accepted for trial and record the vote in its minutes. A majority vote is required to sustain each irregularity or delinquency.

D-5.0902 Decision

Decisions of permanent judicial commissions are reached and communicated as follows:

a. The permanent judicial commission shall then decide the case. If the complaint is sustained either in whole or in part, the commission shall order such action as is appropriate.

b. The questions presented for the decision shall be fully debated and voted upon while all participating permanent judicial commission members are present. A written outline of a decision shall be prepared and adopted while in session. A written decision shall be reviewed by all participating members of the permanent judicial commission, which may take place either while the participating permanent judicial commission members are present or by meeting within ten (10) days of the close of the trial, either in person, or electronically in accordance with G-3.0105.

c. The decision shall become the final decision of the permanent judicial commission when a copy of the written decision is signed by the moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission. A copy of the written decision shall immediately be delivered to the parties in accordance with D-4.0103b, or electronically, if agreed upon in advance by the parties.

d. Within thirty (30) days of the conclusion of the trial, the decision shall be filed with the stated clerk of the council that appointed the permanent judicial commission.

e. The moderator or clerk of the permanent judicial commission shall disseminate the decision as the permanent judicial commission may direct.

D-5.0903 Effect of Decision

Decisions of the permanent judicial commissions of presbyteries and synods are binding on the parties to the particular cases in which the decisions are rendered unless overturned on appeal. No decision of a permanent judicial commission of a presbytery or synod is binding beyond the parties to the particular case.

D-5.0904 New Evidence

New evidence can be considered either prior to an appeal or following the filing of an appeal.

a. Prior to filing a notice of appeal, but without extending the time for appeal, any party against whom an order or decision has been entered may apply for a new trial on the basis of newly discovered evidence. The permanent judicial commission – when it is satisfied that such evidence could reasonably have resulted in a different decision and that in the exercise of reasonable diligence it could not have been produced at the time of trial – may

grant such application. An appeal filed while such an application is pending shall be held in abeyance until such time as the permanent judicial commission that conducted the trial has made its determination. The higher council shall be notified of the determination by the stated clerk of the lower council.

b. If, subsequent to the filing by any party of a notice of appeal, new evidence is discovered which in the exercise of reasonable diligence could not have been discovered prior to the filing of the notice of appeal, the permanent judicial commission receiving the appeal may remand the case for a new trial, in which case the appeal shall be stayed until the permanent judicial commission that conducted the trial reports its decision in the new trial.

c. The application for admission of newly discovered evidence shall be made to the permanent judicial commission with copies to the other party. That application shall be accompanied by a summary of the evidence. The permanent judicial commission shall conduct a hearing on the application for admission of newly discovered evidence not less than thirty (30) days after the application.

D-5.0905 Appeal

Rules of appeal are found in D-6. The following applies to time limits and standing to file an appeal:

a. For each party, the time for filing an appeal shall run from the date the decision is delivered to, or refused by, that party.

b. An appeal may be initiated only by one or more of the original parties.

D-5.10 Record of Proceedings

D-5.1001 Duties of the Clerk of the Permanent Judicial Commission

The clerk of the permanent judicial commission shall do the following:

a. Arrange in advance for the accurate verbatim recording of all testimony and oral proceedings (which may be accomplished through a digital voice recording);

b. Identify and maintain all exhibits offered in evidence (noting whether or not they were accepted as evidence) and keep a list of all exhibits;

c. Record minutes of the proceedings, which shall include any actions or orders of the permanent judicial commission relating to the case with the vote on each;

d. Prepare the record of the case, which shall consist of:

(1.) The complaint and the answer;

(2.) All minutes and papers filed in the case;

(3.) A certified transcript, if requested;

(4.) All properly marked exhibits, records, documents, and other papers;

(5.) The written decision; and

(6.) Any actions or orders of the permanent judicial commission relating to the case with the vote on each.

e. Within thirty (30) days after the decision becomes final, certify and transmit the record of the case to the stated clerk of the electing council, who shall preserve it for at least five years, and in accordance with the policy of the council for the preservation of records;

f. Upon the request, and at the expense of any requesting party, the clerk shall cause to be prepared, as promptly as circumstances permit, a true and complete transcript of all the testimony and oral proceedings during the course of the trial. When the person making the transcript has certified it to be true and complete, a copy shall be delivered to each party requesting one upon satisfactory arrangement for payment, and one additional copy shall be made for inclusion in the record to be sent forward upon any appeal pursuant to D-6.0802.

D-5.1002 Additions to the Record

No person may supplement or add to the record in a case except for good cause as determined by the moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission responsible for conducting the trial. No request to supplement the record shall be considered until received in writing by the stated clerk of the council conducting the trial, who shall transmit it to the moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission. A copy of the request shall be delivered to all parties and every party shall have ten (10) days to respond in writing.

D-5.1003 Duty of the Stated Clerk

If the council is meeting when the decision is received from the clerk of the permanent judicial commission, the stated clerk shall report the decision immediately and enter the full decision upon the minutes of the council. If the council is not meeting, the stated clerk shall report the decision to the council at its first stated or adjourned meeting or at a meeting called to hear the decision, whichever comes first, and enter the full decision upon the minutes of the council.

CHAPTER SIX
REMEDIAL APPEALS

D-6.01 FILING AN APPEAL

D-6.0101 Definition

An appeal of a remedial case is the transfer to the next higher council of a case in which a decision has been rendered in a lower council, for the purpose of obtaining a review of the proceedings and a decision to correct, modify, set aside, or reverse the decision.

D-6.0102 Initiation of Appeal

Only the parties to an original complaint (one or more of the complainants or the respondent(s)) may appeal a ruling of a permanent judicial commission.

a. The ruling must be the permanent judicial commission's final order disposing of the complaint, whether that order is a dismissal in accordance with D-4.0702b, or a written decision in accordance with D-5.09.

b. The parties in a remedial appeal are the appellant or appellants, and the appellee or appellees.

D-6.02 NOTICE OF APPEAL

D-6.0201 Notice Filed

A written notice of appeal shall be filed with the stated clerk of the next higher council within forty-five (45) days after a copy of the final order was received by the appealing party. The written notice may be delivered by means of electronic communication, provided that the stated clerk certifies receipt of the notice, which may also be communicated electronically. If filing the notice electronically, care should be taken to deliver the notice in a manner that can clearly demonstrate timely filing. By written agreement of the parties, all additional filings may be electronic. The appealing party shall provide a copy of the written notice of appeal to the stated clerk of the council whose permanent judicial commission issued the ruling, as well as to the stated clerk of the council that would hear the appeal, who shall distribute the notice to the other party or parties.

D-6.0202 Items to be Included

The items to be included in a notice of appeal are as follows:

a. The name of the party filing the appeal (the appellant or appellants) and their counsel, if any;

b. The name of the other party (the appellee or appellees) and their counsel, if any;

c. The council from whose decision the appeal is taken;

d. A copy of the ruling;

e. A statement and description of the errors alleged to have been made in the ruling that are the grounds for the appeal. The grounds for which an appeal may be filed are:

(1.) Irregularity in the proceedings;

(2.) Refusing a party reasonable opportunity to be heard or to obtain or present evidence;

(3.) Receiving improper, or declining to receive proper, evidence or testimony;

(4.) Hastening to a decision before the evidence or testimony is fully received;

(5.) Manifestation of prejudice in the conduct of the case;

(6.) Injustice in the process or decision; and

(7.) Error in constitutional interpretation.

f. A certification that a copy of the notice of appeal is being sent as required by D-6.0201 to the stated clerk of the council from whose decision the appeal is taken, which may be in the form of an electronic communication if agreed upon in advance by the parties.

D-6.03 Duty of Stated Clerk

Upon receipt of the written notice of appeal, the stated clerk of the council that will hear the appeal shall transmit it to the officers of that council's permanent judicial commission and the other party.

D-6.04 Effect of Appeal

D-6.0401 If No Stay of Enforcement

The filing of a notice of appeal shall not suspend any action of a council taken to implement the ruling being appealed unless a stay of enforcement was obtained with the original complaint, or one is obtained as described in the next paragraph, in which case the implementation of the ruling being appealed is stayed until the appeal is finally disposed of.

D-6.0402 Seeking Stay of Enforcement

If no stay of enforcement was in place when the ruling being appealed was rendered, one may be requested by means of a request filed along with the notice of appeal in any of the methods described in D-4.04, and processed as described in D-4.05 or D-4.06.

D-6.05 Withdrawal of Appeal

The parties in a remedial appeal are encouraged to seek resolution of their differences in a manner acceptable to all parties and consistent with the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). If at any time in the appeal process the parties to a remedial appeal jointly file with the stated clerk of the council hearing the appeal a petition for the withdrawal of the appeal, the stated clerk shall inform the members of the permanent judicial commission that the appeal has been withdrawn, which shall end the judicial process unless within seven (7) days any member of the permanent judicial commission challenges the withdrawal. If the withdrawal is so challenged, a majority of the commission at a duly constituted meeting may conclude that the withdrawal would defeat the ends of justice or conflict with the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) and deny the request.

D-6.06 Preliminary Process

D-6.0601 Examination of Notice of Appeal

Upon receiving the notice of appeal, the moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission of the council that will hear the appeal shall promptly examine the notice of appeal to determine whether:

a. The council has jurisdiction;

b. The appellant has standing to file the appeal;

c. The appeal was timely and properly filed; and

d. The appeal states and describes one or more of the grounds for appeal listed in D- 6.0201d.

D-6.0602 Preliminary Ruling

The officers of the permanent judicial commission shall report their determinations to the parties and to the members of the commission in a preliminary ruling.

D-6.0603 Challenge to Preliminary Ruling

Within thirty (30) days after their receipt of the preliminary ruling, the parties and members of the permanent judicial commission may challenge the determination, in which case opportunity shall be provided for the parties to present evidence and argument on the determination(s) in question. A hearing may be requested either by a party or by a member of the permanent judicial commission for the purpose of hearing the challenge, or if all parties agree, the matter may be decided by the permanent judicial commission on the basis of documents submitted by the parties. If a hearing is requested, it should be held at least thirty (30) days prior to the hearing on the appeal, unless the officers of the permanent judicial commission determine that the circumstances, including expenditures of time and resources, warrant disposition of the challenge immediately prior to the hearing on the appeal. If the permanent judicial commission determines the answer to any of the four preliminary questions has been answered in the negative, the commission shall dismiss the appeal.

D-6.0604 When No Challenge is Received

When there are no challenges to the determination in the preliminary ruling, the following shall apply:

a. If no challenge is made to the determinations of the officers that one or more of the requirements in D-6.0701 are answered in the negative, the case shall be dismissed without further action or order of the permanent judicial commission.

b. If no challenge is made to the determinations of the officers that all of the points in D- 6.0601 are answered in the affirmative, the stated clerk of the council shall schedule a hearing at a time acceptable to the parties and at which a quorum of the permanent judicial commission can be present.

D-6.07 RECORD OF THE CASE

D-6.0701 List of Papers

Within forty-five (45) days after receipt of a notice of appeal, the stated clerk of the lower council shall list in writing to the parties all of the papers and other materials that would constitute the record of the case (see D-5.1001d & e). Within fifteen

(15) days thereafter, either party may challenge the completeness or accuracy of the record as listed by the stated clerk. The stated clerk may, but is not required, to amend the list at the request of a party; however, any such challenge shall be added to the record when it is filed.

D-6.0702 Filing of Record on Appeal

Upon notice by the stated clerk of the council whose permanent judicial commission will hear the appeal that the case has been accepted, the stated clerk of the council from which the appeal is taken shall compile and file the record of the case with the stated clerk of the higher council, who shall distribute it to the members of the permanent judicial commission.

D-6.0703 Correction of the Record

If anything material to either party is omitted from the record by error or accident, or is misstated therein, the omission or misstatement may be corrected. The parties may stipulate to the correction, or the stated clerk of the lower council may certify and transmit a supplemental record, or the permanent judicial commission of the higher council may direct that the omission or misstatement be corrected. All other questions as to the form and content of the record shall be presented to the permanent judicial commission of the higher council, which shall be decided by majority vote at a duly constituted meeting at least forty-five (45) days prior to the hearing on the appeal, which may be held electronically in accordance with G-3.0105.

D-6.08 BRIEFS

D-6.0801 Filing of Appellant Brief

Within thirty (30) days after the date of receiving the record on appeal, the appellant shall file with the stated clerk of the higher council a written brief containing specifications of the errors alleged in the notice of appeal and arguments, reasons, and citations of authorities in support of the appellant's contentions. Copies of the brief shall be distributed by the stated clerk to the members of the permanent judicial commission and to the other party.

D-6.0802 Failure of Appellant to File Brief

Failure of the appellant to file a brief within the timeline allowed, without good cause, shall be deemed by the permanent judicial commission as an abandonment of the appeal.

D-6.0803 Filing of Appellee Brief

When an appellant files a brief, the appellee can respond as follows:

a. Within thirty (30) days of the receipt of the appellant's brief, the appellee shall file with the stated clerk of the council whose permanent judicial commission will hear the appeal a brief in response to the appellant's brief. In its brief, an appellee may raise additional issues related to the decision being appealed. Copies of the brief shall be distributed by the stated clerk to the members of the permanent judicial commission and to the other party.

D-6.0804 Failure of Appellee to File Brief

Failure of the appellee to file a brief within the time allowed, without good cause, shall constitute waiver of the rights to file a brief, to appear, and to be heard.

D-6.0805 Appellant Supplemental Brief

If additional issues are raised by the appellee, then the appellant may file within thirty (30) days a supplemental brief in response to those issues, in the same manner as its original brief was filed. Copies of the supplemental brief shall be distributed by the stated clerk to the members of the permanent judicial commission and to the other party or parties.

D-6.09 EXTENSIONS

For good cause shown, the stated clerk of the higher council may extend any of the time limits contained in D-6.07 or D-6.08 for a reasonable period.

D-6.10 TRANSMITTAL OF RECORD AND BRIEFS

Upon receipt of the record and the briefs, or upon the expiration of the time for filing them, the stated clerk of the council hearing the appeal shall transmit the record and briefs to the clerk of the permanent judicial commission.

D-6.11 PREHEARING CONFERENCE

At any time after an appeal has been received by a permanent judicial commission, the commission may determine or may provide by rule for the parties or their counsel, if any, in a prehearing conference, to seek agreement on any of the disputed issues in the appeal, and to take other action which might reasonably and impartially narrow the dispute and expedite its resolution. Such conference may also result in a settlement agreement including a request for withdrawal of the appeal, which is then processed in accordance with D-6.05.

The moderator or clerk of the permanent judicial commission shall notify the parties of the date when they may appear in person or by counsel before the permanent judicial commission to present the appeal. Failure of a party to appear in person or by counsel shall constitute a waiver of participation in the hearing of the appeal. At the hearing, the permanent judicial commission shall give opportunity to be heard on the grounds of the appeal to those parties who have not waived that right. The appellant has the right of opening and closing the argument.

D-6.12 Decision of the Permanent Judicial Commission

D-6.1201 Standard of Review

Factual determinations by the permanent judicial commission that tried the case shall be accorded a presumption of correctness in appeals. Factual determinations are not to be disturbed unless they are plainly wrong, without supporting evidence, or manifestly unjust. Determinations related to the correct interpretation and application of provisions of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) are not accorded the same presumption of correctness.

D-6.1202 Voting Procedure

After the hearing and after private deliberation, the permanent judicial commission shall vote separately on each specification of error alleged. The vote, which shall be by counted vote, shall be on the question, "Shall the specification of error be sustained?" The minutes shall record the vote on each specification of error. A majority vote sustains each specification of error.

D-6.1203 Decision

The decision of the permanent judicial commission shall include the determination of errors specified, and state the remedy as provided in D-6.0101. The permanent judicial commission may prepare its decision in a manner that will dispose of all substantive questions without redundancy. It should include an explanation of its determinations.

a. Decisions of permanent judicial commissions other than the General Assembly's Permanent Judicial Commission are binding only on the parties to the case.

b. If none of the specifications of error is sustained, and no other error is found, the decision of the lower council shall be affirmed.

c. If one or more errors are found, the permanent judicial commission may conclude that despite the errors found, the decision of the lower council is affirmed. Alternatively, it may reverse the decision of the lower council either completely or in part, and if reversed in part, it may determine

whether the decision of the lower council shall be modified or set aside, or the case remanded for a new trial.

d. The questions presented for decision shall be fully debated and voted upon while all participating permanent judicial commission members are present. A written outline of a decision shall be prepared while in session. A written decision shall be reviewed by all participating members of the panel, which may take place either while the participating commission members are present or by meeting within ten (10) days either in person, or electronically in accordance with G-3.0105.

e. The decision shall become the final decision when a copy of the written decision is signed by the moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission. A copy of the decision shall immediately be delivered to the parties to the case in accordance with D-4.0103b, or electronic communication if agreed upon in advance by the parties.

CHAPTER SEVEN
DISCIPLINARY PROCESS

D-7.01 DISCIPLINARY PROCESS

D-7.0101 Purpose

The disciplinary process provides for the accountability of individuals to the church. When it is alleged that trust is broken by an individual, it is important to restore that trust within the community of faith. Church discipline is not punishment; rather, it is the exercise of authority given by Christ, both to guide, control, and nurture the church's members and for the correction and restraint of wrongdoing. The purpose of the discipline is to honor God by making clear the significance of membership in the body of Christ, to achieve justice and compassion for all participants involved, to correct or restrain wrongdoing in order to bring members to repentance and restoration where possible, to restore peace and unity in the body of Christ, and to secure the just, speedy, and economical determination of proceedings.

D-7.0102 Initiation

The disciplinary process begins when a written statement alleging that an active member of a congregation or a minister of the Word and Sacrament of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) has committed an offense is submitted to the clerk of session or stated clerk of the presbytery having jurisdiction over the member. If, after investigation by an investigating committee and trial by a session or permanent judicial commission, the offense is proved true, the person found guilty is subject to censure by the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

D-7.0103 Definition of an Offense

An offense is any act or omission by a member of a congregation or a minister of the Word and Sacrament that is contrary to the Scriptures or the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). The mere act of participating in decisions ultimately made by a committee, a commission, or by a council is not an offense.

D-7.0104 Deadlines and Filings

The method of determining filing deadlines and methods of filing are as follows:

a. Deadlines

In determining whether or not a document is timely filed, the day following the event giving rise to the time limit begins the count as day one (for example, the day following the date of the first meeting of an investigating committee, or on which a party receives a decision). All seven days of every

week are included in the count, including holidays, and the document shall be deemed timely filed if it is received by the person or persons to whom it is required to be sent on or before the final day of the count. When the final date of the count falls on a weekend or holiday, the document shall be deemed timely filed if it is received on the next business day after the final day of the count.

b. Methods of Filing

Any document required to be filed may be sent or delivered by United States Postal Service certified mail, return receipt requested; commercial courier, with delivery receipt requested; personal delivery; or electronically when so permitted in these rules.

D-7.02 FILING AN ALLEGATION

D-7.0201 Allegation

For filing an allegation in a disciplinary matter, the following applies:

a. Time Limit

No written allegation shall be filed later than five years from the time the alleged offense was discovered except in cases of sexual abuse of another person as defined in D-7.0901, in which case the five-year time limit shall not apply. There is also no time limit to file an allegation that a person who knew or reasonably should have known of the reasonable risk of sexual abuse of another as defined in D-7.0901 failed to take reasonable steps to minimize the risk.

b. Who May File

Any member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) may file a written allegation against a member of a congregation of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A) or a minister of the Word and Sacrament. Anyone who is not a member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) may request that a member file a written allegation on their behalf.

c. Contents of Allegation

The allegation shall include:

(1.) A written statement of the alleged offense or offenses; and

(2.) Facts which, if proved true, would likely result in censure.

d. Submitting an Allegation

An allegation shall be submitted in writing to the clerk of session or stated clerk of the council with jurisdiction over the individual who is accused.

(1.) If the allegation is against a member of a congregation not serving as a commissioned pastor at the time of the alleged offense, the allegation shall be sent to the clerk of session with jurisdiction over the accused member.

(2.) If the allegation is against a minister member of a presbytery or a commissioned pastor in a validated ministry at the time of the alleged offense, the allegation shall be sent to the stated clerk of the presbytery with jurisdiction over the accused member of the presbytery or commissioned pastor.

e. Members Receiving Allegations from Any Source

Members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) who receive an allegation from any source against a member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) should file a written allegation with the clerk of session or stated clerk of the council with jurisdiction over the individual who is accused. Clerks of session and stated clerks who receive a written statement of offense from a non- member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) that contains sufficient information to allow an investigation and to suggest that an offense has been committed, should file a written allegation on behalf of the non-member. In this case they shall not be considered to be disqualified from continuing to serve in their role as the clerk of session or stated clerk. Councils may provide by rule for who shall fulfill the role of the "accuser" in such cases.

f. Self-Accusation

A member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) may self-accuse by filing an allegation with the clerk of session or stated clerk of the council with jurisdiction over the individual member.

D-7.0202 Initiating a Request for Vindication

A member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A) who feels injured by a rumor or gossip which is from an unidentified source or is from a source not accountable to the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) may request an investigation for the purpose of vindication. Requests for vindication should not be used for matters that can be resolved by filing an allegation.

a. A member requesting vindication shall submit a written statement of the rumor or gossip to the clerk or stated clerk of the council with jurisdiction over the member.

b. The council shall appoint an investigating committee in accordance with its rule as defined in D-7.0501a

c. The investigating committee shall conduct an inquiry to ascertain the facts and circumstances and shall:

(1.) Report its determinations in writing to the council within one year of its first meeting. The council will include the written report in its minutes and that will conclude the matter,

(2.) File charges as described in D-7.15 with the session or permanent judicial commission against the individual who initiated the investigation if the investigating committee finds that a comparison and consideration of all the evidence compels an abiding conviction that the material facts necessary to prove the charge are true that the individual has committed an offense contrary to Scripture or the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), or

(3.) Determine that one or more other individuals who are members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) may have committed an offense, and file one or more written allegations against those individuals with appropriate clerks of session or stated clerks.

D-7.03 JURISDICTION

D-7.0301 Primary Jurisdiction

Each council is responsible for the discipline of its members and has primary jurisdiction over any allegation against one of its members including any trial, except as provided in D- 7.0201d(2).

D-7.0302 Exceptions to Primary Jurisdiction

Exceptions to Primary Jurisdiction as described in D-7.0301 are as follows:

a. Ruling elders commissioned to service by presbyteries are accountable as provided in D-7.0201.

b. When ministers of the Word and Sacrament are engaged in work or reside within the geographic bounds of a presbytery other than the presbytery of membership, the presbytery of membership may request the presbytery within whose bounds the member works to investigate any allegation and file a report of the investigation with the stated clerk of the presbytery of membership and cooperate with the presbytery of membership in any disciplinary inquiry, alternative resolution, or trial. If the councils involved appoint a joint investigating committee, the expenses of that committee shall be shared. Jurisdiction for trial remains with the council of membership.

c. If an allegation involves events that originated within a council other than the council with jurisdiction over the individual who is accused, the clerk of session or stated clerk of the council of jurisdiction shall report to the clerk of session or stated clerk of the other council or councils if charges are filed, and of the outcome of any trial.

d. If the council of jurisdiction fails to act in a particular case for a period of sixty (60) days after the filing of charges in a disciplinary case, the next higher council, on the request of any party, may assume jurisdiction in the case. It may either issue specific instructions to the lower council as to its disposition or conclude the matter itself.

e. Jurisdiction in a disciplinary process ends when a church member or a minister of the Word and Sacrament against whom an allegation has been filed renounces the jurisdiction of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) in accordance with G-2.0407 or G-2.0509. In this case, the clerk of session or stated clerk of the presbytery shall report to the council both the renunciation and the status of the matter at that time, including the name of the accused, the date and fact of renunciation during an investigation or trial, and the charges, if filed. If no charges have been filed, the report shall include the nature of the alleged offense.

(1.) A person alleged to have been harmed may make the request for a pastoral inquiry in accordance with G-3.0109b(6) at any time to the clerk of session or stated clerk, and it shall be brought to the council for consideration. In the interest of continuity, the council by its rules may appoint members of a former investigating committee to the membership of any subsequent committee or commission appointed to make inquiry into the matter.

(2.) If an accused has died or is no longer under the jurisdiction of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), the investigating or prosecuting committee shall ask the accuser, and if reasonably possible, those alleged to have been harmed, if they request the council to continue a pastoral inquiry under the provision in G-3.0109b(6) or to undertake a separate pastoral inquiry for other offense(s). If they choose to make that request, or if the investigating or prosecuting committee deems it necessary, the investigating or prosecuting committee shall communicate it to the clerk of session or stated clerk, who shall bring the matter before the council for consideration. Any information collected in the course of such a pastoral inquiry shall be retained by the council and shall be made available as evidence if at some point the circumstances related to D-7.1501c apply.

f. A minister of the Word and Sacrament transferred from one presbytery to another presbytery shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the first until received by the second. A minister of the Word and Sacrament transferred by the presbytery to another denomination shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the presbytery until received by the new denomination.

g. When a congregation is dissolved, the presbytery shall determine any case of discipline begun by the session and not concluded.

D-7.04 REFERENCE

D-7.0401 Definition of Reference

A reference in a disciplinary process is a written request, made by a session or a permanent judicial commission of a presbytery or synod to the permanent judicial commission of the next higher council to assume jurisdiction of the case, for:

a. Investigation of an alleged offense and all subsequent proceedings (D-7.05 and following),

b. Proceedings subsequent to the filing of charges (D-7.15 and following), or

c. A hearing on the appeal of a disciplinary case from a lower council.

D-7.0402 Duty of Lower Council

With its written request for reference to a higher council, the lower council shall specify its reasons for the request and transmit the entire record of proceedings in the case and shall take no further action thereon, unless the higher council's permanent judicial commission returns the matter as provided in D-7.0404b. If the reference is accepted, all proceedings, including the trial or hearing on appeal, shall thereafter be held in the higher council.

D-7.0403 Duty of Higher Council

Upon receipt of a request for reference, the stated clerk of the higher council shall transmit the request to the permanent judicial commission for a decision whether or not to accept the case.

D-7.0404 Action on Request

In taking action on a request for reference, a permanent judicial commission may take either of the following actions:

a. If the permanent judicial commission decides to accept the reference, it shall instruct the stated clerk to proceed with the appointment of an investigating committee, if needed. The permanent judicial commission shall conduct the trial or hearing on appeal.

b. The higher council's permanent judicial commission may decline to accept the case for reference and return it to the lower council, stating its reasons. The session or permanent judicial commission of the lower council shall conduct the investigation, trial, or hearing on appeal and proceed to a decision.

c. While a request for reference is pending, and until the higher council acts to accept or decline to accept the reference for the case, any pending deadlines or periods of time for action by a council, a party, or an investigating committee shall be suspended.

D-7.05 INVESTIGATION

D-7.0501 Referral to Investigating Committee

When a clerk of session or the stated clerk of a presbytery receives an allegation, without undertaking further inquiry, that clerk shall then report to the council only that an offense has been alleged without naming the accused or the nature of the alleged offense and refer the statement of allegation promptly to an investigating committee, which shall conduct an inquiry as defined below. The clerk of session or stated clerk shall also inform the accuser of the disciplinary process and their rights and responsibilities in the process.

a. Sessions may and councils above the session shall provide by rule for the appointment of an investigating committee.

b. If a session is notified of the receipt of an allegation, it shall determine whether to proceed with an investigation or request a reference to the presbytery (D-7.04).

c. When an allegation is received by a clerk of session or a stated clerk other than the one of the council having jurisdiction over the member, it shall be the duty of the clerk of that session or the stated clerk of that presbytery to submit the written statement of allegation to the clerk of session or the stated clerk of the presbytery having jurisdiction over the member. The involved councils shall proceed in accordance with D-7.0301c.

D-7.0502 Transfer of Membership

A session shall not grant a transfer of membership to a member, nor shall a presbytery grant transfer of membership to a minister of the Word and Sacrament, while an inquiry or charges are pending. The reasons for not granting transfer of membership may be communicated by the clerk of session or the stated clerk of the presbytery to the appropriate persons.

D-7.06 Membership of the Investigating Committee

An investigating committee shall have no more than five but no fewer than three members, and may include members from another council. Sessions shall not appoint elders currently on the session to an investigating committee. All members of an investigating committee shall be members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

D-7.07 Expenses of the Investigating Committee

The expenses of an investigating committee shall be paid by the council which designates it. In cases where the investigation is shared in accordance with D-7.0301c, expenses shall be shared.

D-7.08 Assisting Roles

The following persons may assist in the disciplinary process as described in this section.

D-7.0801 Counsel

Where counsel is referred to in this section, counsel need not be a paid representative or an attorney. Counsel shall be a member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). No member of a permanent judicial commission shall appear as counsel before that commission while a member of that commission.

D-7.0802 Advocate

The role of advocate is to provide support, consultation, and pastoral care for the accuser, those alleged to be harmed, or those accused. Advocates need not be members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

D-7.0803 Mediator

Mediators, if utilized, should be persons known for calm, wise counsel, qualification of diverse cultural competence, and need not be attorneys or certified mediators. Mediators need not be members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.); however, they should be familiar with Section D of the *Book of Order*. Presbyteries may identify in advance potential mediators. Any fees for mediation shall be negotiated in advance and paid for by the council of jurisdiction.

D-7.09 ALLEGATIONS OF SEXUAL ABUSE e

D-7.0901 Definition

Sexual abuse is any offense involving sexual conduct in relation to any person under the age of eighteen years or anyone without the capacity to consent, or any person when the conduct includes force, threat, coercion, intimidation, or misuse of *ordered ministry or position. Sexual abuse is contrary to the Scriptures and the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), and is therefore always an offense for the purpose of discipline.*

D-7.0902 Administrative Leave

In dealing with an allegation against a minister of the Word and Sacrament, the following considerations regarding administrative leave or other restrictions apply:

a. When an allegation of sexual abuse as defined in D-7.0901 has been received against a minister of the Word and Sacrament, the stated clerk receiving the allegation shall immediately communicate the allegation to the three members designated in accordance with D-3.0102.

b. Regardless of the employment status of the minister of the Word and Sacrament, the members designated in accordance with D-3.0102, shall determine as quickly as possible, after reviewing the written allegations and providing the accused the opportunity to be heard, whether the risk to a congregation and/or to other potential victims of abuse requires administrative leave or other restrictions upon the minister's service, when considered in light of the nature and probable truth of the allegations. Such administrative leave or restrictions will continue until either the matter is resolved in one of the ways prescribed in the disciplinary process or until the leave or restrictions are altered or removed by the members of the commission.

D-7.0903 Effect of Administrative Leave

While administrative leave is in effect, the minister of the Word and Sacrament shall not perform any pastoral, administrative, educational, or supervisory duties, and shall not officiate at any functions such as the administration of Sacraments, funerals, or weddings. The effect of administrative leave for a minister of the Word and Sacrament in a validated ministry beyond the jurisdiction of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is the suspension of the validation of the ministry until the matter is resolved, which shall be communicated to the employer by the stated clerk of the presbytery.

D-7.0904 If Leave is Not Required

If the members of the permanent judicial commission designated in accordance with D- 3.0102 determine that no administrative leave or restriction is required, the investigating committee appointed to investigate the allegations shall be free at any point in its investigation to present additional evidence to the designated members supporting the imposition of administrative leave or other restrictions.

D-7.0905 Presbytery Policies on Administrative Leave

Nothing in this section shall preclude a presbytery from establishing its own rules for administrative leave or other restrictions on a minister's service.

D-7.10 Rights and Responsibilities of the Persons in a Disciplinary Process

D-7.1001 Rights of the Accuser

The investigating committee shall inform the person submitting the allegation of the following rights:

a. **The right to be treated with fairness and respect.**

b. **The right to be accompanied by an advocate whenever asked to meet with the investigating committee, the prosecuting committee, and the session or permanent judicial commission. The role of the advocate is to provide support and pastoral care. The advocate shall not be permitted to address the committees, session or permanent judicial commission on behalf of the accuser.**

c. **If charges are filed, the right to reasonable and timely notice of, and to be present at, all public proceedings related to the charges, unless the prosecuting committee determines that testimony by the accuser would be materially affected if they heard other testimony at trial.**

D-7.1002 Rights of Those Alleged to Have Been Harmed

When it is possible to do so while also maintaining appropriate confidentiality, the investigating committee shall notify individuals named in the allegation who are alleged to have been harmed by the offense of the following rights:

a. **The right to be treated with fairness and respect.**

b. **The right to be accompanied by an advocate whenever asked to meet with the investigating committee, the prosecuting committee, and the session or permanent judicial commission. The role of the advocate is to provide support and pastoral care. The advocate shall not be permitted to address the**

committees, session or permanent judicial commission on behalf of those alleged to have been harmed.

c. If charges are filed, the right to reasonable and timely notice of, and to be present at, all public proceedings related to the charges, unless the prosecuting committee determines that testimony by those alleged to have been harmed would be materially affected if they heard other testimony at trial.

D-7.1003 Rights of the Accused

At the beginning of each and every conference with an investigating committee, the prosecuting committee, and the session or permanent judicial commission, the person against whom an allegation has been made shall be informed by the investigating committee of the following rights:

a. The right to remain silent throughout the entire disciplinary process,

b. The right to be treated with fairness and respect.

c. During the investigation, the right to be represented by counsel at their own expense and to be accompanied by an advocate. The role of the advocate is to provide support and pastoral case. The advocate, if not also counsel, shall not be permitted to address the committee, session, or permanent judicial commission.

d. If charges are later filed, the right to reasonable and timely notice of, and to be present at, all public proceedings related to the charges, to be represented by counsel (D-7.0104), and to have counsel appointed if unable to afford counsel.

D-7.1004 Responsibilities of All Participants

All participants in an investigation have the responsibility to work cooperatively in the investigation. This includes, but is not limited to, the preservation of records which may be pertinent, and maintaining appropriate confidentiality throughout the process (see D-7.1003).

D-7.11 INVESTIGATING PROCESS

D-7.1101 Preliminary Review

The investigating committee shall hold its first meeting within sixty days of its appointment to review the allegation and determine whether it alleges any facts that, if true, constitute an offense, as defined in D-7.0103. If no offense is alleged, the investigating committee shall report this fact to the clerk of session or stated clerk of the council and shall end its inquiry.

a. If the investigating committee determines that the allegation repeats allegations previously made against the accused, it shall report to the clerk of the council that it will not file charges unless the allegation contains new information warranting investigation or is the subject of an investigation that has not been concluded, and shall end its inquiry.

b. The clerk shall communicate the decision not to move to an investigation to the person who filed the allegation and to the person against whom the allegation was filed.

c. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of the report, the person who submitted the allegation may petition the session or permanent judicial commission for a review of the decision of the investigating committee not to file charges (D-7.1402).

D-7.1102 Notification to Participants

If the investigating committee determines that an offense as defined in D-7.0103 is alleged, the investigating committee shall, as quickly as it is practical,

a. Notify the accused in writing of:

(1.) The date of the investigating committee's first meeting, which begins the one- year timeline for filing charges (D-7.1501);

(2.) The reason for the investigation, including a copy of the statement of alleged offense, excluding the name of the accuser at the discretion of the investigating committee;

(3.) The confidentiality of the investigating process; and

(4.) The rights and responsibilities of the accused defined in D-7.1003 and D-7.1004.

b. Notify the person making the allegation in writing of:

(1.) The date of the investigating committee's first meeting which begins the one- year timeline for filing charges (D-7.1501);

(2.) The confidentiality of the investigating process;

(3.) The rights and responsibilities of the accuser and of those alleged to have been harmed, if known, as defined in D-7.1001, D-7.1002, and D-7.1004; and

(4.) The investigating committee's commitment to keep the person making the allegation informed as the investigation proceeds including, whenever possible, if charges will be filed.

D-7.1103 Conduct of Investigation

The investigating committee shall make a thorough inquiry into the facts and circumstances of the alleged offense. The investigation is presumed to be confidential. Information is shared only on a need to know basis as determined by the investigating committee in consultation with the clerk or stated clerk of the council. In the event that information is shared, it shall be stated that the accused is presumed innocent. The investigating committee shall keep the clerk or stated clerk of the council informed of its progress in the process.

The investigating committee shall:

a. Examine all relevant papers, documents, and records available to it;

b. Ascertain all available witnesses who have knowledge of the alleged offense and inquire of them;

c. Determine, in accordance with G-3.0102 and D-7.0103, whether there are reasonable grounds to believe that an offense was committed by the accused;

d. Decide whether the offense alleged can be proved so that the comparison and consideration of all the evidence compels an abiding conviction that the material facts necessary to prove the charge are true.

e. Report to the council having jurisdiction over the accused, or in the case of a joint investigation, report to both councils, only whether or not the investigating committee will file charges;

f. If charges are to be filed, prepare them in accordance with the procedures described in D-7.1503 and designate one or more of its members to prosecute the case; and

g. Determine if alternate resolution to a trial on the charges should be pursued (see D-7.16).

D- 7.1104 Request for Reference

If within sixty (60) days of its first meeting the investigating committee determines that it is unable for any reason to conduct a thorough and fair investigation, it may ask the council to request a reference in accordance with D-7.04.

D-7.12 Review of Investigating Procedures

At any time during the course of the investigation, the person against whom an allegation has been made may petition the session or permanent judicial commission to review procedures of the investigating committee.

D-7.1201 Subject of Review

The subject of such a petition for review shall be limited to whether the committee has followed the procedures required by D-7.1003, whether the committee has followed a proper trail of evidence, whether the evidence being considered is properly in the hands of the investigating committee, and whether the committee has examined relevant evidence proposed by the accused.

D-7.1202 Conduct of Review

The review shall be conducted by the three members designated in accordance with D- 3.0102.The review may include a hearing at the discretion of the three designated members at which the investigating committee and the accused may appear. The review shall be completed within forty-five (45) days of the filing of the petition, and the decisions shall be communicated to the investigating committee, the accused, the moderator and the clerk of the permanent judicial commission, and the clerk of the council.

D-7.13 Investigating Committee Conclusion

The investigating committee may determine:

a. Not to file charges (D-7.14),

b. To file charges and proceed to trial (D-7.15), or

c. To file charges together with an alternative resolution (D-7.16).

D-7.14 If Charges Are Not Filed

D-7.1401 Written Report

If no charges are filed, the investigating committee shall file a written report of that fact alone with the clerk of session or stated clerk of the presbytery. The clerk of session or stated clerk of the presbytery shall notify the person who submitted the allegation and the accused that charges will not be filed.

D-7.1402 Review of Decision

Review of a decision not to file charges shall proceed as follows:

a. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of the report, the person who submitted the allegation may petition the session or permanent judicial commission to review the decision of the investigating committee not to file charges.

b. The petition shall allege those instances in which the investigating committee has not fulfilled the duties specified in D-7.10.

c. The investigating committee shall submit a written response to the facts alleged in the petition within thirty (30) days.

d. The members of the permanent judicial commission designated in accordance with D- 3.0102 shall consider the petition and the response, giving attention to the duties specified in D-7.10 and to the question of whether the purposes of the disciplinary process will be preserved by the decision of the investigating committee not to file charges. The decision of the designated members of the permanent judicial commission upon the petition and response shall be rendered within ninety (90) days.

e. If the designated members sustain the petition, a new investigating committee shall be appointed by the session or presbytery. The new investigating committee shall have until the original deadline or until six (6) months from its first meeting, whichever is later, to determine whether to file charges.

f. If the designated members do not sustain the petition, or if a second investigating committee determines not to file charges, the disciplinary process is concluded. The investigating committee's records shall be preserved in accordance with session or presbytery policy for a minimum of ten years.

D-7.15 If Charges Are Filed

D-7.1501 Time Limits for Filing Charges

Once a written allegation has been submitted, no charges shall be filed later than one year from the date of the investigating committee's first meeting, except as noted below.

a. In those instances where secular proceedings against the accused pertinent to the subject of the investigation have commenced, the investigating committee may request of its session or permanent judicial commission and may receive an extension of its time for filing charges of up to six months from the conclusion of any investigation or resulting trial undertaken by the civil authorities. The clerk of session or stated clerk of the council shall maintain contact with civil authorities to determine when such secular proceedings have concluded.

b. For instances of sexual abuse of another person as defined in D-7.0901 the five-year time limit for filing an allegation shall not apply. There is also no time limit for alleging that a person who knew or reasonably should have known of the reasonable risk of sexual abuse of another as defined in D-7.0901 failed to take reasonable steps to minimize the risk. Charges in these instances may be brought regardless of the date on which an offense is alleged to have occurred.

c. When a former minister of the Word and Sacrament or a former active member of a congregation again becomes an active member of a congregation (G-1.0402) or a member of a presbytery (G-2.0502, G-2.0503) after having renounced jurisdiction while in the disciplinary process, allegations shall be brought forward again. The process would then begin anew with the one-year time limit in effect. The time limit begins on the date when the stated clerk or clerk of session becomes aware that the renounced member has rejoined the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). If charges had been filed at the time of renunciation, the prosecuting committee shall have at least six months to proceed forward before trial. If a new prosecuting committee must be formed, it shall have at least nine months to proceed forward before trial. The accused shall not serve in an ordered ministry of the church while an investigation or trial is pending.

D-7.1502 Duties of the Investigating Committee

If the investigating committee decides to file charges, it shall:

a. Inform the accused in writing that charges will be filed, and list each charge separately;

b. Include a summary of the facts it expects to prove at trial to support the charges; and

c. Designate one or more of its members to serve as the prosecuting committee. The prosecuting committee shall prosecute the case and represent the church during any appeals. The prosecuting committee may include additional members at the council's discretion.

D-7.1503 Charges

Each charge shall state only one offense.

a. An offense is any act or omission by a member of a congregation or a minister of the Word and Sacrament that is contrary to the Scriptures or the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) as defined in D-7.0103.

b. Each charge shall state the specific provision or provisions of Scripture and/or the Constitution that have been violated.

c. Each charge shall be numbered, and state (as far as possible) the time, place and circumstances of the commission of the offense. Multiple occurrences of the same offense may be consolidated in one charge.

d. Each charge shall be accompanied by a summary of the facts expected to be proved at trial.

e. The investigating committee shall file the charges with the clerk of session or the stated clerk of the presbytery.

(1) If the charges are filed with the clerk of session, upon its receipt, the clerk shall present the charges to the session at its next meeting and determine whether it will try the case or request a reference to the presbytery (D-7.04).

(2) If the charges are filed with the stated clerk of the presbytery, the stated clerk shall immediately forward the charges to the permanent judicial commission.

D-7.16 ALTERNATIVE RESOLUTION

D-7.1601 Initiation of Alternative Resolution

If it deems appropriate, the investigating committee may initiate alternative resolution after the investigation has been completed and the charges have been drafted, but before the charges have been filed.

The investigating committee shall report any agreement for alternative resolution to the session or permanent judicial commission for its approval together with the charges to be filed. The outcome of any alternative resolution shall be a signed agreement between the accused and the investigating committee, to be filed together with the charges with the session or the permanent judicial commission. Terms of an alternative resolution shall be agreed upon and submitted within the one-year time limit for filing charges, except as provided in D-7.1603 for Restorative Justice. By mutual agreement the investigating committee and the accused may petition the permanent judicial commission for an extension of the deadline to file charges of up to 60 days while efforts at alternative resolution are being pursued.

Should efforts at alternative resolution fail, or the agreement is not accepted by the session or permanent judicial commission, no statements, written or oral, made at or in connection with this process, shall be admissible in evidence at a subsequent investigation or trial.

Any fees for mediation or for facilitating restorative justice processes shall be negotiated in advance and paid for by the council of jurisdiction.

D-7.1602 Forms of Alternative Resolution

Alternative resolution may take one of three forms: restorative justice, mediation, or other negotiated agreements.

D-7.1603 Restorative Justice

At the discretion of the investigating committee, in those instances where the accused will plead guilty and take responsibility for harm done, and those alleged to have been harmed are willing to find outcomes that repair damage and address the reasons for the offense, the investigating committee may initiate a process of

restorative justice to bring closure to the persons involved and restoration to the community of faith.

When a process of restorative justice is initiated, an investigating committee may request of its session or permanent judicial commission one or more extensions of time to file charges to determine if justice for all can be achieved within a reasonable period.

a. The Purpose of Restorative Justice

(1.) Restorative justice is a process by which both those alleged to have committed an offense and those alleged to have been harmed seek to restore the wholeness of the Body of Christ. Restorative justice may be employed prior to trial, or as part of a process of healing after an accused has been found guilty, when the guilty party has had time to accept responsibility and those harmed have had time for personal healing. Should restorative justice not be employed as an alternative resolution prior to trial, the council shall be open to the process at any time if those harmed request and are willing to engage the process

(2.) Restorative justice is not primarily about forgiveness or reconciliation. There should be no pressure on those harmed to forgive or be reconciled. The decision to forgive or be reconciled must be made by the participants at their own initiative.

b. The Practice of Restorative Justice

Restorative justice is guided by four basic questions:

(1.) Who has been harmed?

(2.) What needs do they have?

(3.) Who shares the responsibility to address the needs, to repair the harm, and to restore relationships?

(4.) What is needed to restore wholeness to the community?

c. The process should be facilitated by a person trained in restorative justice, and shall respect the needs and roles of each participant, including:

(1.) Those who have been harmed, who have a need for real information through facilitated direct or indirect contact with offenders; the opportunity for truth-telling by sharing their stories; empowerment by having a voice in the process of justice; support for personal healing from trauma; and vindication through acts of symbolic restitution, which may include a public statement of apology by the offender and/or from the community.

(2.) Offenders, who have a need for accountability that focuses on the harm done, encourages compassion, and transforms shame; support for personal healing from trauma, addictions, or other issues that may have contributed to the harmful actions; the development of personal capabilities and boundaries; encouragement and support for restoration to the community; and when necessary, temporary or permanent restrictions or removal to prevent future offenses.

(3.) Communities, who have a need to attend to the harm and trauma experienced; to employ resources and opportunities to rebuild communal accountability and trust; to honor their obligation to care for their members including those harmed and offenders; to have reasonable assurance that offenders will not offend again; and to take preventative measures to protect others in the future.

D-7.1604 Mediation

In those instances where the accused will plead guilty and takes responsibility for harm done, but a process of restorative justice is not possible or appropriate, the investigating committee may initiate an alternative resolution process of mediation in the hope of achieving justice and compassion for all involved and repentance and restoration to the accused. It shall also take into consideration the broken trust in the larger community of faith, and the time and energy that will be necessary for its trust to be restored. Mediators and facilitators utilized in this process should be persons known for calm, wise counsel, and need not be attorneys or certified mediators. Anyone serving as a mediator or facilitator must be familiar with Section D of the *Book of Order*. Where harm has been done to another person, presbyteries should utilize persons who have specialized training and skills. Any mediated agreement shall include a specification of charges to which the accused will plead guilty, together with a recommendation for censure.

D-7.1605 Other Negotiated Agreements

When the interests of justice demand it, an investigating committee may submit a negotiated agreement as part of an alternative resolution. All such agreements shall include a specification of charges to which the accused will plead guilty, together with a recommendation for censure. Prior to entering into any negotiation with the accused or counsel for the accused, the investigating committee shall consult with the accuser and those alleged to have been harmed, if known, regarding reasons for a negotiated agreement. Ordinarily, negotiated agreements should not be used to resolve allegations of sexual abuse.

D-7.1606 Session or Permanent Judicial Commission Action

Upon receipt of a signed alternative resolution, the session or permanent judicial commission shall convene to:

a. Receive the agreement and the charges together with a statement of the investigating committee's rationale for adoption of the agreement;

b. Vote to approve it by at least two-thirds of the members eligible to vote (D-3.0602);

c. Make a record of its proceedings according to the provisions of D-8.1201d, including the name of the accused, the substance of the charge(s), and censure if any; and

d. Transmit its decision to the clerk of session or the stated clerk, who shall report it according to the provisions of D-9.0102.

e. If the session or permanent judicial commission does not approve the alternative resolution agreement by a two-thirds vote, the investigating committee may seek another alternative resolution to present to the session or the permanent judicial commission within the one-year deadline, or

f. If an alternative resolution agreement is not reached, the investigating committee shall designate a prosecuting committee and the matter shall proceed on the charges filed

.

CHAPTER EIGHT
TRIAL IN A DISCIPLINARY CASE

D-8.01 PRETRIAL PROCEDURES

D-8.0101 Parties

All disciplinary cases shall be filed and prosecuted by a council through a prosecuting committee in the name of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). The prosecuting committee is the representative of the church and, as such, has all of the rights of the appropriate council in the case. The only parties in a disciplinary case are the prosecuting committee and the accused.

D-8.0102 Circulation of Materials and Communication

With regard to materials pertaining to the case and communication regarding the case, the following rules apply:

a. Any materials pertaining to the case shall be filed with the clerk of session or stated clerk of the presbytery hearing the case. Parties to a disciplinary case or their counsel or any other person shall not circulate or cause to be circulated directly to the members of the session or permanent judicial commission any written, printed, electronic, or visual materials of any kind upon any matter pertaining to the case before its final disposition. Notwithstanding this prohibition, the session or permanent judicial commission may request, or grant leave to file, additional materials.

b. Parties or their counsel shall not communicate with members of the session or permanent judicial commission regarding any matter related to the case unless the other party and their counsel, if any, are included.

D-8.0103 Pretrial Conference

A pretrial conference shall be scheduled, which may be held electronically in accordance with G-3.0105.

a. The session or permanent judicial commission which is to try the case shall hold a pretrial conference no later than forty-five (45) days after confirmation of the receipt of the charge(s). The moderator and clerk of the session, or their designees, or the moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission, or their designees, shall set a date, time and place for the pretrial conference, and conduct it on the session's or commission's behalf.

b. The clerk of session or the stated clerk shall notify the accused, the counsel for the accused, if any, and the prosecuting committee of the date, time and place of the pretrial conference and request their presence.

c. The accused is expected to attend the pretrial conference. If the accused is unable or unwilling to attend, the pretrial conference shall proceed regardless of the accused's absence.

d. At the pretrial conference, the moderator or the moderator's designee shall:

(1.) Read aloud the Preamble to Church Discipline (D1);

(2.) Inform the accused of the right to counsel and the right to remain silent throughout the process;

(3.) If the accused is unable to afford counsel, the session or permanent judicial commission shall review the financial records of the accused, and if it determines that financial need exists, shall appoint counsel for the accused. Fees, if any, for this representation at the expense of the council shall be agreed upon in writing.

(4.) Read the charges to the accused, and;

i. Determine with the accused and the prosecuting committee those charges that are not in dispute and discuss alternatives to a full trial;

ii. Hear any challenges to the appropriateness of charges, make recommendations to dismiss some of the charges, consolidate the charges, or permit amendments to the charges. The moderator and clerk of the session, or their designees, or the moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission, or their designees, shall refer all disputes of fact to the trial.

iii. Ask the accused to plead guilty or not guilty to each charge for the record.

(5.) Furnish the accused with a description of the records and documents that may be offered to support each charge, and a list of witnesses then known and their relevance to the matter at trial; and

(6.) Review any reports of petitions for review conducted in accordance with D-7.10.

(7.) The session or permanent judicial commission may consult with the parties and their counsel on any other pending or anticipated pretrial motion or matter that will need to be addressed before the commencement of the trial. The session or permanent judicial commission should establish deadlines and a trial date accordingly.

All actions taken at the pretrial conference are preliminary and shall be referred to the session or permanent judicial commission for approval at trial.

D-8.0104 Between the Pretrial Conference and the Trial

In regard to actions to be taken between a pretrial conference and a trial, the following applies:

a. The moderator of the session or permanent judicial commission shall schedule a trial, to be held no sooner than sixty (60) days following the pretrial conference. If the accused pleads guilty to all charges, no trial shall be held and a censure hearing shall be held no sooner than thirty (30) days following the pretrial conference.

b. At least forty-five (45) days in advance of the trial, the prosecuting committee shall provide the clerk of session or clerk of the permanent judicial commission and the other party with their list of witnesses and an outline of the evidence to be presented at trial. The accused shall provide the clerk of session or clerk of the permanent judicial commission and the other party with a preliminary list of witnesses. Parties or their representatives shall not contact the other party's witnesses prior to the trial.

c. At any time, the session or permanent judicial commission shall be open to alternative resolution between the parties and at its sole discretion may continue the trial to allow for an alternative resolution process as described in D-7.16.

D-8.02 CONDUCT OF TRIAL

D-8.0201 Trial of a Disciplinary Case

The trial of a disciplinary case shall be conducted by a session or permanent judicial commission of a presbytery.

a. The trial shall be conducted formally with full decorum in a neutral place suitable to the occasion.

b. Except for the provision of electronically received testimony contained in D-8.04, trials should be held in person. When necessary, and at the sole discretion of the session or permanent judicial commission, trials may be held electronically in accordance with G-3.0105 and provided that the technology employed allows witnesses and parties as well as members of the session or permanent judicial commission to be seen and heard clearly.

c. The accused in a disciplinary case is presumed to be innocent unless a determination of guilt is rendered by two-thirds of the session or permanent judicial commission eligible to vote (see D-3.0602).

D-8.03 CITATIONS AND TESTIMONY

D-8.0301 Citations

Citations to appear at trial for parties or such witnesses as either party may request shall be signed by the moderator or clerk of the session or the permanent judicial commission and served by the clerk of the council. Witnesses may be either fact witnesses or expert witnesses (see D-8.0704b).

D-8.0302 Who May Be Cited

Only members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) may be cited to appear. Persons who are not members of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) and expert witnesses (regardless of their denominational membership) can only be requested to attend.

D-8.0303 Witnesses from Another Council

When it is necessary to summon witnesses who are under the jurisdiction of another council of the church, the clerk or stated clerk of the other council shall, on the application of the session or permanent judicial commission trying the case, through the clerk of the council, issue a citation to the witnesses to appear at the place of trial and give evidence as may be required.

D-8.0304 Expenses

Any witness shall be entitled to receive from the party calling the witness reimbursement of actual expenses incurred in attendance at the trial.

D-8.0305 Service of Citation

A citation shall be delivered in accordance with D-7.0104b, or by electronic delivery acknowledged by the recipient within seven (7) days. The moderator or clerk of the session or permanent judicial commission trying the case shall keep a record of the fact and date of service or delivery. If a party or a witness who is compelled to attend (D-8.0302) fails to obey a citation to appear or having appeared, refuses without good cause to testify, and after warning continues to refuse, the party or witness shall be considered guilty of disobedience and contempt, and for such offense may be subject to disciplinary action by their council of jurisdiction.

D-8.04 ELECTRONICALLY RECEIVED TESTIMONY

Witnesses may be granted permission by the session or permanent judicial commission to appear electronically if unable to attend a trial that is held in person, in accordance with the provisions of G-3.0105 and D-8.02.

D-8.05 PROCEDURES IN TRIAL

D-8.0501 Counsel

Each of the parties in a disciplinary case shall be entitled to appear and may be represented by counsel. Counsel need not be a paid representative or an attorney. Counsel shall be a member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). No member of a permanent judicial commission shall appear as counsel before that commission while a member.

D-8.0502 Control of Conduct of Trial

The moderator of the session or permanent judicial commission shall have full authority and power to control the conduct of the trial and of all parties, witnesses, counsel, and the public, including removal of them, to the end that proper dignity and decorum shall be maintained. Rulings of the moderator related to control of the trial are subject to appeal to the full session or permanent judicial commission by any member of the session or permanent judicial commission, which shall decide the question by majority vote.

D-8.0503 Procedural Questions

Questions as to procedure or the admissibility of evidence arising in the course of a trial shall be decided by the moderator after the parties have had an opportunity to be heard. A party or a member of the session or permanent judicial commission may appeal from the decision of the moderator to the body, which shall decide the question by majority vote.

D-8.0504 Absences

Members of a session or permanent judicial commission must be present in person at trials. The absence of any member of the session or permanent judicial commission after a trial has commenced shall be recorded. That person shall not thereafter participate in deliberation and decision in the trial.

D-8.0505 Closed Proceedings

The proceedings shall ordinarily be conducted in open session; however, at the request of any party, or on its own initiative, the session or permanent judicial commission may determine at any stage of the proceedings, by a vote of two thirds of the members present, to exclude persons other than the parties and their counsel.

D-8.0506 Loss of Quorum

Loss of a quorum shall result in a mistrial and the case shall be tried again from the beginning at a time and place to be determined by the session or permanent judicial commission.

D-8.06 TRIAL

D-8.0601 Announcement by the Moderator

The trial of a disciplinary case shall be opened with prayer, after which the moderator shall read aloud the Preamble to Church Discipline (D-1), shall announce that the council is about to proceed to trial, and shall enjoin the members to recollect and regard their high character as judges of a council of the Church of Jesus Christ and the solemn duties they are about to undertake.

D-8.0602 Objections of Parties

The parties or their counsel may object and be heard on the organization and jurisdiction of the session or permanent judicial commission.

a. A member of a session or permanent judicial commission is disqualified if the member is personally interested in the outcome of the case, is related by family relationship to any party, or has served as counsel for or against any party.

b. Any member of a session or permanent judicial commission may be challenged by any party for conflict of interest, and the validity of the challenge shall be determined by majority vote of the remaining members of the session or permanent judicial commission.

D-8.0603 Preliminary Determinations and Objections

The session or permanent judicial commission shall place all preliminary determinations and any objections on the record and shall decide all such matters by majority vote. Any objections to the preliminary determinations and any other objections affecting the order or regularity of the proceedings shall also be made part of the record and shall be decided by majority vote. A final decision is not permissible until the session or permanent judicial commission has heard the evidence and closing arguments.

D-8.0604 Plea

The accused shall be called upon to plead "guilty" or "not guilty" to each charge. The plea shall be entered on the record. If the accused declines to answer or pleads "not guilty," a plea of "not guilty" shall be entered on the record and the trial shall proceed. If the accused pleads "guilty" to all charges, the council shall proceed in accordance with D-8.0903 unless the parties request an opportunity to seek an alternative resolution in accordance with D-7.16.

D-8.0605 Opening Statements

The parties shall be given an opportunity to make opening statements, beginning with the prosecuting committee.

D-8.07 EVIDENCE

D-8.0701 Definition

The parties shall be accorded the opportunity to present evidence on their behalf. Evidence, in addition to oral testimony of witnesses, may include records, writings, material objects, or other items. Evidence must be relevant to be received, and may include evidence that lays a foundation for the admissibility of other evidence. Relevant evidence is evidence that tends to prove or disprove a fact necessary to determine the outcome of a case. Laying a foundation means presenting preliminary evidence to show the authenticity and relevance of the evidence proposed. Evidence of authenticity goes to show the item is what the proponent claims it is. No distinction should be made between direct and circumstantial evidence as to the degree of proof required.

D-8.0702 Records as Evidence

Written records of a council or permanent judicial commission and authenticated records of testimony are admissible as evidence.

a. The authenticated written records of a council or permanent judicial commission shall be admissible in evidence in any proceeding.

b. An authenticated record or transcript of testimony taken by a council or permanent judicial commission shall be admissible in any proceeding in another council.

D-8.0703 Hearsay Evidence

Hearsay is a statement made outside the presence of the session or permanent judicial commission hearing the case, whether written or oral, and which is offered to prove the truth of whatever it asserts. Because of the limitations of a council's authority to compel witnesses to testify in a disciplinary process, as well as the limitations of resources in investigations, hearsay evidence is allowed. The session or permanent judicial commission shall determine the credibility or weight of hearsay evidence.

D-8.0704 Witnesses

With regard to witnesses, the following applies:

a. Any party may challenge whether a witness may testify, and the moderator of the session or permanent judicial commission shall determine the competence of the witness. The ruling of the moderator may be appealed by any party or a member of the session or permanent judicial commission and decided by majority vote of the session or permanent judicial commission.

b. Each witness called to testify must be competent to testify. To be received by the session or permanent judicial commission, any testimony from any

witness must be relevant. An expert opinion or other testimony may be offered by any witness upon adequate proof of the qualifications of the witness as an expert in the field of such testimony and that such opinion or other testimony will assist the resolution of the case.

c. No counsel for a party involved may be compelled to testify about any confidential matter, nor may any such counsel testify concerning any matter without the express permission of the party they represent.

d. A person duly appointed by a council to provide counseling services for persons within the jurisdiction of the council shall not testify before a session or permanent judicial commission, except that the restriction may be waived by the person about whom the testimony is sought.

e. Credibility means the degree of belief that may be given to the testimony of a witness. In determining the credibility of a witness, the session or permanent judicial commission may consider any matter that bears upon the accuracy of the testimony or the truthfulness of the witness.

f. A married person, otherwise competent to testify, may be a witness for or against the spouse, but shall not be compelled to testify against the other.

g. The session or permanent judicial commission may recognize other privileges including, but not limited to therapist-patient, doctor-patient, pastor-penitent, and attorney-client privileges as a basis for not compelling the testimony of a witness.

D-8.0705 Testimony

Receiving the testimony of witnesses shall proceed as follows:

a. At the direction of the moderator or on the request of either party, no fact witness shall be present during the examination of another witness. This shall not limit the right of any party, counsel, or witness previously designated to offer only expert testimony to be present.

b. Witnesses shall be examined first by the party producing them, and then they may be cross-examined by the opposing party. The moderator may permit additional questions from the parties (including both re-examination, followed by re-cross-examination) if so requested. Thereafter, any member of the session or permanent judicial commission may ask additional questions.

c. Prior to giving testimony, a witness shall make an oath by answering the following question in the affirmative: "Do you solemnly swear that the evidence you will give in this matter shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?"

d. If a witness objects to making an oath, the witness shall answer the following question in the affirmative: "Do you solemnly affirm that you will declare the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth in the matter in which you are called to testify?"

e. The testimony of each witness shall be accurately and fully recorded by a qualified reporter or other means that can be accurately transcribed, including digital voice recording.

f. Witnesses may appear electronically if unable to attend the trial in person, in accordance with the provisions of D-8.04.

g. A member of the session or permanent judicial commission before which the case is pending may testify, but thereafter shall not otherwise participate in the case.

D-8.08 FINAL STATEMENTS

The parties shall be given an opportunity to make final statements, the prosecuting committee having the right of opening and closing the argument, after which the trial shall be closed with prayer.

D-8.09 DECISION

D-8.0901 Deliberation

The session or permanent judicial commission shall then meet privately to deliberate. All persons not members of the session or permanent judicial commission shall be excluded.

D-8.0902 Decision on Guilt

Decisions in disciplinary cases are reached and communicated as follows:

a. After careful deliberation, the session or permanent judicial commission shall vote on each charge separately and record the vote in its minutes. Members of the session or permanent judicial commission may find that the accused is guilty when a comparison and consideration of all the evidence compels an abiding conviction that the material facts necessary to prove the charge are true. No decision of guilt may be found on a charge unless at least two-thirds of the members of the session or permanent judicial commission eligible to vote agree on the judgment (see D-3.0602).

b. A written decision stating the judgment on each charge shall be prepared while in session. It shall become the final decision when signed by the moderator and clerk of the session or the permanent judicial commission.

c. When a session or permanent judicial commission has arrived at a decision, the moderator shall, in open meeting, announce the verdict for each charge separately.

D-8.0903 Decision on Degree of Censure

If the accused is found guilty or after a guilty plea, the session or permanent judicial commission shall hear evidence within thirty (30) days of the decision as to the extent of the injury suffered, mitigation, rehabilitation, and redemption. This evidence may be offered by either party, or the original accuser or that person's representative. Each person who was directly harmed by the offense may submit a victim impact statement, which shall become part of the record. The statement shall not be subject to cross-examination. The accused may offer a plan to address the harm done and to seek reconciliation with the victim(s) and the church. The session or permanent judicial commission shall then meet privately to determine the degree of censure to be imposed. Following such determination and in an open meeting, the moderator of the session or permanent judicial commission shall then pronounce the censure.

D-8.10 Filing and Notification of Parties

D-8.1001 Filed Promptly

The decision shall be filed promptly with the clerk or stated clerk of the council.

D-8.1002 Notification of Parties

Notification of a decision shall be as follows:

a. The clerk of session or clerk of the permanent judicial commission shall deliver a copy of the decision to the parties in accordance with D-7.0104b, or by electronic communication if agreed upon in advance by the parties.

b. The moderator or clerk of the session or permanent judicial commission shall disseminate the decision as the session or permanent judicial commission may direct.

D-8.11 New Evidence Received

D-8.1101 Prior to the Filing of a Notice of Appeal

Prior to filing a notice of appeal, but without extending the time for appeal, the person found guilty may apply for a new trial on the ground of newly discovered evidence. The permanent judicial commission – when satisfied that such evidence could reasonably have resulted in a different decision and that in the exercise of reasonable diligence it could not have been produced at the time of trial – may grant such application. A notice of appeal filed while such an application is pending shall

be held in abeyance until such time as the session or permanent judicial commission that conducted the trial has made its determination. The higher council shall be notified of the determination by the clerk of session or stated clerk of the lower council.

D-8.1102 Subsequent to the Filing of a Notice of Appeal

If, subsequent to the filing by a person found guilty of a notice of appeal, new evidence is discovered by the person found guilty which in the exercise of reasonable diligence could not have been discovered prior to the filing of the notice of appeal, the permanent judicial commission receiving the appeal may, in its discretion, remand the case for a new trial, in which case the appeal shall be stayed until the session or permanent judicial commission that conducted the trial reports its decision in the new trial. The application for admission of newly discovered evidence shall be made to the permanent judicial commission at least thirty (30) days prior to the hearing with copies to the other party. That application shall be accompanied by a summary of the evidence.

D-8.12 Record of Proceedings

D-8.1201 Duty of Clerk

The clerk of session or the clerk of the permanent judicial commission shall do the following:

- **a. Arrange in advance for the accurate verbatim recording of all testimony and oral proceedings. This may be accomplished through a digital voice recording.**
- **b. Identify and maintain all exhibits offered in evidence (noting whether or not they were accepted as evidence) and keep a list of all exhibits.**
- **c. Record minutes of the proceedings, which shall include any actions or orders of the session or permanent judicial commission relating to the case with the vote thereon.**
- **d. Prepare the record of the case, which shall consist of:**
  - **(1.) The charges;**
  - **(2.) A record of the plea entered by the accused on each charge;**
  - **(3.) A certified transcript, if requested;**
  - **(4.) All properly marked exhibits, records, documents, and other papers;**
  - **(5.) The written decision, including the verdict for each charge and the degree of censure, if any, to be imposed by the council; and**

(6.) Any actions or orders of the session or permanent judicial commission relating to the case, with the vote on each.

e. The clerk of session shall preserve the record of the case for at least ten (10) years, and in accordance with the policy of the council for the preservation of records. The clerk of the permanent judicial commission shall, within thirty (30) days after the decision becomes final, certify and transmit the record of the case to the stated clerk of the electing presbytery, who shall preserve it for at least ten (10) years, and in accordance with the policy of the council for the preservation of records.

f. Upon the request, and at the expense of any requesting party, the clerk of the session or the clerk of the permanent judicial commission shall cause a true and complete transcript be prepared of all the testimony and oral proceedings during the course of the trial. A copy of this transcript, when certified by the person making the same to be true and complete, shall be delivered to each party. One additional copy shall be made for inclusion in the record to be sent forward upon any appeal pursuant to D-10.0602.

D-8.1202 Additions to the Record

No person may supplement or add to the record in a case except for good cause as determined by the moderator and clerk of the session or of the permanent judicial commission responsible for conducting the trial. No request to supplement the record shall be considered until received in writing by the clerk of session or the stated clerk of council that conducted the trial, who shall transmit it to the moderator of the session or moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission. A copy of the request shall be delivered to all parties and every party shall have ten (10) days to respond in writing.

D-8.13 ENFORCEMENT

When a session or presbytery has completed the trial and found the accused guilty and the decision has been pronounced in accordance with the censure imposed in the following chapter, the session or presbytery shall proceed to enforce the decision regardless of an appeal, including supervision of any rehabilitation required in the censure, unless there has been a full or partial stay of enforcement.

CHAPTER NINE
CENSURE AND RESTORATION IN A DISCIPLINARY CASE

D-9.01 CENSURE

D-9.0101 Degrees of Censure

The degrees of church censure are rebuke, rebuke with supervised rehabilitation, temporary exclusion from exercise of ordered ministry (for deacons, ruling elders, and ministers of the Word and Sacrament) or membership rights (for non-ordained church members), and removal from ordered ministry or membership. Whatever the censure is, it is never given with malice and vindictiveness but in Christian love to offer correction in error and restoration of the community. A censure is about the accountability of an individual to the church and should not include names of persons who have been harmed.

D-9.0102 Reporting of Decision and Censure

Public oral reports of decisions and censure in disciplinary cases shall be as follows:

a. When a censure is imposed on a church member, a congregational meeting shall be called by the session in accordance with G-1.0503g for the purpose of receiving the decision and censure. The verbal report to the congregation may contain only a summary of the decision and censure, but shall contain a statement of the nature of the offense, the name of the person being censured, and the censure. The summary shall be recorded in the minutes of the congregational meeting.

b. When a presbytery imposes a censure, if the council is meeting when the decision and censure are received from the clerk of the permanent judicial commission, the stated clerk shall report the decision and censure immediately and enter the full decision upon the minutes of the council. If the council is not meeting, the stated clerk shall report the decision to the council at its first stated or adjourned meeting or at a meeting called to hear the decision, whichever comes first, and enter the full decision upon the minutes of the council. The verbal report to the council may contain only a summary of the decision and censure, but shall contain a statement of the nature of the offense, the name of the person being censured, and the censure. If the censure is imposed on a church member, the provision of D-9.0102c shall also be followed.

c. If the censure imposed by a presbytery was on a church member, rather than a minister of the Word and Sacrament, either because the member

was a commissioned pastor at the time the offense was committed or because a higher council assumed jurisdiction under either D- 7.0301d or D-7.0401, once the decision and censure have been reported in accordance with D- 9.0102b, the decision and censure shall be distributed to the clerk of session of the church of membership. The clerk of session shall report the decision at the first stated or adjourned meeting of the session or at a meeting called to hear the decision, whichever comes first, and enter the full decision upon the minutes of the session. The verbal report to the session may contain only a summary of the decision and censure, but shall contain a statement of the nature of the offense, the name of the person being censured, and the censure. The session shall call a congregational meeting in accordance with G-1.0503g and report the decision as described in D-9.0102a above.

D-9.0103 Rebuke

Rebuke is the lowest degree of censure for an offense and is completed when pronounced. It consists of setting forth publicly the character of the offense, together with reproof, which shall be pronounced in the following or like form:

"Whereas, you, (Name) _____, have been found guilty of the offense(s) of ___(here insert a summary of the offense), and by such offense(s) you have acted contrary to the Scriptures and/or the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.); now, therefore, the Session or the Permanent Judicial Commission of the Presbytery of ___, in the name and authority of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), expresses its condemnation of this offense, and rebukes you. This rebuke is given not with malice or vindictiveness but in Christian love to offer you correction in error and restoration that you may be more watchful and avoid such offense in the future. We urge you to use diligently the means of grace to the end that you may be more obedient to our Lord Jesus Christ."

This formal rebuke shall be followed by intercessory prayer to Almighty God.

D-9.0104 Rebuke with Supervised Rehabilitation

Rebuke with supervised rehabilitation is the next to lowest degree of censure. It consists of setting forth the character of the offense, together with reproof and mandating a period of supervised rehabilitation imposed by the session or permanent judicial commission as described at item b. of this section.

a. Communicate Goals – The session or permanent judicial commission shall formally communicate to the supervising entity and the person censured the goals of the rehabilitation and the specific authority conferred on the supervisor(s).

b. Supervised Rehabilitation – An outline of the rehabilitation program shall include a clear statement of how progress will be evaluated and how it

will be determined when and if the supervised rehabilitation has been satisfactorily completed.

c. Voluntary Acts of Repentance – The rehabilitation program may include a voluntary act or acts of repentance by the person censured on their own initiative. Such acts may include, for example, public acknowledgement of guilt, community service, or symbolic or monetary restoration of what was lost or expended by the person who was harmed. No session or permanent judicial commission may require or recommend any voluntary act of repentance, but may, in extraordinary circumstances, forbid such act.

d. Censure Pronouncement – This censure shall be pronounced in the following or like form:

"Whereas, you, (Name) _, have been found guilty of the offense(s) of ____, and by such offense(s) you have acted contrary to the Scriptures and/or the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.); now, therefore, the Session or the Permanent Judicial Commission of the Presbytery of _, in the name and authority of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), expresses its condemnation of this offense, rebukes you, and orders you to complete a program of supervised rehabilitation supervised by ____as described below: _. This rebuke is given not with malice or vindictiveness but in Christian love to offer you correction in error and the possibility of full community restoration. You are enjoined to be more watchful and avoid such offense in the future. We urge you to use diligently the means of grace to the end that you may be more obedient to our Lord Jesus Christ."

This formal rebuke shall be followed by intercessory prayer to Almighty God.

D-9.0105 Temporary Exclusion

Temporary exclusion is a higher degree of censure for a more aggravated offense and shall be for a period defined by completion of supervised rehabilitation imposed by the session or the permanent judicial commission, which may include a minimum defined period of time. Temporary exclusion is from the exercise of ordered ministry for ordained members, and from membership rights for non-ordained members. During temporary exclusion membership may not be transferred.

a. Communicate Goals – The session or permanent judicial commission shall formally communicate to the supervising entity and the person censured the goals of the rehabilitation and the specific authority conferred on the supervisor(s).

b. Supervised Rehabilitation – An outline of the rehabilitation program shall include a clear statement of how progress will be evaluated and how it

will be determined when and if the supervised rehabilitation has been satisfactorily completed.

c. Voluntary Acts of Repentance – The rehabilitation program may include a voluntary act or acts of repentance by the person censured on their own initiative. Such acts may include, for example, public acknowledgment of guilt, community service, or symbolic or monetary restoration of what was lost or expended by the person who was harmed. No session or permanent judicial commission may require or recommend any voluntary act of repentance, but may, in extraordinary circumstances, forbid such act.

d. Effects of Temporary Exclusion from the Exercise of Ordered Ministry – During the period of temporary exclusion from ordered ministry, the person under this exclusion shall refrain from the exercise of any function of ordered ministry. While under this exclusion, the person remains a member of their congregation or presbytery, but may not participate or vote in meetings of any council of the church, hold office, or serve on committees or commissions, except that the member may be present and may speak on matters related to that member. The person under this exclusion shall not preach, teach, administer Sacraments, preside at other services of worship, or moderate sessions.

e. Effects of Temporary Exclusion from Membership Rights – During the period of temporary exclusion from membership rights of non-ordained church members, the person under this exclusion may continue to participate in the worship and life of the congregation of membership, but shall refrain from participating and voting in meetings of the congregation and from serving on committees, or holding any office or position of leadership in the congregation or in any council of the church.

f. Effect of Temporary Exclusion of a Pastor – If a minister of the Word and Sacrament serving in a pastoral relationship in a congregation (G-2.0504) is temporarily excluded from the exercise of ordered ministry, the presbytery may, if no appeal from the case is pending, declare the pastoral relationship dissolved.

g. Notice of Temporary Exclusion – When the censure of temporary exclusion has been pronounced with respect to a minister of the Word and Sacrament, the stated clerk of the presbytery shall immediately send the information of the action taken to the Stated Clerk of the General Assembly, who shall make a quarterly report of all such information to every presbytery of the church.

h. Termination of Censure of Temporary Exclusion – A person under the censure of temporary exclusion shall apply in writing to the council, through the clerk of session or stated clerk, for restoration upon the completion of the supervised rehabilitation pronounced. The council that imposed

the censure may approve the restoration when the council is fully satisfied that the supervised rehabilitation pronounced has been successfully completed. The censure may include a time limit for the completion of all terms, after which, if the terms have not been met, the council may, at its discretion, grant an extension for a specified time or make the temporary exclusion permanent.

i. Early Restoration – A person under the censure of temporary exclusion from the exercise of ordered ministry or from membership may apply in writing to the council that imposed the censure (through its clerk) to be restored prior to any minimum period of time included in the censure. The council may approve such a restoration when it is fully satisfied that the action is justified.

j. Censure Pronouncement – This censure shall be pronounced in the following or like form:

"Whereas, you, (Name) _, have been found guilty of the offense(s) of ____(here insert the offense), and by such offense(s) you have acted contrary to the Scriptures and/or the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.); now, therefore, the Session or the Permanent Judicial Commission of the Presbytery of_____, in the name and by the authority of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), does now declare you temporarily excluded from ___for a period of at least __, and until completion of the following rehabilitation program supervised by _____, as described below: _____. This exclusion is given not with malice or vindictiveness but in Christian love to offer you correction in error and the possibility of full community restoration."

This formal declaration shall be followed by intercessory prayer to Almighty God.

D-9.0106 Removal from Ordered Ministry and/or Membership

Removal from ordered ministry and/or membership is the highest degree of censure. Removal from ordered ministry is the censure by which the ordination and election of the person found guilty are set aside, and the person is removed from all ordered ministries without removal from membership. Removal from membership is the censure by which the membership of the person found guilty is terminated, the person is removed from all rolls, and the person's ordination and election to all ordered ministries are set aside.

a. Consequences of Removal from Ordered Ministry – If a minister of the Word and Sacrament is removed from ordered ministry without removal from membership, the presbytery shall transfer the minister's membership to a Christian congregation of the minister's choice with the approval of the session or governing body of that congregation. If the minister is serving

in a pastoral relationship in a congregation (G-2.0504), the pastoral relationship is automatically dissolved by the censure.

b. Notice of Removal – When the censure of removal has been pronounced with respect to a minister of the Word and Sacrament, the stated clerk of that presbytery shall immediately send the information of the action taken to the Stated Clerk of the General Assembly, who shall make a quarterly report of all such information to every presbytery of the church.

c. Censure Pronouncement – This censure shall be pronounced in the following or like form:

"Whereas, you, (Name) _, have been found guilty of the offense(s) of ____(here insert the offense), and by such offense(s) you have acted contrary to the Scriptures and/or the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.); now, therefore, the Session or the Permanent Judicial Commission of the Presbytery of_____, acting in the name and under the authority of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), does hereby set aside and remove you from ____(here state whether removal is from all ordered ministries and elected offices or from membership).This removal is given not with malice or vindictiveness but in Christian love to offer you correction in error and to restore the unity of the church by removing from it the discord and division the offense(s) have caused."

This formal declaration shall be followed by intercessory prayer to Almighty God.

D-9.02 RESTORATION

D-9.0201 Restoration to Membership or Ordered Ministry

A person under the censure of removal from ordered ministry or from membership may be restored by the council imposing the censure when the council is fully satisfied that the action is justified. The person makes a reaffirmation of faith for restoration of membership and/or is again ordained for restoration to ordered ministry.

D-9.0202 Restoration to Membership

The restoration to membership shall be announced by the moderator in a meeting of the council in the following or like form:

"Whereas, you, (Name) _____, have manifested such repentance as satisfies the church, the Presbytery (or Session) of _____does now restore you to full membership in the church by this act of reaffirmation."

a. Thereafter, the act of reaffirmation shall take place and the name of the person shall be restored to the appropriate roll or a certificate of membership shall be issued to a Christian church of that person's choice.

b. If the member is also to be restored to an ordered ministry, the procedure prescribed in Restoration to Ordered Ministry (D-9.0203) shall be followed.

D-9.0203 RESTORATION TO ORDERED MINISTRY

The restoration to ordered ministry shall be announced by the moderator in the following or like form:

"Whereas, you, (Name) _____, have manifested such repentance as satisfies the church, the Presbytery of _____(or Session of this church) does now restore you to the ordered ministry of _____and authorize you to perform the functions of that ministry in accordance with the Constitution of this church by this act of ordination."

Thereafter, a full service of ordination shall take place in accordance with W-4.04 and the individual's name shall be restored to the appropriate roll.

CHAPTER TEN
DISCIPLINARY APPEALS

D-10.01 Filing an Appeal

D-10.0101 Definition

An appeal of a disciplinary case is the transfer to the next higher council of a case in which a decision has been rendered in a lower council, for the purpose of obtaining a review of the proceedings and decision in order to correct, modify, set aside, or reverse the decision.

D-10.0102 Initiation of Appeal

The time for filing an appeal shall begin from the date the decision is delivered to, or refused by, the person found guilty.

a. Only the person found guilty of an offense may initiate the first level of appeal.

b. Once the first appeal has been decided, either party may initiate the next level of appeal.

D-10.0103 Parties

The parties in a disciplinary appeal are the person found guilty and the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) through the prosecuting committee of the council that issued the censure.

D-10.02 Notice of Appeal

D-10.0201 Notice Filed

A written notice of appeal shall be filed with the stated clerk of the next higher council within forty-five (45) days after a copy of the final order was received by the appealing party. The written notice may be delivered by means of electronic communication, provided that the stated clerk certifies receipt of the notice, which may also be communicated electronically. If filing the notice electronically, care should be taken to deliver the notice in a manner that can clearly demonstrate timely filing. By written agreement of the parties, all additional filings may be electronic. The appealing party shall provide a copy of the written notice of appeal to the clerk of session or stated clerk of the council that issued the ruling, as well as to the stated clerk of the council that would hear the appeal, who shall distribute the notice to the other party or parties.

D-10.0202 Items to be Included

Items to be included in a notice of disciplinary appeal are as follows:

a. The name of the party filing the appeal (the appellant) and their counsel, if any;

b. The name of the other party (the appellee) and their counsel, if any;

c. The council from whose decision the appeal is taken;

d. A copy of the ruling; and

e. A statement and description of the errors alleged to have been made in the ruling that are the grounds for appeal. The grounds for which an appeal may be filed are:

(1.) Irregularity in the proceedings,

(2.) Refusing a party reasonable opportunity to be heard or to obtain or present evidence,

(3.) Receiving improper, or declining to receive proper evidence or testimony,

(4.) Hastening to a decision before the evidence or testimony is fully received,

(5.) Manifestation of prejudice in the conduct of the case,

(6.) Injustice in the process or decision,

(7.) Error in constitutional interpretation, and

(8.) Undue severity of censure.

f. A certification that a copy of the notice of appeal has been sent as required by D- 10.0201 to the clerk of session or stated clerk of the council from whose decision the appeal is taken. This certification may be in the form of an electronic communication if agreed upon in advance by the parties.

D-10.03 DUTY OF STATED CLERK

Upon receipt of the written notice of appeal, the stated clerk of the council that will hear the appeal shall transmit it to the officers of that council's permanent judicial commission and the other party. The notice of appeal, if properly and timely filed, shall suspend further proceedings by lower councils, until the appeal is finally decided, except that any censure may be enforced.

D-10.04 WITHDRAWAL OF APPEAL

The parties in a disciplinary appeal are encouraged to seek resolution of their differences in a manner acceptable to all parties and consistent with the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). If at any time in the appeal process the parties to a disciplinary appeal jointly file with the stated clerk of the council hearing the appeal a petition for the withdrawal of the appeal, the stated clerk shall inform the members of the permanent judicial commission that the appeal has been withdrawn, which shall end the judicial process unless within seven (7) days any member of the permanent judicial commission challenges the withdrawal. If the withdrawal is so challenged, a majority of the commission at a duly constituted meeting may conclude that the withdrawal would defeat the ends of justice or conflict with the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A) and deny the request.

D-10.05 PRELIMINARY PROCESS

D-10.0501 Examination of Notice of Appeal

Upon receiving the notice of appeal, the moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission of the council that will hear the appeal shall promptly examine the notice of appeal to determine whether:

a. The council has jurisdiction,

b. The appellant has standing to file the appeal,

c. The appeal was timely and properly filed, and

d. The appeal states and describes one or more of the grounds for appeal listed in D- 10.0202e.

D-10.0502 Preliminary Ruling

The officers of the permanent judicial commission shall report their determination to the parties and to the members of the commission in a preliminary ruling.

D-10.0503 Challenge to Preliminary Ruling

Within thirty (30) days after their receipt of the preliminary ruling, the parties and members of the permanent judicial commission may challenge the determination, in which case opportunity shall be provided for the parties to present evidence and argument on the determination(s) in question. A hearing may be requested by either party for the purpose of hearing the challenge, or if the parties agree, the matter may be decided by the permanent judicial commission on the basis of documents submitted by the parties. If a hearing is requested, it should be held at least thirty (30) days prior to the hearing on the appeal, unless the officers of the permanent judicial commission determine that the circumstances, including expenditures of time and resources, warrant disposition of the challenge immediately prior to the

hearing on the appeal. If the permanent judicial commission determines the answer to any of the four preliminary questions has been answered in the negative, the commission shall dismiss the appeal.

D-10.0504 When No Challenge is Received

When there are no challenges to the determination in the preliminary ruling, the following shall apply:

a. If no challenge is made to the preliminary ruling of the officers that one or more points in D-10.0501 are answered in the negative, the case shall be dismissed without further action or order of the permanent judicial commission.

b. If no challenge is made to the preliminary ruling of the officers that all of the points in D-10.0501 are answered in the affirmative, the stated clerk of the council shall schedule a hearing at a time acceptable to the parties and at which a quorum of the permanent judicial commission can be present.

D-10.06 RECORD OF THE CASE

D-10.0601 List of Papers

Within forty-five (45) days after receipt of a notice of appeal, the clerk of session or stated clerk of the lower council shall list in writing to the parties all of the papers and other materials that would constitute the record of the case (see D-8.1201d & e). Within fifteen (15) days thereafter, either party may challenge the completeness or accuracy of the record as listed by the clerk of session or stated clerk. The clerk of session or stated clerk may, but is not required, to amend the list at the request of a party; however, any such challenge shall be added to the record when it is filed.

D-10.0602 Filing of Record on Appeal

Upon notice by the stated clerk of the council whose permanent judicial commission will hear the appeal that the case has been accepted, the clerk of session or stated clerk of the council from whose ruling the appeal is taken shall compile and file the record of the case with the stated clerk of the higher council, who shall distribute it to the members of the permanent judicial commission.

D-10.0603 Correction of the Record

If anything material to either party is omitted from the record by error or accident, or is misstated therein, the omission or misstatement may be corrected. The parties may stipulate to the correction, or the clerk of session or stated clerk of the lower council may certify and transmit a supplemental record, or the permanent judicial commission of the higher council may direct that the omission or misstatement be corrected. All other questions as to the form and content of the record shall

be presented to the permanent judicial commission of the higher council, which shall be decided by majority vote at a duly constituted meeting at least forty-five (45) days prior to the hearing on the appeal, which may be held electronically in accordance with G-3.0105.

D-10.07 BRIEFS

D-10.0701 Filing of Appellant Brief

Within thirty (30) days after the date of receiving the record on appeal, the appellant shall file with the stated clerk of the higher council a written brief containing specifications of the errors alleged in the notice of appeal and arguments, reasons, and citations of authorities in support of the appellant's contentions. Copies of the brief shall be distributed by the stated clerk to the members of the permanent judicial commission and to the opposing party.

D-10.0702 Failure of Appellant to File Brief

Failure of the appellant to file a brief within the timeline allowed, without good cause, shall be deemed by the permanent judicial commission as an abandonment of the appeal.

D-10.0703 Filing of Appellee Brief

Within thirty (30) days of the receipt of the appellant's brief, the appellee shall file with the stated clerk of the council whose permanent judicial commission will hear the appeal a brief in response to the appellant's brief. Copies of the brief shall be distributed by the stated clerk to the members of the commission and to the opposing party.

D-10.0704 Failure of Appellee to File Brief

Failure of the appellee to file a brief within the time allowed, without good cause, shall constitute waiver of the rights to file a brief, to appear, and to be heard.

D-10.0705 Filing of Appellant Reply Brief

Within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the appellee's brief, the appellant may file a reply brief limited to the issues raised in the appellee's brief. Copies of the brief shall be distributed by the stated clerk to the members of the permanent judicial commission and to the other party.

D-10.08 EXTENSIONS

For good cause shown, the stated clerk of the higher council may extend any of the time limits contained in D-10.06 or D-10.07 for a reasonable period.

D-10.09 TRANSMITTAL OF RECORD AND BRIEFS

Upon receipt of the record and the briefs, or upon the expiration of the time for filing them, the stated clerk of the higher council shall transmit the record and briefs to the clerk of the permanent judicial commission.

D-10.10 PREHEARING CONFERENCE

At any time after an appeal has been received by a permanent judicial commission, the commission may provide for the parties and their counsel, if any, for the opportunity in a prehearing conference to seek agreement on any of the disputed issues in the appeal and to take other action which might reasonably and impartially narrow the dispute and expedite its resolution.

D-10.11 HEARING OF APPEAL

The moderator or clerk of the permanent judicial commission shall notify the parties of the date when they may appear in person or by counsel before the permanent judicial commission. Failure of a party to appear in person or by counsel shall constitute a waiver of participation in the hearing of the appeal. At the hearing, the permanent judicial commission shall give opportunity to be heard on the grounds of the appeal to those parties who have not waived that right. The appellant has the right of opening and closing the argument.

D-10.12 DECISION OF THE PERMANENT JUDICIAL COMMISSION

D-10.1201 Standard of Review

Factual determinations by the session or permanent judicial commission that tried the case shall be accorded a presumption of correctness in appeals. Factual determinations are not to be disturbed unless they are plainly wrong, without supporting evidence, or manifestly unjust. Determinations related to the correct interpretation and application of provisions of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) are not accorded the same presumption of correctness.

D-10.1202 Voting Procedure

After the hearing and after deliberation, the permanent judicial commission shall vote separately on each specification of error alleged. The vote, which shall be by counted vote, shall be on the question, "Shall the specification of error be sustained?" The minutes shall record the vote on each specification of error. A majority vote sustains each specification of error.

D-10.1203 Decision

The decision of the permanent judicial commission shall include the determination of errors specified, and state the remedy as provided in D-10.0101. The permanent judicial commission may prepare its decision in a manner that will dispose of all substantive questions without redundancy. It should include an explanation of its determinations.

a. Decisions of permanent judicial commissions other than the General Assembly's Permanent Judicial Commission are binding only on the parties to the case.

b. If none of the specifications of error is sustained, and no other error is found, the decision of the lower council shall be affirmed.

c. If one or more errors are found, the permanent judicial commission may conclude that despite the errors found, the decision of the lower council is affirmed. Alternatively, it may reverse the decision of the lower council either completely or in part, and if reversed in part, it may determine whether the decision of the lower council shall be modified or set aside, or the case remanded for a new trial.

d. The questions presented for decision shall be fully debated and voted upon while all participating permanent judicial commission members are present. A written outline of a decision shall be prepared while in session. A written decision shall be reviewed by all participating members of the panel, which may take place either while the participating permanent judicial commission members are present or by meeting within ten (10) days either in person, or electronically in accordance with G-3.0105.

e. The decision shall become the final decision when a copy of the written decision is signed by the moderator and clerk of the permanent judicial commission. A copy of the decision shall immediately be delivered to the parties to the case in accordance with D-7.0104b, or electronic communication if agreed upon in advance by the parties.

D-10.1204 Effect of Reversal on Appeal in Disciplinary Case

If the permanent judicial commission reverses all determinations of guilt, it becomes an acquittal and the person is automatically restored to ordered ministry or membership in the church. This declaration shall be made in the lower council and recorded in the minutes of the lower council with jurisdiction over the person found guilty."

APPENDIXES

The following appendixes are no longer printed in the *Book of Order*, but can be found at www.pcusa.org/polityresources.

"Form for Judicial Process" (Formerly Appendix A)

"Visible Marks of Churches Uniting in Christ" (Formerly Appendix D)

"About the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) Seal" and "About the Use of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) Seal" (Formerly Appendix F)

APPENDIX A

Articles of Agreement Between the Presbyterian Church in the United States and the United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT

PREAMBLE

The Articles of Agreement embody the contractual commitments of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America concerning the means by which the confessional documents, members, officers, judicatories, courts, agencies, institutions and property of those Churches shall be and become the confessional documents, members, officers, judicatories, courts, agencies, institutions and property of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). The Articles of Agreement record the details of the reunion. Their contents demonstrate the continuity of the reunited Church with each of its antecedents. The reunited Church will be in all ecclesiastical, judicial, legal and other respects the continuing entity of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America.

Once the two Churches have approved the plan in accordance with their separate Constitutions and the reunion has been effected, the single reunited Church will come into being and the separate existences of the two Churches will terminate. The two parties to the original agreement will no longer be in existence as separate Churches and hence the agreement cannot thereafter be altered. By the act of reunion, the separate interests of the two parties reflected in the agreement are united in one reunited Church that could not represent the concerns of either predecessor body if some change in the Agreement were proposed.

Immediately upon the formation of the reunited Church, its new Constitution (G-1.0500)[1] will be operative. It, rather than the Articles of Agreement, is the basic document of the single church and is subject to amendment in accordance with its provisions.

---

[1] The following abbreviations are used throughout:
G - Form of Government
D - Rules of Discipline
S - Directory for the Service of God [After 1988 this book is called the Directory for Worship.]

ARTICLE 1. CONTINUITY OF THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (U.S.A.) WITH THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES AND THE UNITED PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

1.1 These Articles of Agreement are intended to, and they do, provide for the union of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America to form one Church which shall be known as the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). Whenever it becomes necessary to identify the Presbyterian Church in the United States or The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of American after union, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is, and shall be, the successor of each and the successor shall have that identity. The history of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is, and shall embody, the history of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America. These Articles shall be interpreted consistently with the foregoing. The Presbyterian Church in the United States, The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, and the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) affirm that it is the intention of each that the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), from the time of reunion, shall comprise and be one single ecclesiastical entity which is the continuing Church resulting from the reunion of the Presbyterian Church in the United Sates and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America.

1.2 Each and every member of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America shall be a member of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)

1.3 Each and every ordained officer, whether minister, ruling elder or deacon, of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America shall be the comparable ordained officer of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), minister of the Word, elder or deacon.

1.4 Each and every congregation of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America shall be a congregation of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

1.5 Each and every pastoral relationship between a pastor, co-pastor, associate or assistant pastor and a congregation in the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America shall continue in the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). Any existing relationship as lay preacher or commissioned church worker shall be undisturbed by the formation of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), but only for so long as the individual holding such relationship continues that relationship to the same particular church.

1.6 Each and every Session, Presbytery and Synod of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America shall be the comparable governing body of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

1.7 The General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) shall be the highest governing body of that Church and the successor to the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and to the General Assembly of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America.

1.8 Each and every board, agency, institution and committee of the Presbyterian Church in the United States or of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, or under joint control of the two Churches, shall have the same relationship to the appropriate governing body of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) as it now has to a judicatory of the Presbyterian Church in the United States or of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America.

1.9 Each and every policy statement adopted by or issued at the direction of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States or of the General Assembly of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America shall have the same force and effect in the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) as in the Church which adopted or issued it until rescinded, altered or supplanted by action of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

ARTICLE 2. TRUSTEES AND CORPORATE STRUCTURES

2.1 Each and every trustee and corporate structure of the congregations, judicatories, boards, agencies and institutions of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, together with all property, real and personal, held by them shall be the trustees and corporate structures of the congregations, governing bodies, boards, agencies and institutions of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). Such legal procedures shall be undertaken without delay as may be necessary and expedient to assure that such trustees and corporate structures together with all property, real and personal, held by them are clearly identified as trustees, corporate structures and property of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

2.2 The continuity and integrity of all funds held in trust by such trustees or corporations shall be maintained, and the intention of the settlor or testator as set out in the trust instrument shall be strictly complied with. Wherever necessary, steps shall be taken to demonstrate that the appropriate entity of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) has succeeded to the beneficiary named in such trust instrument.

ARTICLE 3. CONFESSIONAL DOCUMENTS

3.1 The confessional documents of the two preceding Churches shall be the confessional documents of the reunited Church. The interim stated clerks of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) shall prepare the official text of the confessional documents as defined in G-1.0501.

3.2 The General Assembly of the reunited Presbyterian Church shall at an early meeting appoint a committee representing diversities of points of view and of groups within the reunited Church to prepare a Brief Statement of the Reformed Faith for possible inclusion in *The Book of Confessions* as provided in G-18.0201.

3.3 Until the Brief Statement of the Reformed Faith has been incorporated into *The Book of Confessions*, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) accepts *A Brief Statement of Belief* adopted by the 102nd General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States in 1962, as a summary of the Reformed understanding of historic Christian doctrine set forth in Scripture and contained in the Confessions of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). During that interval, *A Brief Statement of Belief* shall be utilized with the Confessions of the Church in the instruction of Church members and officers, in the orientation and examination of ordinands prior to ordination, and of ministers seeking membership in Presbyteries by transfer from other Presbyteries or other Churches.

ARTICLE 4. THE OFFICE OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

4.1 The work of the Office of the General Assembly immediately following reunion shall be provided for as follows:

The offices of the two highest governing bodies of the uniting Churches shall be continued for a period of one year after the effective date of the reunion in order to assure the orderly transfer of records and functions to an office of the new highest governing body. During such transition period the stated clerk of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and the stated clerk of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America shall be titled interim stated clerks of the General Assembly and shall function in consultation with the General Assembly Council. The interim stated clerks shall, following consultation with the General Assembly Council, one year after the effective date of the union, recommend the assignments to and an organizational structure for the Office of the General Assembly.

4.2 Not later than nine months after the effective date of the union, the General Assembly Council shall select a Special Committee on Nominations for Stated Clerk. This committee shall be nine in number and representative of all the geographical areas of the reunited Church. None of its members shall be considered eligible for nomination for the office of stated clerk. The committee shall consider at once the availability and qualifications of all persons whose names may be presented to it by individuals or governing bodies within the reunited Church and shall seek out on its own initiative persons who, in its judgment, should be considered for the office. This committee shall be prepared to present directly to a committee of the next General Assembly the names of not more than three persons whom the Special Committee considers suitable for nomination.

That General Assembly shall establish a General Assembly Committee on Nominations for Stated Clerk to which the Special Committee mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall report with its recommendations. It is understood that the General Assembly Committee need not be limited in its choice to those whose names are suggested by the

Special Committee. After full consideration and consultation with the Special Committee, the General Assembly Committee shall select not more than two candidates, whose names shall be presented to the General Assembly not later than forty-eight hours prior to its adjournment. If there is only one nominee and no further nominations from the floor, election may be by acclamation. If there are two or more candidates, the election shall be in the same manner as for the moderator. The candidate receiving a majority of the votes cast shall be declared elected.

ARTICLE 5. TRANSITIONAL COMPOSITION AND WORK OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY COUNCIL AND AGENCIES

5.1 During the period immediately following reunion, the General Assembly Council shall consist of the Moderator of the General Assembly, the Moderators of the two immediately preceding General Assemblies of each Church, and forty-eight members elected by the General Assembly as provided in 5.2 below. In addition to the voting members, the stated clerk of the General Assembly, and such staff persons as the General Assembly on the recommendation of the General Assembly Council may from time to time designate, shall be corresponding members, with the right to speak but not to vote.

5.2 The first General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) shall elect forty-eight members of the General Assembly Council. Twenty-four shall be nominated by the last General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States, twenty-one from the membership of the General Assembly Mission Board and three from the Committee on Assembly Operations upon recommendation of those bodies. Twenty-four shall be nominated by the last General Assembly of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America from the membership of the General Assembly Mission Council upon recommendation of this body. Among those elected there shall be at least one resident of each of the Synods of the Church. Among those elected there shall also be persons from the divisions, agencies and councils of the General Assemblies of the reuniting Churches including the Councils on Church and Race, the Council on Women and the Church and the Committee on Women's Concerns. One half of those elected shall be ministers of the Word, one half laypersons. Care shall be taken to comply with the provisions of G-9.0104 and G-9.0105. The members so elected shall serve for five years without change except that vacancies occasioned by resignation or death may be filled through election by the General Assembly upon nomination of its Nominating Committee. At the end of the five years, the General Assembly Council shall assign its members to three classes of equal size, expiring at the end of one additional year, two additional years, and three additional years. Thereafter, members shall be elected in accordance with G-13.0202.

5.3 During the first five years after reunion, the General Assembly Council shall elect its own moderator and vice-moderator and shall designate its own staff, subject to confirmation by the General Assembly. The stated clerk of the General Assembly shall be its recording secretary.

5.4 The General Assembly Council shall have the responsibilities enumerated in G-13.0201, and in addition shall provide the necessary coordination, management and consolidation of the functions, divisions, agencies, councils, commissions and institutions of the General Assemblies of the reuniting Churches. Upon adjournment of the first General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), the General Assembly Mission Council of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America will cease to exist. The General Assembly Mission Board of the Presbyterian Church in the United States (consisting of the members remaining after election of the General Assembly Council) and the Program Agency, the Support Agency, and the Vocation Agency of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America will continue to administer the programs, previously conducted by each of them, for five years unless earlier terminated by action of the General Assembly. During this period the elected membership of the agencies above shall continue to serve without change except that vacancies occasioned by resignation or death may be filled through election by the General Assembly upon nomination of its Nominating Committee.

The General Assembly Council shall develop and propose to subsequent General Assemblies a design for the work of the General Assembly which will effectively relate the functions, divisions, agencies, councils, commissions and institutions of the General Assemblies of the reuniting Churches not otherwise provided for in these Articles of Agreement, except an agency for pensions which is hereinafter provided for in Article 11. Agencies whose functions will be served by other bodies or in other ways in the reunited Church will not be continued.

5.5 The General Assembly Council shall carefully review the continuing mission directions and priorities approved by both General Assemblies prior to reuniting, and prepare means to harmonize the programmatic work of its agencies.

The General Assembly Council shall ensure the continuance of an organized approach in the areas of world mission, evangelism, education, church renewal, church extension and social-economic justice within the context of the unity of Christ's Church throughout the world.

The General Assembly Council shall take particular care to design agencies and to commit major resources, both human and financial, to put into action with other Churches and agencies, in this land and other nations, ministries that serve the purpose of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) to confront men and women, structures and principalities, with the claims of Jesus Christ.

5.6 The General Assembly Council in its development of a design for the work of the General Assembly shall also ensure the continuance of the advocacy and monitoring functions of the existing Councils on Church and Race (both denominations), Committee on Women's Concerns (Presbyterian Church in the United States) and Council on Women and the Church (The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America). Until such time as the design for work of the General Assembly is completed and these functions are ensured, the existing structures and functions of these bodies shall be maintained.

5.7 As the various boards, agencies, councils and offices of the General Assemblies of the reuniting Churches continue to function within the life of the reunited Church, or as new agencies are created at the time of reunion, and especially as consideration is given to the location or locations of General Assembly offices and agencies, care and sensitivity shall be shown employed personnel. The General Assembly Council shall ensure continuity of employment at comparable levels insofar as possible. As staff vacancies occur, they shall be filled in accordance with the church-wide plan for equal employment opportunity (G-13.0201b) and the principle of full participation (G-4.0403). The General Assembly Council shall provide for an equitable termination policy.

ARTICLE 6. LOCATION OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY'S AGENCIES

6.1 The General Assembly Council shall immediately appoint a representative committee to examine with professional consultants the values of establishing a single location or multiple locations for the General Assembly's agencies. The committee shall propose a possible location or locations. The committee shall suggest a timetable for the move, if relocation is involved.

ARTICLE 7. SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON PRESBYTERY AND SYNOD BOUNDARIES

7.1 A Special Committee on Presbytery and Synod Boundaries shall be formed to work with the governing bodies where Presbyteries and Synods of the existing Churches overlap and for other Presbyteries and Synods as necessary. Its work will be done on behalf of the General Assembly and its recommendations made for the General Assembly's action. (G-13.0103, l and m)

7.2 This Special Committee, composed of one person from each Synod of the reuniting Churches, shall be elected by the uniting General Assembly through the regular nominating procedures of the existing Churches. The committee shall elect its own moderator when it is convened by the interim stated clerks immediately upon adjournment of the uniting General Assembly.

7.3 The Special Committee shall set in motion a procedure whereby overlapping Presbyteries and Synods, through negotiation, shall consult in developing a mutually acceptable plan for Presbytery and Synod boundaries which shall become effective within five years following reunion. The governing bodies of affected Presbyteries and Synods shall be encouraged to initiate boundary adjustment by means of overture to the General Assembly. Recognizing that in several areas of the country some Presbyteries and Synods have overlapped and existed side by side for years, care must be taken, in the spirit of fair representation reflected in G-9.0104, that the responsibilities and privileges of governing now enjoyed by members of each Presbytery be honored and enhanced. The Special Committee shall develop guidelines for the governing bodies to use in their negotiations and, when each plan is approved by the governing bodies concerned and the Special Committee, shall forward the plan to the General Assembly recommending approval.

7.4 On the principle that a geographically related area makes possible greater fellowship and ease in the conduct of the business of a governing body, it shall be the further goal of the Special Committee that the resulting governing bodies shall be of sufficient strength and geographical proximity to enhance the total mission of the Church. Care must be taken to protect the rights and privileges of members of each of the uniting governing bodies so that they may exercise the responsibilities of leadership in the newly formed governing body.

7.5 The Special Committee shall report annually to the General Assembly on the progress the governing bodies are making. If realignments are not mutually developed within the five years following reunion to the satisfaction of all parties concerned, application for continuance of the process may be made to the General Assembly. If granted, the efforts shall be reviewed by each General Assembly with the expectation that full geographical consolidation shall be accomplished no later than ten years following the uniting General Assembly.

7.6 In cases involving Presbyteries based on racial ethnic or language considerations, or Presbyteries whose membership consists predominately of racial ethnic persons, plans for realignment shall be completed within ten years or, if that is not accomplished, upon application for continuance of the process, which may be granted by the General Assembly, within fifteen years after the uniting General Assembly.

7.7 At such time as all problems of overlapping boundaries and related problems of other Presbyteries and Synods shall have received General Assembly action, the Special Committee shall be dissolved and future issues of boundaries shall be handled under the provisions of G-13.0103 l and m.

ARTICLE 8. RACIAL ETHNIC REPRESENTATION, PARTICIPATION AND ORGANIZATIONS

8.1 The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) shall provide for a Committee on Representation for each governing body above the Session. Its membership shall consist of equal numbers of men and women. A majority of the members shall be selected from the racial ethnic groups within the governing body and the total membership shall include persons from each of the following categories:

a. majority male membership

b. majority female membership

c. racial ethnic male membership

d. racial ethnic female membership

e. youth male and female membership

Its main function shall be to guide the governing bodies with respect to their membership and to that of their committees, boards, agencies and other units, in implementation of the principles of participation and inclusiveness, to ensure effective representation in the decision making of the church.

8.2 Governing bodies of the Church shall be responsible for implementing the Church's commitment to inclusiveness and participation which provides for the full expression of the rich diversity within its membership. All governing bodies shall work to become more open and inclusive and to correct past patterns of discrimination on the basis of racial ethnic background.

Racial ethnic members in the United States (Presbyterians of African, Hispanic and Asian descent and Native Americans) shall be guaranteed full participation and access to representation in the decision-making of the Church, and shall be able to form caucuses.

Participation and representation of racial ethnic membership shall be assured by the Committees on Representation (8.1).

8.3 Consistent with the principles of diversity and inclusiveness as set forth in 8.2, the General Assembly Council shall consult with and receive input from the racial caucuses of the Church, and shall make provision for the expenses necessary to such consultations. The purposes of such consultations shall include:

determining the priorities for assisting racial ethnic churches and ministries,

developing a denominational strategy for racial ethnic church development,

finding ways to assure the funding and operational needs of schools and other institutions which historically have served Black Americans and other racial ethnic groups.

8.4 Racial ethnic educational institutions have been the primary source from which racial ethnic church leadership has developed. Consistent with the dire need for racial ethnic church leadership, the General Assembly Council shall propose to the General Assembly ways whereby the General Assembly shall be able to fulfill its responsibility for education through colleges and secondary schools and for meeting the operational and developmental needs of those Presbyterian schools that historically have served Black Americans and those serving other racial ethnic groups.

ARTICLE 9. WOMEN'S REPRESENTATION, PARTICIPATION AND ORGANIZATIONS

9.1 The Committees on Representation required by G-9.0105 for each governing body above the Session shall guide those bodies, with respect to their membership and that of their committees, boards, agencies and other units, in implementing the principles of participation and inclusiveness, to ensure the fair representation of women, both of the majority race and of racial ethnic groups, in the decision making of the Church.

9.2 The General Assembly Council in consultation with elected representatives from each recognized women's group of both Churches shall make provision for the continuation of the women's programs and organizations of the two Churches at all levels, until such time as programs are formulated as described in 9.3.

9.3 A group of representatives elected by each recognized women's group from the two Churches shall meet to develop programs and organizations, these proposals to be approved by the constituent groups. Such approval shall be reported to the General Assembly Council by the Executive Committees of each of the women's groups. The group shall report to the General Assembly annually and is expected to complete its work in six years.

ARTICLE 10. INSTITUTIONS OF THEOLOGICAL EDUCATION

10.1 The reunited church has continuing responsibility for its institutions of theological education. These institutions are charged to prepare women and men for ordained ministries and other vocations of professional church leadership and to provide strong theological resource centers for the leadership of the whole church.

10.2 Theological institutions of the Presbyterian Church in the United States:

Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary,
Austin, Texas,

Columbia Theological Seminary,
Decatur, Georgia,

Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary,
Louisville, Kentucky,[2]

Presbyterian School of Christian Education,
Richmond, Virginia

Union Theological Seminary in Virginia,
Richmond, Virginia,

and of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America:

Dubuque Theological Seminary,
Dubuque, Iowa,

Johnson C. Smith Seminary, of the Interdenominational
Theological Center, Atlanta, Georgia

Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary,
Louisville, Kentucky,[3]

[2] This seminary is operated jointly with the United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America.

McCormick Theological Seminary,
Chicago, Illinois,

Pittsburgh Theological Seminary,
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania,

Princeton Theological Seminary,
Princeton, New Jersey,

San Francisco Theological Seminary,
San Anselmo, California,

shall continue into the reunited Church with their present boards, charters and plans of governance.

10.3 The present pattern of financial support of these institutions by the courts or judicatories to which they are related at the time of the reunion shall continue in the reunited Church. Levels of financial support to the theological institutions from Synods and the General Assembly shall continue so that each receives a similar percentage of the total amount allocated by the governing bodies in the year prior to reunion.

10.4 A Special Committee on Theological Institutions shall be established at the first General Assembly of the reunited Church as a committee of the General Assembly. The Special Committee shall consist of twenty-two members. Eleven members shall be elected from the Church at large by the General Assembly (following the procedures for nominating and electing special committees of the General Assembly). The boards of the eleven institutions named above each shall elect one representative from the institution to serve on the committee. The Special Committee shall be convened by the Moderator of the first General Assembly or the Moderator's designee, and shall elect its own moderator. It shall be funded from the budget of the General Assembly Council and assisted by its staff.

10.5 The Special Committee shall review the relationships between theological institutions and the governing bodies of the reunited Church and study the system of funding theological education by the governing bodies. Plans shall be made for the continuation of and financial support for all the present institutions, with particular attention to be given to the developmental needs of Johnson C. Smith Seminary, which uniquely serves the constituency of Black Presbyterians. The Special Committee shall report to the General Assembly annually. At or before the sixth General Assembly of the reunited Church, it shall make a final report with recommendations concerning the way theological institutions are to be funded through the governing bodies.

10.6 The Council of Theological Seminaries of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America and the Committee on Theological Education of the Presbyterian Church in the United States shall continue with their present functions and membership. Where vacancies occur, they shall be filled by the procedure appropriate for the category of membership. The Council and the Committee shall work cooperatively on the common concerns of the theological institutions until the General Assembly has acted upon the recommendations of the Special Committee on Theological Institutions.

---

[3] This seminary is operated jointly with the Presbyterian Church in the United States.

ARTICLE 11. PENSION, ANNUITY, INSURANCE, BENEFIT, ASSISTANCE AND RELIEF PROGRAMS

11.1 Following the consummation of the union between the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, the Board of Annuities and Relief of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and the Board of Pensions of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America shall continue to function under their charters as separate corporations until their responsibilities are assumed by the corporate body provided for in 11.3. During the continued existence of these corporations as separate bodies, the membership of their Boards of Directors as constituted at the time of the reunion of the two Churches shall be frozen, except that the General Assembly of the reunited Church may elect new Directors in the event any vacancies occur. There shall be no interruption in the fulfillment of contractual commitments or other procedures in effect at the time of reunion.

11.2 Following the final vote by the two General Assemblies for reunion of the two Churches, the Board of Annuities and Relief of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and the Board of Pensions of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America shall, as expeditiously as possible, develop and recommend to the General Assembly of the reunited Church:

a. new unified plans and programs to replace the present pension and benefit plans and the assistance and relief programs of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America; and

b. a program for the equitable application of the present Annuity, Relief and Insurance Funds of the Board of Annuities and Relief and the present Pension, Endowment, Assistance, Homes and Equipment and Specific Trust Funds of the Board of Pensions that assures adherence to the purposes for which such funds were set aside.

11.3 When the new unified plans and programs are approved by the General Assembly of the reunited Church, they shall be administered by a legally responsible corporate body established under a civil charter and having no responsibilities other than to administer these plans and programs and to assume the responsibilities of the former Board of Annuities and Relief of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and the former Board of Pensions of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America. The members of the board of this corporate body shall be elected by the General Assembly of the reunited Church.

Following approval by the General Assembly of the reunited Church of the program for equitable application of the existing funds, said funds shall be placed under the administration of the corporate body provided for in the immediately preceding paragraph as soon as the necessary legal requirements are fulfilled.

11.4 Until the new unified plans and programs become effective, the existing plans and programs of the two denominations will be continued without amendment. All members will continue in the plan to which they belonged immediately prior to the reunion except that newly ordained ministers, new lay employees and those changing service among churches or employing organizations may participate in either plan, provided the individual and the employing organization agree on one plan and pay the requisite dues under the plan selected.

The new unified plans and programs shall make appropriate provision for all members of the present plans and programs who are ministers or lay employees of the reunited Church. After the new pension and benefit plans are operating, no new members shall be enrolled in any of the previously existing plans and no dues related to salaries received after the effective date of the new plans shall be collected under any of the previously existing plans.

Each of the annuity and pension funds shall be administered on an actuarially sound basis for the sole and exclusive use of its members, active and retired, and their survivors, with a view to the final distribution of all assets occurring simultaneously with the fulfillment of all contractual commitments consistent with all legal requirements.

ARTICLE 12. ECUMENICAL RELATIONSHIPS

12.1 The General Assembly of the reunited Church shall determine its ecumenical relationships, provided that the reunited Church shall initially continue in relationship to those bodies to which either of the uniting Churches had been related prior to reunion.

ARTICLE 13. PROCEDURES FOR DISMISSAL OF A CONGREGATION WITH ITS PROPERTY

13.1 The provisions of this article are intended to apply only to the reunion of the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America to form the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) and shall not alter, abridge or nullify in any way the principles as to the ownership of property in either antecedent Church or in the reunited Church as established by ecclesiastical and civil law.

13.2 Following the consummation of union, no congregation shall be dismissed for a period of eighteen months except with the permission of the General Assembly. Members, officers, or ministers who do not desire to be a part of the union may, at any time, unite with other denominations and particular churches as set forth in G-10.0102r, G-10.0302b(1), G-11.0103n.

13.3 After one year from the consummation of union, a congregation formerly a part of the Presbyterian Church in the United States may be dismissed when the following conditions have been met:

a. That the Session of the church shall call a congregational meeting for the purpose of discussing the question, "Shall the (Name) _____ Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) request dismissal to another Reformed body of its choice?" Due notice of such meeting shall be given orally from the pulpit of the church at regular church services on two successive Sundays, the first of which shall be at least ten days prior to the meeting. The required quorum shall be as follows:

> If the number of members is one hundred or less, one fourth of the members; or
>
> If the number of members is more than one hundred, twenty-five members or one tenth of the members, whichever is greater.

b. That the Presbytery of jurisdiction shall appoint a special committee to meet with the congregation at the congregational meeting. Presbytery's committee shall have the privilege of the floor with the right to speak.

c. That no type of vote for any purpose shall be taken at the meeting.

d. That the Session call a special congregational meeting, to be held no sooner than six months and no later than twelve months from the date of the congregational meeting held for consideration of dismissal.

e. That due notice of such meeting shall be mailed to all members of the church at least thirty days prior to the meeting, and given orally from the pulpit of the church at regular church services on two successive Sundays, the first of which shall be at least ten days prior to the meeting. The Presbytery committee shall be present at the meeting and have the privilege of the floor with the right to speak.

The form of the call to the meeting shall be as follows:

> A special meeting of the congregation of the (Name) _____ Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) is called for (a.m. or p.m.) on the _____ day of _____, 19_____, at _____, to consider and decide whether it shall or shall not request to be dismissed to another Reformed body. Provisions and authority for this special meeting are found in the Articles of Agreement, Article 13, entered into by the Presbyterian Church in the United States and The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America as a part of the plan of reunion in which both Churches became one Church, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

A quorum for this purpose shall be no less than one third of the active confirmed members in good and regular standing. It is urged that a decision on so important a matter be made by a group large enough to reflect the true mind of the whole congregation.

After discussion, a secret ballot will be taken on the categorical question: Shall the _____ Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) request dismissal to, _____ another Reformed body?

Request dismissal ___ Do not request dismissal ___

If two thirds of those present and voting vote to request dismissal, this particular church will be dismissed under the special provisions of Article 13 of the Articles of Agreement, and will retain all of its property, subject to any existing liens and encumbrances, but will surrender its membership as a congregation in the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.).

f. That within ten days any person of the unsuccessful side may contest the regularity of the call for, or the conduct of, or the vote taken in, the congregational meeting by a written notice to the Presbytery of jurisdiction. The Presbytery shall then review the questions at issue and, if the contest is sustained, it shall direct the calling of a new congregational meeting.

g. That if the contest is filed by those persons voting for dismissal from the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) and the contest is not sustained by the Presbytery, such church shall continue to be a member church of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). If the contest is filed by those voting against dismissal, and is not sustained by Presbytery, such church shall be dismissed to another Reformed body and shall be permitted to retain all of its property subject to any liens and encumbrances.

h. That the jurisdiction of the Presbytery shall be final in any contest brought under this Article.

13.4 Any petition for dismissal with property filed later than eight years from the consummation of union shall be handled under the appropriate provisions for such a request in the Form of Government.

ARTICLE 14. PROCEDURES FOR IMPLEMENTING REUNION

14.1 When the General Assemblies of the two reuniting Churches shall have approved the Plan for Reunion by a favorable vote on Formal Question 1, the Presbyteries of both Churches shall consider the matter at a meeting held during February of the following calendar year. Formal Question 1 is:

Resolved: that the General Assembly approve and recommend to the Presbyteries full organic union with the General Assembly of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America (with the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States) under the proposed Plan for Reunion consisting of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) as defined therein (G-1.0500) and the Articles of Agreement, together with all other documents and procedures incident thereto, all of which are attached to this resolution or by necessary implication are incident thereto, and by this reference are incorporated as a part hereof.

14.2 Each Presbytery shall report its action on Formal Question 2 below to the stated clerk of the General Assembly to which it belongs prior to the end of February. The report of the vote shall be on a ballot provided by the stated clerk of the General Assembly. Union Presbyteries shall report their votes to both General Assembly stated clerks. Formal Question 2 is:

Resolved: that the Presbytery of _____give its advice and consent (give its approval) to full organic union with the General Assembly of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America (with the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States) under the proposed Plan for Reunion consisting of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) as defined therein (G-1.0500) and the Articles of Agreement, together with all other documents and procedures incident thereto, all of which are attached to this resolution or by necessary implication are incident thereto, and by this reference are incorporated as a part hereof.

14.3 When the General Assemblies of the two uniting Churches, following approval of Formal Question 2 by the requisite number of Presbyteries of the two uniting Churches, shall both approve Formal Question 3:

Resolved: that the General Assembly finally approve full organic union with the General Assembly of The United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America (with the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States) under the proposed Plan for Reunion consisting of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) as defined therein (G-1.0500) and the Articles of Agreement, together with all other documents and procedures incident thereto, all of which are attached to this resolution or by necessary implication are incident thereto, and by this reference are incorporated as a part hereof.

then the commissioners of each General Assembly shall gather in a common place of meeting to convene as the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.). All the commissioners of the General Assemblies of the reuniting Churches shall be commissioners of the General Assembly of the reunited Church, which shall be empowered to act upon all business properly docketed by both General Assemblies of the uniting Churches, as well as the business which may come before it according to the requirements of the Form of Government of the Plan for Reunion.

14.4 The two stated clerks of the General Assemblies of the uniting Churches, who shall be interim stated clerks of the General Assembly of the reunited Church as set forth in Article 4.1 of the Articles of Agreement of the Plan for Reunion, shall prepare and establish a plan for the designation and membership of the necessary General Assembly committees and for recommending to the General Assembly of the reunited Church the referral of business properly before the General Assembly.

14.5 The first act of the General Assembly shall be to convene in worship of Almighty God and for the celebration of the Lord's Supper. The election of a moderator shall be an early item on the docket of the first meeting of the General Assembly which shall follow the celebration of the Lord's Supper.

APPENDIX B

Received Ecumenical Statements of Guidance (see G-5.0203):

Official Text

A Formula of Agreement
Between the
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.),
the Reformed Church in America,
and the United Church of Christ

On Entering Into Full Communion
On the Basis of *A Common Calling*

Approved by the 209th General Assembly (1997)
and declared made by the 210th General Assembly (1998)

Between the
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America,
the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.),
the Reformed Church in America,
and the United Church of Christ

On Entering into Full Communion On the Basis of *A Common Calling*

Preface

In 1997 four churches of Reformation heritage will act on an ecumenical proposal of historic importance. The timing reflects a doctrinal consensus which has been developing over the past thirty-two years coupled with an increasing urgency for the church to proclaim a gospel of unity in contemporary society. In light of identified doctrinal consensus, desiring to bear visible witness to the unity of the Church, and hearing the call to engage together in God's mission, it is recommended:

> That the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), the Reformed Church in America, and the United Church of Christ declare on the basis of *A Common Calling* and their adoption of this *A Formula of Agreement* that they are in full communion with one another. Thus, each church is entering into or affirming full communion with three other churches.

The term "full communion" is understood here to specifically mean that the four churches:

- recognize each other as churches in which the gospel is rightly preached and the sacraments rightly administered according to the Word of God;
- withdraw any historic condemnation by one side or the other as inappropriate for the life and faith of our churches today;
- continue to recognize each other's Baptism and authorize and encourage the sharing of the Lord's Supper among their members;
- recognize each others' various ministries and make provision for the orderly exchange of ordained ministers of Word and Sacrament;
- establish appropriate channels of consultation and decision-making within the existing structures of the churches;

- commit themselves to an ongoing process of theological dialogue in order to clarify further the common understanding of the faith and foster its common expression in evangelism, witness, and service;

- pledge themselves to living together under the Gospel in such a way that the principle of mutual affirmation and admonition becomes the basis of a trusting relationship in which respect and love for the other will have a chance to grow.

This document assumes the doctrinal consensus articulated in *A Common Calling: The Witness of Our Reformation Churches in North America Today*, and is to be viewed in concert with that document. The purpose of *A Formula of Agreement* is to elucidate the complementarity of affirmation and admonition as the basic principle of entering into full communion and the implications of that action as described in *A Common Calling*.

A Common Calling, the report of the Lutheran-Reformed Committee for Theological Conversations (1988–1992) continued a process begun in 1962.[1] Within that report was the "unanimous recommendation that the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), the Reformed Church in America, and the United Church of Christ declare that they are in full communion with one another" (*A Common Calling*, pp. 66–67). There followed a series of seven recommendations under which full communion would be implemented as developed with the study from the theological conversations (*A Common Calling*, p. 67). As a result, the call for full communion has been presented to the four respective church bodies. The vote on a declaration of full communion will take place at the respective churchwide assemblies in 1977.

Mutual Affirmation and Admonition

A concept identified as early as the first Lutheran-Reformed Dialogue became pivotal for the understanding of the theological conversations. Participants in the Dialogue discovered that "efforts to guard against possible distortions of truth have resulted in varying emphases in related doctrines which are not in themselves contradictory and in fact are complementary. . ." (*Marburg Revisited*, Preface). Participants in the theological conversations rediscovered and considered the implications of this insight and saw it as a foundation for the recommendation for full communion among the four churches. This breakthrough concept, a complementarity of mutual affirmation and mutual admonition, points toward new ways of relating traditions of Reformation churches that heretofore have not been able to reconcile their diverse witnesses to the saving grace of God that is bestowed in Jesus Christ, the Lord of the Church.

---

[1]For a summary of the history of Lutheran-Reformed Dialogue in North America, see *A Common Calling*, pp. 10–11. The results of the first round of dialogue, 1962–1966, were published in *Marburg Revisited* (Augsburg, 1966). The second round of dialogue took place in 1972–1974. Its brief report was published in *An Invitation to Action* (Fortress, 1983), pp. 54–60. The third series began in 1981 and concluded in 1983, and was published in the book, *An Invitation to Action*. Following this third dialogue a fourth round of "Theological Conversations" was held from 1988 to 1992, resulting in the report, *A Common Calling: The Witness of Our Reformation Churches in North America Today* (Augsburg, 1993). In addition, the North American participants in the Lutheran-Reformed Dialogue have drawn on the theological work found in the Leuenberg Agreement, a Statement of Concord between Reformation churches in Europe in 1973, published in *An Invitation to Action*, pp. 61–73, as well as the Report of the International Joint Commission of the Lutheran World Federation and the World Alliance of Reformed Churches, 1985–1988, *Toward Church Fellowship* (LWF and WARC, 1989).

This concept provides a basis for acknowledging three essential facets of the Lutheran-Reformed relationship: (1) that each of the churches grounds its life in authentic New Testament traditions of Christ; (2) that the core traditions of these churches belong together within the one, holy, catholic, and apostolic Church; and (3) that the historic give-and-take between these churches has resulted in fundamental mutual criticisms that cannot be glossed over, but need to be understood "as diverse witnesses to the one Gospel that we confess in common" (*A Common Calling*, p. 66). A working awareness emerged, which cast in a new light contemporary perspectives on the sixteenth century debates.

> The theological diversity within our common confession provides both the complementarity needed for a full and adequate witness to the gospel (mutual affirmation) and the corrective reminder that every theological approach is a partial and incomplete witness to the Gospel (mutual admonition) (*A Common Calling*, page 66).

The working principle of "mutual affirmation and admonition" allows for the affirmation of agreement while at the same time allowing a process of mutual edification and correction in areas where there is not total agreement. Each tradition brings its "corrective witness" to the other while fostering continuing theological reflection and dialogue to further clarify the unity of faith they share and seek. The principle of "mutual affirmation and admonition" views remaining differences as diverse witnesses to the one Gospel confessed in common. Whereas conventional modes of thought have hidden the bases of unity behind statements of differences, the new concept insists that, while remaining differences must be acknowledged, even to the extent of their irreconcilability, it is the inherent unity in Christ that is determinative. Thus, the remaining differences are not church-dividing.

The concept of mutual affirmation and admonition translates into significant outcomes, both of which inform the relationships of these four churches with one another. The principle of complementarity and its accompanying mode of interpretation make it clear that in entering into full church communion these churches:

- do not consider their own traditional confessional and ecclesiological character to be compromised in the least;
- fully recognize the validity and necessity of the confessional and ecclesiological character of the partner churches;
- intend to allow significant differences to be honestly articulated within the relationship of full communion;
- allow for articulated differences to be opportunities for mutual growth of churchly fullness within each of the partner churches and within the relationship of full communion itself.

A Fundamental Doctrinal Consensus

Members of the theological conversations were charged with determining whether the essential conditions for full communion have been met. They borrowed language of

the Lutheran confessions: "For the true unity of the church it is enough to agree (*satis est consentire*) concerning the teaching of the Gospel and the administration of the sacraments" (*Augsburg Confession*, Article 7). The theological consensus that is the basis for the current proposal for full communion includes justification, the sacraments, ministry, and church and world. Continuing areas of diversity, no longer to be seen as "church-dividing," were dealt with by the theological conversations under the headings: The Condemnations, the Presence of Christ, and God's Will to Save.

On Justification, participants in the first dialogue agreed "that each tradition has sought to preserve the wholeness of the Gospel as including forgiveness of sins and renewal of life" (*Marburg Revisited*, p. 152). Members of the third dialogue, in their Joint Statement on Justification, said "both Lutheran and Reformed churches are … rooted in, live by, proclaim, and confess the Gospel of the saving act of God in Jesus Christ" (*An Invitation to Action*, p. 9). They went on to say that "both … traditions confess this Gospel in the language of justification by grace through faith alone," and concluded that "there are no substantive matters concerning justification that divide us" (*An Invitation to Action*, pp. 9–10).

Lutherans and Reformed agree that in Baptism, Jesus Christ receives human beings, fallen prey to sin and death, into his fellowship of salvation so that they may become new creatures. This is experienced as a call into Christ's community, to a new life of faith, to daily repentance, and to discipleship (cf. *Leuenberg Agreement*, III.2.a.). The central doctrine of the presence of Christ in the Lord's Supper received attention in each dialogue and in the theological conversations. The summary statement in *Marburg Revisited*, reflecting agreement, asserts:

> During the Reformation both Reformed and Lutheran Churches exhibited an evangelical intention when they understood the Lord's Supper in the light of the saving act of God in Christ. Despite this common intention, different terms and concepts were employed which … led to mutual misunderstanding and misrepresentation. Properly interpreted, the differing terms and concepts were often complementary rather than contradictory (*Marburg Revisited*, pp. 103–4).

The third dialogue concluded that, while neither Lutheran nor Reformed profess to explain how Christ is present and received in the Supper, both churches affirm that, "Christ himself is the host at his table. . . and that Christ himself is fully present and received in the Supper" [emphasis added] (*An Invitation to Action*, p. 14). This doctrinal consensus became the foundation for work done by the theological conversations.

The theme of ministry was considered only by the third dialogue. Agreeing that there are no substantive matters which should divide Lutherans and Reformed, the dialogue affirmed that:

> Ministry in our heritage derives from and points to Christ who alone is sufficient to save. Centered in the proclamation of the word and the administration of the sacraments, it is built on the affirmation that the benefits of Christ are known only through faith, grace, and Scripture (*An Invitation to Action*, p. 24).

The dialogue went on to speak of the responsibility of all the baptized to participate in Christ's servant ministry, pointed to God's use of "the ordained ministers as instruments to mediate grace through the preaching of the Word and the administration of the

sacraments," and asserted the need for proper oversight to "ensure that the word is truly preached and sacraments rightly administered" (*An Invitation to Action*, pp, 26, 28, 31).

The first dialogue considered the theme of church and world a very important inquiry. The dialogue examined differences, noted the need of correctives, and pointed to the essentially changed world in which the church lives today. Agreeing that "there is a common evangelical basis for Christian ethics in the theology of the Reformers," (*Marburg Revisited*, p. 177), the dialogue went on to rehearse the differing "accents" of Calvin and Luther on the relation of church and world, Law and Gospel, the "two kingdoms," and the sovereignty of Christ. The dialogue found that "differing formulations of the relation between Law and Gospel were prompted by a common concern to combat the errors of legalism on the one hand and antinomianism on the other." While differences remain regarding the role of God's Law in the Christian life, the dialogue did "not regard this as a divisive issue" (*Marburg Revisited*, p. 177). Furthermore, in light of the radically changed world of the twentieth century, it was deemed inappropriate to defend or correct positions and choices taken in the sixteenth century, making them determinative for Lutheran-Reformed witness today. Thus, the theological conversations, in a section on "Declaring God's Justice and Mercy," identified Reformed and Lutheran "emphases" as "complementary and stimulating" differences, posing a challenge to the pastoral service and witness of the churches. "The ongoing debate about 'justification and justice' is fundamentally an occasion for hearing the Word of God and doing it. Our traditions need each other in order to discern God's gracious promises and obey God's commands" (*A Common Calling*, p. 61).

Differing Emphases

The Condemnations:

The condemnations of the Reformation era were an attempt to preserve and protect the Word of God; therefore, they are to be taken seriously. Because of the contemporary ecclesial situation today, however, it is necessary to question whether such condemnations should continue to divide the churches. The concept of mutual affirmation and mutual admonition of *A Common Calling* offers a way of overcoming condemnation language while allowing for different emphases with a common understanding of the primacy of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the gift of the sacraments. *A Common Calling* refers with approval to the *Leuenberg Agreement* where, as a consequence of doctrinal agreement, it is stated that the "condemnations expressed in the confessional documents no longer apply to the contemporary doctrinal position of the assenting churches" (*Leuenberg Agreement*, IV.32.b). The theological conversations stated:

> We have become convinced that the task today is not to mark the point of separation and exclusion but to find a common language which will allow our partners to be heard in their honest concern for the truth of the Gospel, to be taken seriously, and to be integrated into the identity of our own ecumenical community of faith (*A Common Calling*, p. 40).

A major focus of the condemnations was the issue of the presence of Christ in the Lord's Supper. Lutheran and Reformed Christians need to be assured that in their common understanding of the sacraments, the Word of God is not compromised; therefore,

they insist on consensus among their churches on certain aspects of doctrine concerning the Lord's Supper. In that regard Lutheran and Reformed Christians, recalling the issues addressed by the conversations, agree that:

> In the Lord's Supper the risen Jesus Christ imparts himself in his body and blood, given for all, through his word of promise with bread and wine. He thus gives himself unreservedly to all who receive the bread and wine; faith receives the Lord's Supper for salvation, unfaith for judgment (*Leuenberg Agreement,* III.1.18).
>
> We cannot separate communion with Jesus Christ in his body and blood from the act of eating and drinking. To be concerned about the manner of Christ's presence in the Lord's Supper in abstraction from this act is to run the risk of obscuring the meaning of the Lord's Supper (*Leuenberg Agreement*, III.1.19).

The Presence of Christ:

The third dialogue urged the churches toward a deeper appreciation of the sacramental mystery based on consensus already achieved:

> Appreciating what we Reformed and Lutheran Christians already hold in common concerning the Lord's Supper, we nevertheless affirm that both of our communions need to keep on growing into an ever-deeper realization of the fullness and richness of the eucharistic mystery (*An Invitation to Action*, p. 14).

The members of the theological conversations acknowledged that it has not been possible to reconcile the confessional formulations from the sixteenth century with a "common language … which could do justice to all the insights, convictions, and concerns of our ancestors in the faith" (*A Common Calling*, p. 49). However, the theological conversations recognized these enduring differences as acceptable diversities with regard to the Lord's Supper. Continuing in the tradition of the third dialogue, they respected the different perspectives and convictions from which their ancestors professed their faith, affirming that those differences are not church dividing, but are complementary. Both sides can say together that "the Reformation heritage in the matter of the Lord's Supper draws from the same roots and envisages the same goal: to call the people of God to the table at which Christ himself is present to give himself for us under the word of forgiveness, empowerment, and promise." Lutheran and Reformed Christians agree that:

> In the Lord's Supper the risen Christ imparts himself in body and blood, given up for all, through his word of promise with bread and wine. He thereby grants us forgiveness of sins and sets us free for a new life of faith. He enables us to experience anew that we are members of his body. He strengthens us for service to all people. (The official text reads, "*Er starkt uns zum Dienst an den Menschen*," which may be translated "to all human beings") (*Leuenberg, Agreement*, II.2.15).
>
> When we celebrate the Lord's Supper we proclaim the death of Christ through which God has reconciled the world with himself. We proclaim the presence of the risen Lord in our midst. Rejoicing that the Lord has come to us, we await his future coming in glory (*Leuenberg Agreement*, II.2.16).

With a complementarity and theological consensus found in the Lord's Supper, it is recognized that there are implications for sacramental practices as well, which represent the heritage of these Reformation churches.

> As churches of the Reformation, we share many important features in our respective practices of Holy Communion. Over the centuries of our separation, however, there have developed characteristic differences in practice, and these still tend to make us uncomfortable at each other's celebration of the Supper. These differences can be discerned in several areas, for example, in liturgical style and liturgical details, in our verbal interpretations of our practices, in the emotional patterns involved in our experience of the Lord's Supper, and in the implications we find in the Lord's Supper for the life and mission of the church and of its individual members. … We affirm our conviction, however, that these differences should be recognized as acceptable diversities within one Christian faith. Both of our communions, we maintain, need to grow in appreciation of our diverse eucharistic traditions, finding mutual enrichment in them. At the same time both need to grow toward a further deepening of our common experience and expression of the mystery of our Lord's Supper (*An Invitation to Action*, pp. 16–17).

God's Will to Save:

Lutherans and Reformed claim the saving power of God's grace as the center of their faith and life. They believe that salvation depends on God's grace alone and not on human cooperation. In spite of this common belief, the doctrine of predestination has been one of the issues separating the two traditions. Although Lutherans and Reformed have different emphases in the way they live out their belief in the sovereignty of God's love, they agree that "God's unconditional will to save must be preached against all cultural optimism or pessimism" (*A Common Calling*, p. 54). It is noted that "a common language that transcends the polemics of the past and witnesses to the common predestination faith of Lutheran and Reformed Churches has emerged already in theological writings and official or unofficial statements in our churches" (*A Common Calling*, page 55). Rather than insisting on doctrinal uniformity, the two traditions are willing to acknowledge that they have been borne out of controversy, and their present identities, theological and ecclesial, have been shaped by those arguments. To demand more than fundamental doctrinal consensus on those areas that have been church-dividing would be tantamount to denying the faith of those Christians with whom we have shared a common journey toward wholeness in Jesus Christ. An even greater tragedy would occur were we, through our divisiveness, to deprive the world of a common witness to the saving grace of Jesus Christ that has been so freely given to us.

The Binding and Effective Commitment to Full Communion

In the formal adoption at the highest level of this *A Formula of Agreement,* based on *A Common Calling*, the churches acknowledge that they are undertaking an act of strong mutual commitment. They are making pledges and promises to each other. The churches recognize that full commitment to each other involve serious intention, awareness, and dedication. They are binding themselves to far more than merely a formal action; they are entering into a relationship with gifts and changes for all.

The churches know these stated intentions will challenge their self-understandings, their ways of living and acting, their structures, and even their general ecclesial ethos. The churches commit themselves to keep this legitimate concern of their capacity to enter into full communion at the heart of their new relation.

The churches declare, under the guidance of the triune God, that they are fully committed to *A Formula of Agreement*, and are capable of being, and remaining, pledged to the above-described mutual affirmations in faith and doctrine, to joint decision-making, and to exercising and accepting mutual admonition and correction. *A Formula of Agreement* responds to the ecumenical conviction that "there is no turning back, either from the goal of visible unity or from the single ecumenical movement that unites concern of the unity of the Church and concern for engagement in the struggles of the world" ("On the Way to Fuller Koinonia: The Message of the Fifth World Conference on Faith and Order," 1983). And, as St. Paul reminds us all, "The one who calls you is faithful, and he will do this," (1 Thessalonians 5:24, NRSV).[2]

---

[2]**The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America:**

To enter into full communion with these churches [Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), Reformed Church in America, United Church of Christ], an affirmative two-thirds vote of the 1997 Churchwide Assembly, the highest legislative authority in the ELCA, will be required. Subsequently in the appropriate manner other changes in the constitution and bylaws would be made to conform with this binding decision by an assembly to enter into full communion.

The constitution and bylaws of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA) do not speak specifically of this church entering into full communion with non-Lutheran churches. The closest analogy, in view of the seriousness of the matter, would appear to be an amendment of the ELCA's constitution or bylaws. The constitution provides a process of such amendment (Chapter 22). In both cases a two-thirds vote of members present and voting is required.

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.):

Upon an affirmative vote of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), the declaration of full communion will be effected throughout the church in accordance with the Presbyterian *Book of Order* and this *Formula of Agreement*. This means a majority vote of the General Assembly, a majority vote in the presbyteries, and a majority vote of the presbyteries.

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) orders its life as an institution with a constitution, government, officers, finances, and administrative rules. These are instruments of mission, not ends in themselves. Different orders have served the Gospel, and none can claim exclusive validity. A presbyterian polity recognizes the responsibility of all members for ministry and maintains the organic relation of all congregations in the church. It seeks to protect the church from every exploitation by ecclesiastical or secular power ambition. Every church order must be open to such reformation as may be required to make it a more effective instrument of the mission of reconciliation. ("Confession of 1967," *Book of Confessions*, p. 40).

The Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) shall be governed by representative bodies composed of presbyters, both elders and ministers of the Word and Sacrament. These governing bodies shall be called session, presbytery, synod, and the General Assembly (*Book of Order*, G-9.0100).

All governing bodies of the Church are united by nature of the Church and share with one another responsibilities, rights, and powers as provided in this Constitution. The governing bodies are separate and independent, but have such mutual relations that the act of one of them is the act of the whole Church performed by it through the appropriate governing body. The jurisdiction of each governing body is limited by the express provisions of the Constitution, with the acts of each subject to review by the next higher governing body. (G-9.0103).

The Reformed Church in America:

Upon an affirmative vote by the General Synod of the Reformed Church in America (RCA), the declaration of full communion will be effected throughout the church, and the Commission on Christian Unity will, in accordance with the responsibilities granted by the *Book of Church Order*, proceed to initiate and supervise the effecting of the intention of full communion as described in the *Formula of Agreement.*

The Commission on Christian Unity has advised the General Synod and the church of the forthcoming vote for full communion in 1997. The Commission will put before the General Synod the *Formula of Agreement* and any and all correlative recommendations toward effecting the Reformed Church in America declaring itself to be in full communion with the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), and the United Church of Christ.

The Constitution of the RCA gives responsibility for ecumenical relations to the General Synod (BCO, Chapter 1, part IV, Article 2, Section 5). To be faithful to the ecumenical calling, the General Synod empowers its Commission on Christian Unity to initiate and supervise action relating to correspondence and cooperative relationship with the highest judicatories or assemblies of other Christian denominations and the engaging in interchurch conversations "in all matters pertaining to the extension of the Kingdom of God."

The Constitution of the RCA gives responsibility to the Commission on Christian Unity for informing "the church of current ecumenical developments and advising the church concerning its ecumenical participation and relationships" (BCO, Chapter 3, part I, Article 5, Section 3).

Granted its authority by the General Synod, the Commission on Christian Unity has appointed RCA dialogue and conversation partners since 1962 to the present. It has received all reports and, where action was required, has presented recommendations(s) to the General Synod for vote and implementation in the church.

The United Church of Christ:

The United Church of Christ (UCC) will act on the recommendation that it enter into full communion with the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), and the Reformed Church in America, by vote of the General Synod in 1997. This vote is binding on the General Synod and is received by local churches, associations, and conferences for implementation in accordance with the convenantal polity outlined in paragraphs 14, 15, and 16 of the Constitution of the United Church of Christ.

The UCC is "composed of Local Churches, Associations, Conferences, and the General Synod." The Constitution and Bylaws of the United Church of Christ lodge responsibility for ecumenical life with the General Synod with its chief executive officer, the President of the United Church of Christ. Article VII of the Constitution grants to the General Synod certain powers. Included among these are the power:

- to determine the relationship of the UCC with ecumenical organizations, world confessional bodies, and other interdenominational agencies (Article VII, par. 45h).
- to encourage conversation with other communions and when appropriate to authorize and guide negotiations with them looking toward formal union, (VII, 45i).

In polity of the UCC, the powers of the General Synod can never, to use a phrase from the Constitution, "invade the autonomy of Conferences, Associations, or Local Churches." The autonomy of the Local Church is "inherent and modifiable only by its own action" (IV, 15). However, it is important to note that this autonomy is understood in the context of "mutual Christian concern and in dedication to Jesus Christ, the Head of the Church," (IV, 14). This Christological and convenantal understanding of autonomy is clearly expressed in the Constitutional paragraphs which immediately proceed and follow the discussion of Local Church autonomy:

> The Local Churches of the UCC have, in fellowship, a God-given responsibility for that Church, its labors and its extension, even as the UCC has, in fellowship, a God-given responsibility for the well-being and needs and aspirations of its Local Churches. In mutual Christian concern and in dedication to Jesus Christ, the Head of the Church, the one and the many share in common Christian experience and responsibility (IV, 14).
>
> Actions by, or decision or advice emanating from, the General Synod, a Conference, or an Association, should be held in the highest regard by every Local Church (IV, 16).

APPENDIX C

Covenant Relationship Between the Korean Presbyterian Church in America and the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)

Received Ecumenical Statement
Approved by the 218th General Assembly (2008)
Approved by Majority Vote of Presbyteries
(G-5.0203)

COVENANT RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE KOREAN PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN AMERICA AND THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (U.S.A.)

"*I therefore, the prisoner in the Lord, beg you to lead a life worthy of the calling to which you have been called, with all humility and gentleness, with patience, bearing with one another in love, making every effort to maintain the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body and one Spirit, just as you were called to the one hope of your calling, one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, who is above all and through all and in all.*"

Ephesians 4:1–6(NRSV)

I. History of Relationship

The Presbyterian Church (USA) [PC(USA)] and the Korean Presbyterian Church in America (KPCA) are denominations with common roots and commitments in the Reformed tradition. The emotional ties are the legacy of their mission history. Protestant Christianity in Korea began through the sending of U.S. Presbyterian missionaries to Korea in 1885. Over the past century, Presbyterians in Korea have demonstrated phenomenal growth despite their difficult experiences of suffering. They have become genuine partners in mission and ecumenical engagement not only in Korea and Asia but also throughout the world.

In the middle of the 1960s the U.S. immigration law changed, opening the doors for many Koreans to immigrate to the United States. This started a new page in the history of Korean Presbyterians. Unfortunately, the PC(USA) was unprepared to welcome and accept the large number of Korean Presbyterians into its life. While some Koreans joined the PC(USA), some felt the need to establish an independent Korean Presbyterian Church in the United States. Each of these organized groupings of Korean American Presbyterian churches has contributed to the growth and development of the Presbyterian witness in the United States through its unique gifts and calling.

After many years of informal cooperation between leadership of the two churches, the 204th General Assembly (1992) of the PC(USA) and the 17th General Assembly (1992) of the KPCA authorized the establishment of the Joint Committee on Presbyterian Cooperation between the PC(USA) and the KPCA. Over the past thirty years, the joint committee has focused its work in the areas of ministries and education, global mission, peace, justice, reconciliation, and church polity. Of particular note is the opportunity that Korean Americans born and raised in the United States present for our churches to move from immigrant-focused ministries to ministries directed toward future generations. The work of the joint committee has been important in shaping the relationship between the PC(USA) and the KPCA.

The joint committee believes that God is calling us to move to a deeper relationship between the KPCA and the PC(USA) and to request our General Assemblies to declare

covenant relationship between the two churches. Covenant relationship establishes a formal mutual commitment in our ecclesial and missional life together. The nature of covenant relationship is a call to mutuality based upon core theological principles.

II. Mutual Recognition and Reconciliation

A. As churches within the Reformed tradition, each holding membership in the World Alliance of Reformed Churches, we recognize each other as churches in which the gospel is preached, sacraments are rightly administered according to the Word of God, and the mission of Jesus Christ is lived out.

B. Baptism marks us as belonging to Christ and Christ's church. According to scripture, "there is one Lord, one faith, one baptism." To that end, we recognize the baptism of each of our churches and welcome one another's members as brothers and sisters in Christ. We recognize that it is Christ that has showed us the way of self-sacrificing love and given to us the sacrament of the Lord's Supper to remember this love and to be fed with the bread of life and the cup of salvation. We encourage the sharing in the Lord's Supper together in all arenas of the church.

C. Christ has entrusted the ministry of the gospel to all of his disciples, calling us to follow him in the way of love, righteousness, peace, and justice. Ordination is the act by which men and women are set aside for particular ministries of the Church. We identify and name these ministries as deacon, elder, and minister of the Word and Sacrament. We recognize that the calling and setting aside of persons for service in the church and the world is for the sake of the mission of Christ. We recognize the authenticity of one another's ordination of ministers, elders, and deacons.

D. The Church lives to fulfill the mission of God in the world. The Church does not live for its own sake, but seeks to witness to the saving work of Jesus Christ, the transformative power of the gospel, justice, and reconciliation in all areas of its life and witness. God's gift of unity strengthens the witness of the Church. While divisions within the Church cannot destroy the mission of the Church, they do serve as distractions to the message and the mission of the Church. We recognize that the mission of our churches is strengthened by commitment to work cooperatively in the areas of congregational support, resource and leadership development, national and global mission.

III. Covenant Commitments

A. We covenant to support one another through prayer, dialogue, and continued cooperative work. Through mutual affirmation and admonition, we covenant to an honest relationship in which our joys are celebrated, our trials are shared, and disagreements are addressed with the goal of strengthening this covenant. We will seek to affirm the witness of our churches and when necessary speak loving words of correction for the edification of the body of Christ.

B. While we recognize each other's ministries as authentic, we covenant to develop a process of orderly exchange of ministers. This provision will be governed by the principle that the presbyteries decide who shall be members and approves calls for service in churches. This process will allow for ministers to share in the ministry of each other's churches, identify processes for transferring ministers, and the procedures for ministers to be dually affiliated. This process will only apply to ministers who are in good standing and include processes for discipline in accordance with our individual polities.

C. We recognize that we are one family and our congregations have common roots. Many Koreans within the PC(USA) and in the KPCA have shared roots in Korea. We covenant to develop a process of orderly transfer of congregations. This process will encourage, where feasible, congregations to share together in ministry and to be dually affiliated. We covenant to develop a process that seeks to strengthen the witness of our churches and not to contribute to divisions within the body of Christ. This process will be developed in a way that respects our individual polities.

D. We recognize that there is much we share in mission together. We covenant to continue to work together in the following areas of mission and pray that other areas may also emerge—Curriculum Development; Second Generation and Youth and Young Adult Ministry; Congregational Support and Leadership Development; Women's Leadership and Resource Development; Global Mission and Justice and Reconciliation in the world.

IV. Enabling Acts

A. This covenant will be forwarded to our General Assemblies through the appropriate channels in each of our churches for action by 2008.

B. Our assemblies will be asked to enter into covenant relationship, make the necessary constitutional amendments to enable this covenant and to forward it to presbyteries for ratification.

C. Upon the ratification by presbyteries, covenant relationship will be established and a service of worship celebrating and formally entering into covenant relationship will be held by 2010.

D. A covenant implementation committee will be established to shape and support the covenanting process and to make recommendations that enable us to live fully into this covenant.

V. Prayer for the Future

We offer thanksgiving to you O God, Creator of the Universe, Lord of all peoples. You sent the gospel to Korea through the work of Presbyterian missionaries. Through the power of the Holy Spirit, you have nurtured the faith of Koreans in the midst of difficult sufferings and we witnessed the growth of the church in Korea and amongst Korean Presbyterians in the United States. We recognize that while there has been a separation

because of human limitations, you have continued to work in and through each of our churches. You have taken our differences in culture, custom, and language and made us one family in Christ. We are grateful that you are bringing us to this time of deeper relationship and seek your guidance and blessing as we make this covenant between the Korean Presbyterian Church in America and the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) for now and generations to come.

"Now to him who by the power at work within us is able to accomplish abundantly far more than all we can ask or imagine, to him be glory in the church and in Christ Jesus to all generations, forever and ever. Amen."

Ephesians 3:20–21 (NRSV)

APPENDIX D

POLITY AND CHURCH LAW RESOURCES

PRINT AND ELECTRONIC RESOURCES AVAILABLE

The following items can be ordered through Presbyterian Distribution Service (PDS) 1-800-524-2612 or http://www.pcusastore.com/.

Book of Confessions
- English (print and CD)
- Braille (braille)
- Spanish (print)
- Korean (print)
- Portuguese *Book of Order* (print—Apostles' Creed, Nicene Creed, A Brief Statement of Faith)

Book of Order
- English (print and CD)
- Spanish (print)
- Korean (print)
- Indonesian *Book of Order* (print Form of Government only)
- Portuguese *Book of Order* (print—Foundations)

Selected Theological Statements of the Presbyterian Church U.S.A. (print)

The following item can be ordered through The Thoughtful Christian http://www.thethoughtfulchristian.com

Companion to the Constitution (print)

RESOURCES AVAILABLE ONLINE

Articles of Agreement
http://oga.pcusa.org/section/mid-council-ministries/constitutional-services/polity-resources/

Book of Confessions http://oga.pcusa.org/section/mid-council-ministries/constitutional-services/constitution/#confessions
- English
- Spanish
- Korean
- Portuguese

Book of Order http://oga.pcusa.org/section/mid-council-ministries/constitutional-services/constitution/#boo
- English
- Spanish
- Korean

Forms for Judicial Process (Plus Dissent and Protest)
http://oga.pcusa.org/section/mid-council-ministries/constitutional-services/polity-resources/

Legal Resource Manual for Councils and Churches
https://www.presbyterianmission.org/resource/legal-resource-manual/

Presbyterian Seal (About and the Use of) http://oga.pcusa.org/section/stated-clerk/stated-clerk/seal/

Visible Marks of Churches Uniting in Christ http://oga.pcusa.org/section/mid-council-ministries/constitutional-services/polity-resources/

Annotated Book of Order and Online searchable document library

http://index.pcusa.org/

Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)
Book of Confessions
Book of Order (Annotated)
General Assembly Minutes
Presbyterian Social Witness Policy Compilation
Selected Theological Statements of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)

Ecumenical Resources

A Formula of Agreement http://www.pcusa.org/resource/ecumenical-formula-agreement/

Churches in Correspondence http://oga.pcusa.org/section/ecclesial-and-ecumenical-ministries/ecumenical-and-agency-relationships/correspondence-and-pcusa/

Covenant Relationship Between the Korean Presbyterian Church in America and the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) http://www.pcusa.org/resource/covenant-relationship-between-korean-presbyterian-/

Full Communion Partners http://oga.pcusa.org/section/ecclesial-and-ecumenical-ministries/ecumenical-and-agency-relationships/ecumenical-partners/

Orderly Exchange with Formula of Agreement Partners (ELCA, RCA, UCC) http://www.pcusa.org/resource/formula-agreement-and-orderly-exchange-information/

Orderly Exchange with Korean Presbyterian Church in America (KPCA) http://www.pcusa.org/resource/orderly-exchange-korean-presbyterian-church-abroad/

Indexes

SCRIPTURAL AND CONFESSIONAL ALLUSION INDEX[1]

THE FOUNDATIONS OF PRESBYTERIAN POLITY

CHAPTER I

F-1.0201	a.	Eph. 1:20, 21; Ps. 68:18
	b.	Ps. 2:6; Dan. 7:14; Eph. 1:22, 23
F-1.0301	c.	Col. 1:18; Eph. 4:16; 1 Cor. 10:17
F-1.0302a	d.	Ps. 2:8; Rev. 7:9
F-1.0402	e.	Ezek. 43:11, 12

CHAPTER II

F-2.02	a.	The Confession of 1967, Preface at 9.03
F-2.03	b.	Nicene Creed, 1.3; Theological Declaration of Barmen, 8.01, 8.06
F-2.04	c.	Scots Confession, 3.08; Westminster, 6.062, 6.065
	d.	Second Helvetic, 5.108, 5.109; Heidelberg, 4.061, 4.065; Shorter Catechism, 7.033; Larger Catechism, 7.180
	e.	Westminster, 6.001, 6.006, 6.007
F-2.05	f.	Scots Confession, 3.02, 3.13, 3.14; Heidelberg, 4.011, 4.047, 4.117, 4.121; Second Helvetic, 5.074; Larger Catechism, 7.295, 7.299
	g.	Heidelberg, 4.006, 4.036; 2nd Helvetic, 5.036; Shorter Catechism, 7.004; Larger Catechism, 7.262
	h.	Scots Confession, 3.01; Heidelberg, 4.026, 4.027, 4.028; Second Helvetic, 5.029, 5.030, 5.031; Westminster, 6.008, 6.024, 6.025, 6.026, 6.027, 6.030, 6.117; Shorter Catechism, 7.008, 7.011, 7.012; Larger Catechism, 7.124, 7.128, 7.129, 7.130, 7.300, 7.302, 7.303, 7.305; Confession of 1967, 9.03
	i.	Heidelberg, 4.006; Second Helvetic, 5.015; Westminster 6.024, 6.037, 6.105; Confession of 1967, 9.15, 9.16, 9.17, 9.50; Brief Statement, 11.3
	j.	Heidelberg, 4.079; Westminster, 6.058, 6.190; Larger Catechism, 7.148, 7.303
	k.	Heidelberg, 4.027
	l.	Heidelberg, 4.014, 4.037; Brief Statement, 11.3
	m.	Confession of 1967, 9.15; Brief Statement, 11.3
	n.	Scots Confession, Chapter VII; Second Helvetic, 5.058; Westminster, 6.021, 6.095, 6.193
	o.	Second Helvetic, 5.058; Westminster 6.181, 6.192; Shorter Catechism, 7.20; Larger Catechism, 7.189, 7.191
	p.	Scots Confession, 3.05, 3.14, 3.25; Heidelberg, 4.094, 4.095; Shorter Catechism, 7.215; Larger Catechism, 7.218, 7.300
	q.	Scots Confession, 3.14

CHAPTER III

F-3.0107 a. See and consult Acts 15:1–32
F-3.0108 b. Matt. 18:15–18; 1 Cor. 5:4, 5
F-3.02 c. See Acts 15:1–29; 16:4 (found in Footnote 6)

FORM OF GOVERNMENT

CHAPTER I

G-1.0101 a. Acts 2:41, 47
G-1.0103 b. Heb. 8:5
c. Gal. 1:21, 22; Rev. 2:1
G-1.0402 d. Heb. 8:5; Gal. 6:16

CHAPTER II

G-2.0102 a. 1 Tim. 3:1; Eph. 4:11, 12
b. 1 Tim. 5:17
c. Phil. 1:1
d. 1 Peter 5:1; Titus 1:5; 1 Tim. 5:1, 17, 19
G-2.0201 e. Phil. 1:1; 1 Tim. 3:8–15
f. Acts 6:3, 5, 6
G-2.0301 g. 1 Cor. 12:28
h. 1 Tim. 5:17; Rom. 12:7, 8; Acts 15:25
G-2.0501 i. Jer. 3:15
G-2.0604 j. 1 Tim. 4:14; Acts 13:2, 3

CHAPTER III

G-3.0105 a. 1 Cor. 14:40
G-3.0108a b. Acts 15:22–24
G-3.0109b(5) c. Acts 20:17; 6:2; 15:30
G-3.0201 d. 1 Cor. 5:4
e. Heb. 13:17; 1 Thess. 5:12, 13; 1 Tim. 5:17
G-3.0201c f. 1 Thess. 5:12, 13; 2 Thess. 3:6, 14, 15; 1 Cor. 11:27–33
G-3.0202f g. Acts 15:2, 6
G-3.0203 h. Acts 20:17
G-3.0301 i. Acts 6:1, 6; 9:31; 21:20; 2:41, 46, 47; 4:4; 15:4; 11:22, 30; 21:17, 18; 6:1–7; 19:18–20; 1 Cor. 16:8, 9, 19; Acts 18:19, 24, 26; 20:17, 18, 25, 28, 30, 36, 37; Rev. 2:1–6
j. Acts 15:1–6; 1 Cor. 14:26, 33, 40
k. Eph. 6:18; Phil. 4:6
G-3.0301c l. Acts 15:28; 1 Cor. 5:3
G-3.0304 m. Acts 14:26–27; Acts 11:18
G-3.04 n. As the proofs already adduced in favor of a presbyterian

assembly in the government of the church, are equally valid in support of a synodical assembly, it is unnecessary to repeat the Scriptures to which the reference has been made under Chap. X [sic XI], or add any other. (1888 Form of Government, Presbyterian Church in the United States of America at X)

G-3.0402 o. Acts 15:10; Gal. 2:4, 5

G-3.0501 p. See Acts 15:1–29; 16:4

CHAPTER V

G-5.04 a. Acts 21:17, 18; Acts 6; Acts 15:2, 3, 4, 6, 22

G-5.05 b. Acts 15:5, 6

CHAPTER VI

G-6.03 a. Confession of 1967; Preface at 9.03; see also G-2.0200

---

[1]In response to *Overture 01-58*, the Office of the General Assembly reviewed previous editions of the Form of Government, which had included scriptural allusions. A large proportion of our current Form of Government has antecedent provisions in prior editions that are immediately apparent. After that review, the Department of Constitutional Services carefully compared those prior editions with the current text of the Form of Government. That department then inserted the scriptural allusions taken from those prior editions of the Form of Government into the scriptural allusions taken from those prior editions of the Form of Government into the current text. They first appeared in the version released during the 215th General Assembly (2003).

INDEX

The references in this index are to the section numbers.

Acceptance and Reconciliation, Services of W-5.0204
Accountability to Presbytery for Worship W-2.0305
Accused—Rights D-7.1003
Accuser, Rights D-7.1001
Active Member: G-1.0402
Acts of Christian Service W-4.0301
Acts of Commitment and Recognition W-3.0402
W-3.0501
Acts of Recognition W-4.0502
W-4.0503
W-5.0104
Administration (See also Principles of Administration), Defined G-3.0106
Administrative Commissions ..... G-3.0109 b
Administrative Leave When Sexual Abuse Is Alleged D-7.0902
Administrative, Manual of Operations G-3.0106
Administrative Review G-3.0108
Administrative Staff:
Elected under principles of participation and representation G-3.0110
Executives of, how elected and how terminated G-3.0110
Administrator, Minister of the Word & Sacrament Called to Labor as G-3.0306
Admission to the Lord's Supper:
Baptized members G-1.0401
G-1.0404
Of baptized children G-1.0404
W-4.0202
W-4.0203
Advent, Season of W-1.0202
W-5.0104
Advisory Committee on the Constitution G-6.02
Advisory Handbooks G-3.0106
Advocate in Disciplinary Process D-7.1001/2
Affiliate Member G-1.0403
G-3.0204 a
Affirmation in Place of Oath D-8.0705d
Affirmation of Faith (See also "Creeds and Confessions") W-3.0306
W-4.0204
W-4.0704
Allegations of Offense D-7.0201
Alternative Forms of Resolution D-7.16

Amending Action of Administrative Commission ..... G-3.0109 b
Amending the Constitution:
Book of Confessions G-6.03
Book of Order G-6.04
Must go through Advisory Committee on Constitution G-6.04
Provisions not to be amended G-6.05
Special provisions G-6.06
Annual (or Biennial) Review ..... G-3.0108 a
Annual Review of Pastor's Terms of Call G-2.0804
Apostles' Creed a Part of the Constitution F-3.04
Appeals:
Remediatl Appeals D-6
Filing of Remedial Appeal D-6.010
Notice of Remedial Appeal D-6.02
Duty of Stated Clerk D-6.03
Effect of Appeal D-6.04
Withdrawing of Remedial Appeal D-6.05
Effect of, in remedial cases D-6.12
Disciplinary Appeals D-10
Filings in Disciplinary Appeal D-10.01
Notice of Disciplinary Appeal D-10.02
Duty of Stated Clerk D-10.03
Effect of Disciplinary Appeal D-10.12
Withdrawing of Disciplinary Appeal D-10.04
Time for filing written notice of D-6.0201
Appropriate Language W-1.0302
Approval of Presbyteries on Constitutional Amendment G-6.03
G-6.04
Architecture W-1.0204
"Are to be," as a Term defined in the Preface ..... Preface
Art Forms and Worship:
Dance W-1.0204
W-2.0303
W-2.0304
W-3.0301
W-3.0305
Drama W-1.0204
W-2.0303
W-2.0304
W-3.0301
W-3.0305
General W-1.0204
W-2.0303
W-2.0304
W-3.0301

W-3.0305
Music (See also “Music in Public Worship”) W-1.0204
W-2.0303
W-2.0304
W-2.0305
W-3.0301
W-3.0305
Associate Pastor:
Installed Pastoral Relationship ..... G-2.0504 a
Member of session G-3.0201
Not eligible to become the next installed pastor, co-pastor ..... G-2.0504 a
With one exception ..... G-2.0504 c
Ordination and installation W-4.04
Pastoral relationships G-2.0504
Relationship not dependent on that of pastor ..... G-2.0504 a
Terms of call G-2.0804
Assurance of God’s Pardon W-3.0102
W-3.0205
W-3.0402
At-Large Member (See also “Member-at-Large”) ..... G-2.0503 b
Audit (See “Financial Review”)
Authentic Language W-1.0302
Baptism:
Act of Christian service W-4.0301
Anointing and W-3.0402
As a Sacrament W-3.0402
W-4.0101
As a response to Great Commission W-3.0402
Baptismal Discipleship and W-3.0307
Chaplains and other ministers of the Word & Sacrament administering W-3.0403
Children and W-3.0402
W-3.0403
W-3.0404
W-4.0201
W-4.0203
Church responsibility W-3.0403
W-4.0201
Creeds and W-3.0405
Font or pool for W-3.0407
God’s redeeming grace W-3.0402
Immersion W-3.0407
Included in service of W-3.0402
Infant (See under “Baptism, Children and”)
Jesus and W-3.0402
Laying on of hands and W-3.0407

Lord's Supper and W-3.0408
W-3.0409
Meanings of W-3.0402
Mode W-3.0407
New members W-4.0204
Nurturing the baptized W-4.0201
Parental responsibility and W-3.0402
W-3.0403
Pouring W-3.0407
Preaching and W-3.0402
Preparing for W-3.0403
W-3.0404
Profession of faith and W-3.0405
W-4.0203
Reaffirmation of W-3.0306
W-3.0307
W-4.02
Received only once W-3.0402
Recording of W-3.0403
Register of, to be kept ..... G-3.0204 b
Renewal and fresh commitment W-4.0205
Responsibility for W-3.0403
Roll of baptized members ..... G-3.0204 a
Scripture and W-3.0402
Sequence of W-3.0404
through W-3.0407
Service for the Lord's Day and W-3.0402
Session's responsibility and W-3.0403
Spirit and W-3.0402
Sponsors and W-3.0404
Sprinkling W-3.0407
Theology of W-3.0402
Trinitarian formula and W-3.0402
Baptism: (*continued*)
Use of name of person being baptized W-3.0407
Water and W-3.0402
W-3.0407
Welcome of the congregation and W-3.0408
Welcome to the Table W-4.0202
Where administered W-3.0403
Which are valid W-3.0402
Who may present children G-1.0404
W-3.0403

Baptized Members:
Defined G-1.0401

Entitled to participate in the Lord's Supper G-1.0401
W-3.0402
W-3.0408
Register of baptisms kept by session ..... G-3.0204 b
Roll of ..... G-3.0204 a
Benefits Plan of PC(USA)
Clarification of Participation in G-2.0804
Ministers of the Word & Sacrament participation in, as stated in call G-2.0804
Bible: Confessions Subordinate to (see also Scripture) F-2.02
Biennial General Assemblies:
Commissioners G-3.0501
Proposed amendments to the *Book of Order* G-6.04
Reporting and review of proceedings and actions ..... G-3.0108 a
Blessing and Charge W-3.0502
Body of Christ, Church as the F-1.0301
Book of Confessions:
How amended G-6.03
Part of Constitution of the Church F-3.04
Book of Order:
How amended G-6.04
Part of Constitution of the Church F-3.04
Briefs:
Appellant D-8.0304
D-13.0304
Appellee D-8.0305
D-13.0305
Broken Relationships, Pastoral Care and W-3.0308
W-5.0204
Budget of Council G-3.0113
Budget of Particular Church, Approval of, by Session G-3.0205
Call to Certified Christian Educator G-2.1103
Call to Ordered Ministry G-2.0103
Call, to Pastor:
Called to beyond the jurisdiction of the church G-2.0503
Election of Pastor Nominating Committee G-2.0802
Installation Service G-2.0805
Minimum requirements G-2.0804
Of another denomination G-2.0505
Participation in Benefits Plan of PC(USA) G-2.0804
Pastoral Vacancy G-2.0801
Presbytery must be consulted G-3.0307
Process G-2.0803
Terms of call G-2.0804
Viewed as request for installation W-4.0401
Called Meetings (See "Special Meetings")

Called to Ministry W-4.0401
Calling of the Church F-1.03
Calling to Ordered Ministries in the Church, Gifts Bestowed on
Those Called G-2.0104
Candidates for the Ministers of the Word and Sacrament (See
"Preparation for Ministry") G-2.06
Care of Creation W-5.0305
Care, Pastoral W-5.0204
Cases in Church Discipline:
Discipline, defined D-2.03
Remedial, defined D-2.02
Catechisms, Larger and Shorter:
Part of the Constitution F-3.04
Celebrations and Feasts W-1.0202
Censures of Church:
Degrees of ..... D-9.01 e
Rebuke D-9.0103
Rebuke with supervised rehabilitations D-9.0104
Restoration D-9.02
Supervised rehabilitation D-9.0104/5
Temporary exclusion D-9.0105
Termination of D-9.0105h
Certificate:
Affiliate member G-1.0403
Of transfer ..... G-1.0303 b
Certification G-2.1101
Certified Church Service G-2.11
Christian Educators G-2.1103
Forms of G-2.1101
Mandatory Reporting G-4.0302
Presbytery Responsibilities ..... G-2.1103 b
Roll of G-3.0305
Skills and Training ..... G-2.1103 a
Voice and Vote G-2.1103
Challenge to Findings of PJC Moderator and Clerk:
Appeal in a disciplinary case ..... D-10.0503 a
Appeal in a remedial case ..... D-6.0603 a
Remedial case ..... D-4.0704 a
Chaplain, Minister of the Word & Sacrament Called to Labor as G-3.0306
Chaplains Authorized to Celebrate the Sacraments:
Baptism W-3.0403
Lord's Supper W-3.0410
Charge:
To congregation at ordination and installation W-4.0403
To pastor or associate pastor at ordination and installation W-4.0403

Charges, in discipline D-7.1503

Child Abuse—Report Required G-4.0302
Child Protection Policy G-3.0106
Children:
Admission to the Lord's Supper of Baptized G-1.0401
Baptism and W-3.0403
W-3.0404
Entitled to pastoral care and instruction G-1.0401
Family worship and W-5.0104
General W-5.0104
Lord's Supper and W-3.0409
Members of Church G-1.04
Participation in worship W-2.0201
W-3.0303
Choir (See "Music Leader")
Christ:
Alone rules, calls, teaches, and uses the Church G-2.0101
Head of the Church F-1.02
Living God in common life, the W-1.0106
Perfect Human Response to God W-1.0104
Christian Education W-5.0203
Christian Nurture W-5.0203
Christian Worship W-1.01
W-1.0304
Glory to God W-1.0101
God's Covenant W-1.0103
Grace and Gratitude W-1.0102
Holy Spirit, the W-1.0105
Jesus Christ W-1.0104
Word and Sacrament W-1.0106
Worship and the Church W-1.0107
Christian Year (See also "Church Year") W-1.0202
W-5.0103
W-5.0104
Christmas, Day and Season of W-1.0202
Church:
And its confessions F-2.00
Church: (*continued*)
And its members G-1.0303
And its mission F-1.01
And its ordered ministries G-2.0102
And its unity ..... F-1.0302 a
Apostolicity of ..... F-1.0302 d
As the body of Christ F-1.0301

Authority of Christ F-1.0201
Catholicity of ..... F-1.0302 c
Christ calls into being F-1.0202
Christ equips F-1.0202
Christ gives its life F-1.0203
Christ is hope F-1.0204
Christ is the foundation F-.1.0205
Dissolved or extinct:
Member of ..... G-3.0301 c
Property of G-4.0205
Finances G-3.0113
God's mission F-1.01
Great Ends of the Church F-1.0304
Holiness of ..... F-1.0302 b
Incorporation of G-4.0101
Mark of F-1.0302
Membership G-1.04
Mission in the world W-5.03
Mission of F-1.01
Ordered Ministries of G-2.0102
Powers of corporation or trustees G-4.0101
Property G-4.02
Reformed, always reforming F-2.02
Rolls of particular ..... G-3.0204 a
Trustees of G-4.0101
Unity of ..... F-1.0302 a
Universal ..... F-.3.0101 b
Church Censures (see also "Censures of Church") D-9.01
Church Finances:
Annual financial review required G-3.0113
Session's responsibility G-3.0205
Treasurer elected by session G-3.0205
Church Location ..... G-3.0303 b
Church Officers (See "Ordered Ministry"; see also "Deacons," "Ruling Elders," "Ministers of the Word and Sacrament")
Church Power:
Cannot bind conscience F-3.0107
Ministerial and declarative F-3.0107
Not aided by the civil power ..... F-3.0101 b
Church Property:
As a tool for mission G-4.0201
Congregation in schism G-4.0207
Decisions concerning property G-4.0202
Church Property (*continued*)
Dissolved or extinct congregation G-4.0205
Exceptions to provisions G-4.0208

Held in trust G-4.0203
Selling, encumbering, or leasing G-4.0206
Subject to the authority of the session G-4.0101
Trustees G-4.0101
Used contrary to the Constitution G-4.0204
Church Treasurer:
Elected by the session G-3.0205
Work supervised by the session G-3.0205
Church Unions
Organic union by denomination G-5.03
Particular churches (see also Joint Congregational Witness) G-5.05
Church Year:
General W-1.0202
W-5.0103
W-5.0104
Lectionaries and W-3.0301
Seasons and days of W-1.0202
W-5.0103
W-5.0104
Churches:
Federated ..... G-3.0109 b
In correspondence G-5.0201
Citations .....
In Remedial Trial ..... D-5.03 b
In Disciplinary Trial D-8.03
Civil Marriage, Recognition of W-4.0601
W-4.0604
Civil Powers and Religion F-3.0101
Civil Proceedings, Concurrent with Investigating Committee Work D-7.1501a
Clerk:
Of congregational meeting G-1.0505
Of session, presbytery, synod, General Assembly G-3.0104
Reporting decisions D-9.0102
Responsibilities of G-3.0104
Commission of Council:
Administrative ..... G-3.0109 b
Judicial ..... G-3.0109 a
D-2.0102
Membership of G-3.0109
D-3.0101
Permanent judicial commissions D-3.0101
Presbytery and synod shall appoint permanent judicial commission D-3.0101
Quorum of D-3.0102
Commission of Council: (*continued*)

Size of:
For presbytery, synod, General Assembly ..... G-3.0109 b
D-3.0101
For session G-3.0109
Commissioned Lay Pastor: (See "Commissioning Ruling Elders to Particular Pastoral Service")
Commissioners:
To General Assembly:
Number from each presbytery G-3.0501
Number required for a quorum G-3.0503
To presbytery G-3.0301
To synod G-3.0401
Commissioning (See also "Confirmation and Commissioning"):
Baptism and W-3.0402
For service W-4.03
Service for the Lord's Day and W-4.0402
W-4.0403
Specific acts of discipleship and W-3.0307
W-3.0402
W-4.0301
Commissioning Ruling Elders to Particular Pastoral Service:
Commissioning G-2.1002
Confidentiality G-4.0301
Examination G-2.1002
Functions G-2.1001
May administer baptism G-2.1001
May administer Lord's Supper G-2.1001
May be engaged in Validated Ministry G-2.1001
May perform services of marriage G-2.1001
Period valid G-2.1001
Questions to be answered W-4.0404
Training, Examination, and Commissioning G-2.1002
Commissioning Service G-2.1003
Supervision G-2.1004
Commitment and Recognition, Acts of W-3.0501
W-4.0205
W-4.0502
Committal, Service of W-4.0703
Committee of Counsel Defined D-4.0204
Provide for by Rule D-4.0204b
Who shall not serve on D-4.0204c
Committee on Ministry: (See "Pastor, Counselor, and Advisor to Ministers of the Word and Sacrament and Congregations")
Committee on Preparation for Ministry (See "Pastor, Counselor, and Advisor to Ministers of the Word and Sacrament and Congregations"; see also "Preparation for Ministry")

Committee on Representation G-3.0103
Communion:
Full Communion G-5.0202
Lord's Supper (See also "Lord's Supper") W-5.0206
Community:
Christian worship and W-2.0301
W-5.0201
Wider human ministry to W-1.0203
W-5.02
Community of Faith, Worship and Church's Ministry within W-5.02
Compassion, Ministry of W-5.0303
Compensation ..... G-2.1103 b
G-3.0303
Complaint in Remedial Case:
Against council at same level ..... D-4.0206a a
Answer to D-4.0703
Committee of counsel D4.0204
Defined D-4.0206
Duty of respondent D-4.0703
Filed only after request to correct delinquency D-4.0206j
Motion to dismiss D-4.0703
Pretrial proceedings D-4.05
D-5.01
Procedure prior to trial D-5.01
Statements in D-4.0206
Stay of enforcement D-4.0401c
D-4.06 a
Time within which to file ..... D-4.0205 a
Trial briefs, contents of D-4.0704
D-5.0103
D-5.0603
D-6.08
D-10.06
Who may file and against whom D-4.0206
Confession and Forgiveness W-3.0205
Confessional Statements:
As Faith of the Church catholic F-2.03
As Faith of the Protestant Reformation F-2.04
As Faith of the Reformed tradition F-2.05
As Subordinate standards F-2.02
Purpose of F-2.01
Confidence and Privilege G-4.03
Mandatory reporting G-4.0302
Trust and confidentiality G-4.0301
Confirmation and Commissioning W-4.0203
Congregation G-1.01

Defined G-1.0101
Fellowship of G-1.0102
Governed by the Constitution G-1.0103
Mission of G-1.0101
Organizing of G-1.02
Questions asked at ordination and installation
of deacons and ruling elders W-4.0404
of minister of the Word and Sacrament W-4.0404
Congregational Meetings:
Annual and special meetings G-1.0501
Business Proper to Congregational Meetings G-1.0503
Calling a Congregational Meeting G-1.0502
For calling a pastor G-1.0503
G-2.0802
For electing ruling elders, deacons, and trustees G-1.0503
G-2.0102
For matters related to church property G-1.0503
For matters related to pastoral relationship G-1.0503
For matters requesting an exemption G-1.0503
Minutes G-1.0505
Moderator G-1.0504
Nominating and voting requirements G-2.0401
Parliamentary Procedure, *Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised* G-3.0105
Public notice G-1.0502
G-2.0802
Questions asked at installation of minister of the Word and Sacrament W-4.0404
Quorum of G-1.0501
Secretary of, is clerk of session G-1.0505
Conscience:
Church judicatory can make no laws to bind F-3.0107
Freedom of G-2.0105
God alone is Lord of F-3.0101
Constitution of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.):
Amendments to special provisions G-6.06
Always to be reformed G-6.02
Book of Confession F-3.04
Book of Order F-3.04
Defined F-3.04
How amended:
Book of Confessions G-6.03
Book of Order G-6.04
Exceptions G-6.05
Interpreting G-6.02
Reform G-6.01

Constitutional Questions, Affirmative Answer Required:
In ordaining and installing deacons and ruling elders W-4.0404
In ordaining and installing ministers of the Word & Sacrament W-4.0404
Continuity and Change F-1.0401
Co-Pastors G-2.0504
G-3.0104
Associate pastor cannot be called as ..... G-2.0504 a
Exception ..... G-2.0504 c
When one leaves, the other is pastor ..... G-2.0504 a
Corporation (See also "Incorporation") G-4.0101
Correspondence:
Churches in G-5.0201
Requirement for G-3.0501
Councils G-3.01
General Assembly G-3.05
Presbytery G-3.03
Session G-3.02
Synod G-3.04
Councils of the Church: G-3.01
W-5.0205
Administration of Mission G-3.0106
Administrative Review G-3.0108
General Review ..... G-3.0108 a
Directed Response ..... G-3.0108 c
Special Review ..... G-3.0108 b
Administrative staff G-3.0110
Annual audits required G-3.0113
As an Expression of Unity of the Church G-3.0101
Can make no laws to bind conscience F-3.0107
Clerks G-3.0104
Commissioning and W-4.0301
Committee on representation G-3.0103
Committees and Commissions G-3.0109
Defined G-3.0101
Equitable compensation G-3.0106
Fair employment practices G-3.0106
Finance G-3.0113
Have only ecclesiastical jurisdiction G-3.0102
Inclusiveness F-1.0403
G-3.0103
Inquiry by, in disciplinary case ..... D-10.0102 b
Insurance G-3.0112
Jurisdiction, only ecclesiastical G-3.0102
Maintain relations and activities with other Churches
to express unity of the Church G-5.01

Majority shall govern F-3.0205
Manual of administrative operations to be developed G-3.0106
Meetings G-3.0105
Minutes and records of G-3.0107
Mission determines the form and structures G-3.0106
Moderators of G-3.0104
G-3.0105
Names of G-3.0101
Nominating Process G-3.0111
Operating expenses G-3.0106
Participation G-3.0103
Per capita funds G-3.0106
Presbytery G-3.03
Principles, General Administration: G-3.01
Defined G-3.0106
Councils of the Church: (*continued*)
Procedure when lower council delinquent or irregular D-2.0202
Records G-3.0107
Records of lower council reviewed by next higher G-3.0108
Regular gradation F-3.0203
Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised, meetings governed in accordance with most recent edition of G-3.0105
Representation G-3.0103
Session G-3.02
Synod G-3.04
Unity of G-3.0101
Worship in W-5.0202
W-5.0205
Counsel:
Remedial D-5.0501
Right to be represented by D-7.0801
D-7.1003 c & d
Covenant:
Community F-3.01
Constituting, for new church G-1.0201
Living in F-1.01
Creation, Care of W-5.0305
Creeds and Confessions:
Baptism and W-3.0402
W-3.0405
General W-3.0306
Lord's Supper and W-3.0306
Service of the Lord's Day and W-3.0306
Cultural Diversity W-2.0201
Culture W-1.0304
Daily Prayer, Services of W-5.0202

Daily Worship (See also “Service of Daily Prayer”):
Discipline of W-1.0202
W-1.0203
General W-1.0202
Prayer and W-1.0202
Scripture and W-1.0106
W-5.0101
Deacons:
Board of G-2.0202
Defined G-2.0201
Dissolution G-2.0405
Election G-2.0401
Examination G-2.0402
Mandatory Reporting G-4.0302
Deacons: (*continued*)
Ordination and Installation G-2.0403
W-4.0404
Preparation for Ministry G-2.0402
Questions in ordination W-4.0404
Release from the exercise of the ordered ministry G-2.0406
Renunciation of Jurisdiction G-2.0407
Resignation of G-2.0405
Responsibilities of G-2.0201
W-2.0302
W-3.0308
Supervised by session G-2.0202
Terms of Service G-2.0404
Under Authority of the Session G-2.0202
Death (See also “Services on the Occasion of Death”):
Care at the time of W-4.0701
Delete names from the roll G-3.0204
Deletion of Name of:
Member joining some other church G-3.0204
Renouncing jurisdiction G-2.0407
G-2.0509
Delinquency:
Defined ..... D-2.0202 b
Designated Pastor G-2.0805
Designated Term for Pastor G-2.0504a
Desire to be Restored to Ordered Ministry G-2.0507
Directory for Worship:
Its authority ..... W-Preface
What it is ..... W-Preface
Disability:
Inclusion of persons with F-1.0403
Discipleship, Other Practices of W-5.0103

Disciplinary Cases: D-7.0
Preliminary investigation D-7.0
Trial D-8.0
Appeal D-10.0
Censures D-9.0
Dissent:
Defined G-3.0105
When made G-3.0105
Dissolution of Pastoral Relations:
Activities following dissolution G-2.0905
By congregation request G-2.0903
By Pastor, Co-Pastor, or Associate Pastor Request G-2.0902
By Presbytery Action G-2.0904
Dissolving Church:
Power of presbytery G-3.0301
Property of G-4.0205
Dissolving Relation of Deacon or Ruling Elder:
By session G-2.0405
When change of residence or disability G-2.0405
Diverse Language W-1.0302
Diversity F-1.0403
Doctrine: System of, Received and Adopted by All Persons in Ordered Ministry W-4.0404
Duties of Presbytery and Session in Inquiry and Candidacy G-2.0605
Easter, Day and Season of W-1.0202
W-3.0103
W-5.0104
Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction (See also "Jurisdiction of Councils of the Church"): F-3.0102
A shared power F-3.0208
Ecumenical Commitment G-5.01
Ecumenicity G-5.0101
Full Organic Union G-5.03
Interfaith relations G-5.0102
Relations with other denominations G-5.02
Correspondence G-5.0201
Ecumenical statements G-5.0203
Full Communion G-5.0202
Secular organizations G-5.0103
Education (See also "Christian Nurture"):
Presbytery's responsibility for W-3.0410
Session's responsibility for W-3.0203
Educator (See also "Minister of the Word and Sacrament") G-2.1103
Minister of the Word and Sacrament (also called Teaching Elder) G-2.0501
Elders (See "Ruling Elders")

Election of Deacons and Ruling Elders:
By vote of congregation G-2.0102
Congregational meeting called G-2.0401
Elected for limited term G-2.0404
Election provisions G-2.0401
Examined by session G-2.0402
Ordination and installation G-2.0403
W-4.0401
W-4.0403
W-4.0404
Preparation for ministry G-2.0402
Procedure in congregational meeting G-2.0401
Who are entitled to vote in congregational meeting G-1.0501
Election of General Assembly Nominating Committee G-3.0111
Election of Pastor Nominating Committee G-2.0802
Election of Pastors (or Associates):
Call Process G-2.0803
Call to ministers of the Word & Sacrament of another denomination G-2.0505
Installation service G-2.0805
Pastor Nominating Committee G-2.0802
Pastoral relationships G-2.0504
Temporary pastoral relations ..... G-2.0504 b
Terms of call G-2.0804
Election of Trustees G-4.0101
Employee—Standing to file remedial complaint ..... D-6.0202 a, b
Entry to Membership G-1.0303
Epiphany, Day of W-1.0202
Equitable Compensation G-3.0106
Evangelism:
Ministry of W-5.0302
Services for (See also “Services for Evangelism”) W-5.0302
Evangelist G-3.0306
Evidence
Remedial D-5.07
Disciplinary D-8.07
Examination:
Of candidate for ordination G-2.0607
Of deacon or ruling elder G-2.0402
Of minister of the Word and Sacrament for admission to presbytery G-3.0306
Exceptions:
To church property provisions G-4.0208
To serve as the next installed pastor ..... G-2.0504 c
To waive any of the requirements for ordination G-2.0610
Executives:

Election of G-3.0110
Termination G-3.0110
Faith and Practice, Connection Between F-3.0104
Faith, Reaffirmation of G-1.0303
Families and Worship W-5.0104
Fasting W-1.0303
W-5.0103
Federated Congregation G-3.0109
Final Assessment G-2.0607
Finance, of Councils G-3.0113
Financial Review (Full) Required G-3.0113
Floor Nominations G-2.0401
Forgiveness W-3.0205
Forms of Worship (See also "Ordering Worship") W-2.0102
Foundational Statements F-3.03
Freedom of Conscience G-2.0105
Full communion G-5.0202
"Full Faith and Credit" Clause D-3.0105
Full organic union G-5.03
Funerals (See also "Services on the Occasion of Death") W-4.0702
through W-4.0704
Furnishings (See also "Space for Worship") W-1.0204
General Assembly:
Advisory Committee on the Constitution G-6.02
Basis of representation G-3.0501
Budget G-3.0113
Commissioners from presbyteries G-3.0501
Committee on representation G-3.0103
Composition G-3.0501
Defined G-3.0501
Fair employment practice G-3.0106
Incorporated G-4.0101
Jurisdiction ..... G-3.0501 a
Meetings G-3.0105
G-3.0503
Minutes and records G-3.0107
Moderator G-3.0501
Nominating Process G-3.0111
Notice of special meetings at least sixty days in advance G-3.0503
Quorum G-3.0503
Relationship with Other Councils G-3.0502
Requirements of search committee for executives and administrative staff G-3.0110
Responsibilities G-3.0501
Staff G-3.0110
Gifts of the Spirit:

Manifestation in worship W-1.0105
Role in the Church W-2.0301
Giving, Christian W-3.0411
W-5.0104
God:
Covenant, God's W-1.0103
Encounter with humans W-1.0101
Entrance into the human condition W-1.0103
Glory to W-1.0101
Initiative of W-1.0101
Spirit of W-1.0105
Governing bodies: (See "Councils of the Church")
Grace and Gratitude W-1.0102
Harm, Risk of, Knowledge of G-4.0302
Head of the Church F-1.02
Healing Services W-5.0204
Higher Council, Reviews Records of Lower Councils G-3.0108
Historic Principles of Church Order F-3.01
Holy Spirit:
Anointed Christ in baptism W-1.0105
Baptism and W-3.0402
W-3.0406
W-3.0407
Gifts for ministry and mission W-1.0105
Giver and renewer of life W-1.0105
Healing and W-5.0204
Lord's Supper and W-1.0105
W-1.0106
W-3.0409
W-3.0412
Ordering worship and W-2.0101
Preaching and W-1.0302
Role in worship W-1.0302
W-3.0301
W-3.0302
Scripture and W-2.0101
Holy Week W-1.0202
Homebound—Lord's Supper W-3.0414
Household Worship W-5.0104
Hymnals and Song Books W-2.0305
Illness, Care in W-5.0204
Immigrant Congregations, Mission Needs of,
and Non-geographic Presbyteries G-3.0403
Immigrant Pastors G-2.0505
Inclusive Language W-1.0302
Inclusiveness F-1.0403

G-3.0103
In worship:
General W-1.0302
W-2.0201
Lord's Supper and W-3.0409
Incorporation:
At same congregational meeting..... G-1.0503
Members of..... G-4.0102
Power..... G-4.0101
Trustees of G-4.0102
Infants: Membership in Church G-1.04
On membership roll if baptized G-1.0401
Inquirer, Preparation for Ministry:
Authorized to administer Lord's Supper if ordained G-2.0606
Covenant relationship with presbytery G-2.0601
Transfer of..... G-2.0608
Withdrawal from G-2.0609
Enrollment of..... G-2.0602
Exemption from some educational requirements..... G-2.0610
Oversight G-2.0605
Purpose of..... G-2.0603
Removal from roll..... G-2.0609
Service to the Church..... G-2.0606
Session responsibility G-2.0605
Transfer to another presbytery..... G-2.0608
Installation (See also "Call"):
Service G-2.0805
Service for the Lord's Day and..... W-4.04
W-4.0401
Installation of Ruling Elders or Deacons W-4.0401
through W-4.0404
Installation of Minister of the Word and Sacrament:
Procedure..... W-4.04
Questions asked candidate..... W-4.0404
Questions asked congregation W-4.0404
Questions asked minister of the Word and Sacrament W-4.0404
Insurance, Property and Liability..... G-3.0112
Interfaith Gatherings W-5.0206
Interim Pastor, Associate: (See "Temporary Pastoral Relationships")
Interpreting the Constitution G-6.02
Authoritative interpretation..... G-6.02
Investigating Committee: D-7.05
Irregularity, Defined D-2.0202
"Is to be" as a Term Defined in the..... Preface
Jesus Christ:

As Head of the Church (See also “Christ”) F-1.02
Bearing witness to W-1.0106
W-1.0204
In Christian worship W-1.0106
W-1.0204
Worship of W-1.0104
Joint Congregational Witness G-5.05
Justice W-5.0304
Language in Worship:
Appropriate and authentic W-1.0302
Diverse W-1.0302
General W-1.03
W-1.0302
Inclusive W-1.0302
Symbolic W-1.0303
Laying on Hands in Ordination W-4.0401
W-4.0403
Leadership of Worship:
Congregational participation and W-2.0201
Gifts for service W-2.0301
Session’s responsibility for W-2.0302
W-2.0303
Who may lead in worship W-2.03
Lectionary:
Church year and W-1.0202
Scripture readings and W-3.0301
Lent, Season of W-1.0202
W-5.0104
Liturgical Calendar (See “Church Year”)
Location of Ordination G-2.0702
Lord’s Day:
Description of W-1.0202
Hearing of Word and celebrating Sacraments W-1.0202
Personal use of W-5.0104
Service for the (See “Service for the Lord’s Day”)
Lord’s Supper:
Administered by a minister of the Word and Sacrament W-2.0304
As a Sacrament W-3.0409
Baptism and W-3.0409
Bread and W-3.0409
W-3.0413
W-3.0414
By ruling elder commissioned to particular pastoral service G-2.1001
W-3.0410
Chaplains and other ministers of the Word and Sacrament administering W-3.0410

Children and W-3.0409
Councils and W-3.0410
Creeds and W-3.0306
Cup and W-3.0413
W-3.0414
Disposition of the elements W-3.0414
Ecumenical gatherings and W-5.0206
Elements of:
Disposal of leftover W-3.0414
When placed on Table W-3.0414
Lord's Supper: (*continued*)
Homebound receive W-3.0414
How often observed W-3.0409
W-3.0410
Invitation and W-3.0412
Jesus and W-3.0409
Meanings of W-3.0409
Music and W-3.0412
New Testament Church and W-3.0409
Not a private ceremony W-3.0409
Offering W-3.0410
Prayer of Thanksgiving W-3.0411
Preaching and W-3.0409
Preparing for W-3.0409
Presbytery and W-3.0410
Public notice of W-3.0409
Responsibility for W-3.0410
Retreats/special gatherings and W-3.0410
Sequence of W-3.0412
through W-3.0414
Services for wholeness and W-3.0410
Services on the occasion of death and W-4.0704
Session's responsibility for W-3.0409
W-3.0410
W-3.0414
Table for W-1.0203
Theology of the W-3.0409
Visitation of the sick and W-3.0410
W-3.0414
When observed W-3.0409
Who is welcomed W-3.0409
Who may receive the W-3.0409
Who may serve the elements W-3.0414
Wine and W-3.0413
W-3.0414
Words of Institution and W-3.0412

through W-3.0414
Loss, Care in Times of W-4.0704
W-5.0204
Lower Council, When Fails to Act in Judicial Process D-3.0101
Mandatory Reporting G-4.0302
Manual of Administrative Operations G-3.0106
Marks of the Church F-1.0302
Marriage:
Christian marriage W-4.0601
Civil marriage, recognition of W-4.0604
Commitment between two people W-4.0601
Covenant of W-4.06
Discernment of minister of the Word and Sacrament and session W-4.0602
Marriage: (*continued*)
Former minister of the Word and Sacrament officiating at G-2.0905
General W-4.06
Instruction from minister of the Word and Sacrament W-4.0602
Preparing for W-4.0602
Service for the Lord's Day and W-4.0602
Service recognizing civil marriage W-4.0604
Session and marriage service W-4.0602
W-4.0603
W-4.0605
Session not compelled to authorize use of property for marriage service W-4.0605
Minister of the Word and Sacrament and marriage service W-4.0603
W-4.0602
Minister of the Word and Sacrament may seek session counsel W-4.0602
Minister of the Word and Sacrament not compelled to perform marriage service W-4.0605
Use of church property W-4.0602
W-4.0605
Matter:
Jesus and W-1.0204
Old Testament and W-1.0204
Sacraments and W-1.0204
Worship and W-1.0204
Mediation D-1.0103
Meetings:
Of congregation (See "Congregational Meetings") G-1.05
Of councils G-3.0105
Of General Assembly G-3.0503
Of presbyteries (See also "Presbytery: Meetings") G-3.0304
Of sessions (See also "Session, Meetings") G-3.0203
Of synods G-3.0405

Member-at-Large ..... G-2.0503 b
Members, Church:
Active members G-1.0402
G-1.0501
Active members' roll G-3.0204
Affiliate members G-1.0403
Baptized members G-1.0401
Baptized members' roll G-3.0204
Certificate of transfer G-1.0303
Delete ..... G-3.0204 a
Entrance into active membership G-1.0303
New members W-4.0204
Received by profession of faith, reaffirmation of faith, transfer of certificate G-1.0303
W-4.0204
Membership:
Categories of G-2.0503
Of presbytery G-3.0306
Membership in Congregation:
Active member G-1.0402
Affiliate member G-1.0403
Baptized member G-1.0401
Categories of G-1.04
Entry into membership G-1.0303
Meaning of G-1.0301
Ministry of G-1.0304
Nonmember participants G-1.0404
Other Participants G-1.0404
Removal from ..... G-3.0204 a
D-12.0104 b
Renounced G-3.0204
Restoration after removal D-12.0200
Roll of, kept by session G-3.0201
Welcome and Openness G-1.0302
Membership Roll, Session ..... G-3.0204 a
Minimum Compensation:
Certified Christian Educators ..... G-2.1103 b
Pastors G-3.0303
Minister of the Word and Sacrament of Other Denominations, Transfer of G-2.0505
Ministers of the Word and Sacrament:
Administers the Lord's Supper W-2.0304
As associate pastor G-1.0503
G-2.0504
As chaplain G-3.0306
As co-pastor G-2.0805

As designated pastor G-2.0504
As pastor G-2.0504
G-2.08
As teacher G-3.0306
Baptism administered by W-3.0403
Care, Pastoral W-5.0204
Categories G-2.0503
Calling and installing of G-2.08
Choir Director and W-2.0305
Confidentiality G-4.0301
Defined G-2.0501
Engaged in a Validated Ministry ..... G-2.0503 a
Failure to Engage in G-2.0508
Honorably retired ..... G-2.0503 c
How received from another denomination G-2.0505
Hymns W-2.0304
W-2.0305
Ministers of the Word and Sacrament: (*continued*)
Lord's Supper administered by W-2.0304
Lord's Supper and W-2.0304
W-3.0410
Manner of life G-2.0104
Marriages and W-4.0603
Member-at-large ..... G-2.0503 b
Member of presbytery G-2.0501
G-3.0301
Music leaders, relation to pastor W-2.0305
New Immigrant Ministers of the Word and Sacrament, recognize ordination of ..... G-2.0505 a
Nurture of W-2.0305
Of another Church G-2.0505
Ordinarily required to hold membership in presbytery where work located G-3.0306
Exceptions G-3.0306
Ordination and W-4.0401
Pastoral care W-5.0204
Pastoral relationship G-2.0504
Participation in Ecumenical Lord's Supper W-5.0206
Possesses suitable gifts G-2.0104
Preaching and W-2.0304
Presbytery and G-2.0502
Presbytery council of original jurisdiction ..... D-3.0101 b
Procedure for restoration after release from ordered ministries G-2.0507
Proclamation and W-3.0301
W-3.0305
Renunciation of Jurisdiction G-2.0509

Required to report child abuse G-4.0302
Responsibilities of, ... W-2.0304
W-2.0305
W-3.0205
W-3.0301
W-3.0308
Restorative Justice in Disciplinary Case D-7.1603
Restoration after release from exercise of ordered ministries G-2.0507
Retired, honorably ..... G-2.0503 c
Service for the Lord's Day and W-2.0304
W-2.0305
W-3.0205
W-3.0301
Services on the occasion of death and W-4.0703
Validated ministry:
Criteria for ..... G-2.0503 a
Description G-2. G-2.0503 a
When serving Church outside the U.S. G-3.0306
Ministry of the Church and Worship W-5.02
W-5.03
Ministry, Preparation for:
Candidacy defined G-2.0604
Consultation and guidance G-2.0605
Covenant relationship G-2.0601
Duties of presbytery G-2.0605
Duties of session G-2.0605
Inquiry defined G-2.0603
Service to the Church G-2.0606
Minutes (See also "Records of a Council"):
Clerk of permanent judicial commission keeps proceedings in trial D-7.0601
Must be kept by each council G-3.0107
Of presbytery G-3.0305
Of session G-3.0204
Of synod G-3.0406
Mission Emphasis W-5.0301
Mission in the World, Worship and the Church's W-5.03
Mission of the Church F-1.01
And the presbytery G-3.0301
And the session G-3.0201
And the synod G-3.0401
And the general assembly G-3.0501
And worship W-1.01
W-1.0104
W-1.0201
W-1.0302

W-3.02–.04
W-3.0409
W-3.0411
W-4.03
W-4.05
W-5.0105
W-5.03
Mission of the Congregation G-1.0101
Moderator:
Authority of G-3.0104
Chosen by each council G-3.0104
Commissioned ruling elder may moderate session G-2.1001
Duties of in presbytery, synod, and General Assembly G-3.0104
Of congregation when there is co-pastor G-3.0104
Of congregational meeting G-1.0504
Of General Assembly G-3.0501
Of session when pastor is absent G-3.0104
Of session when there is no installed pastor G-1.0504
Moderator: (*continued*)
Ruling elder moderator of presbytery enrolled as member for term of ordered ministries G-3.0301
Music in Public Worship:
Anthems W-2.0202
W-2.0304
W-3.0306
Choir W-2.0202
W-2.0305
Congregational singing W-1.0303
W-1.0304
W-2.0202
W-3.0102
W-3.0203
W-3.0205
W-5.0102
Hymnals and song books W-2.0305
Hymns W-2.0202
W-2.0305
W-3.0203
W-3.0501
W-4.0704
W-5.0104
Lord's Supper and W-3.0308
W-3.0412
W-3.0414
Music leaders, relation to pastor W-2.0305
Pastor's responsibility for W-2.0304

W-2.0305
Proclamation and W-3.0304
Psalms W-2.0202
W-3.0203
W-3.0304
W-3.0501
W-4.0704
Service for the Lord's Day and W-1.0204
W-2.0202
W-2.0305
W-3.0201
W-3.0303
W-3.0304
W-3.0306
W-3.0308
W-3.0412
W-3.0414
Service of daily prayer and W-5.0202
Services on the occasion of death and W-4.0704
Music in Public Worship: (*continued*)
Session's responsibility for W-2.0303
W-2.0304
Spirituals W-3.0203
Music Leader W-2.0305
Mutual Forbearance F-3.0105
New Church Development ..... G-3.0301 b
New Evidence D-14.0500
New Immigrant Pastors G-2.0505
New Members:
Services for reception of members W-4.0204
Service for the Lord's Day and reception of W-4.0204
Nominating Process G-3.0111
Of pastor:
Elected by congregation G-2.0802
Must consult the presbytery G-2.0803
Opportunity for nominations from the floor G-2.0401
Non-geographic Presbyteries G-3.0403
Nonmembers Entitled to Care of Church G-1.0404
Notice of Meetings (See "Time Limit for")
Nurture, Christian (See also "Christian Nurture") W-5.0203
Offering:
Bread and wine W-1.0204
W-3.0411
Deacons may assist G-2.0201
Material offerings W-1.0201
W-1.0204

W-3.0411
W-5.0103
Prayer gatherings and W-2.0202
Response to Christ W-3.0309
Self-offering W-1.0204
W-3.0411
W-5.0103
W-5.0203
Service for the Lord's Day and W-1.0204
W-3.0411
Services for wholeness and W-5.0204
Spiritual gifts W-3.0401
Tithes W-1.0204
W-3.0309
W-3.0411
Openness:
Called to F-1.04
F-1.0302
F-1.0404
Ordered Ministries of the Church G-2.01
Ordered Ministry:
Adhere to essentials of Reformed faith and polity G-2.0105
W-4.0404c
Authority from Christ G-2.0101
Election by the people F-3.0106
G-2.0102
Gift of Christ to Church G-2.0101
Gifts and Qualification G-2.0104
Inalienable right of God's people to elect G-2.0102
Live in obedience to Scripture and conformity of confessions ..... G-2.0104 b
Mandatory Reporting G-4.0302
Ordination to the ministry of G-2.0102
Renunciation of the jurisdiction G-2.0407
Resignation of (Ruling Elder and Deacon) G-2.0405
Terms of Ordered Ministry (Ruling Elder and Deacon) G-2.0404
Ordered Ministry, Commissioning, and Certification:
Call to G-2.0103
Gifts and Qualifications G-2.0104
Ordered Ministries G-2.0102
Ordering Worship:
Church school worship and W-5.0203
Cultural diversity and W-2.0201
Form and freedom W-2.0102
Guidance for W-2.0101
W-2.02
W-2.03

Marriage and W-4.0603
Ministers of the Word and Sacrament responsible for W-2.0304
Ordination and W-4.0403
Other Sunday services and W-2.0201
Retreats, worship at W-5.0206
Service for the Lord's Day and W-3.01
Services for evangelism and W-5.0302
Services of acceptance and reconciliation and W-5.0204
Services of welcome and reception and W-3.0408
Services on the occasion of death and W-4.0704
Ordering Worship: (*continued*)
Sources of order W-2.0101
Special occasions and recognitions and W-4.0205
Spirit and W-2.0102
Ordination for the Minister of the Word and Sacrament (See "Preparation for Ministry")
Ordination of Deacons and Ruling Elders:
Dissolution of relationship G-2.0405
Election provisions G-2.0401
Examination of G-2.0402
Nominations made by representative nominating committee G-2.0401
Period of study and preparation G-2.0402
Persons elected to be instructed and examined by session G-2.0402
Questions to be answered by congregation ..... W-4.0404i(5)
Responsibility of session G-3.0201
Setting for the service W-4.0402
Term of Ordered Ministry G-2.0404
Ordination Service W-4.0403
Ordination to the Ministry G-2.0102
Ordination to the Ordered Ministry:
Act of whole church G-2.0701
Definition of G-2.0102
General W-4.04
Order of Worship and W-4.0403
Recognition of ministers of the Word and Sacrament of denominations G-2.0505
Service for the Lord's Day and W-4.0402
W-4.0403
Organic Union with Other Bodies, How Effected G-5.03
Organizations Within a Church Under the Session G-3.0201c
Organizing of a Congregation:
By a commission G-3.0109
By the authority of a presbytery G-1.02
Organizing covenant G-1.0201
Original Jurisdiction in church where session cannot act ..... G-3.0303 e
Other Denominations, (See "Ecumenical Commitment")

Other Sunday Services W-1.0202
W-3.0307
W-4.0503
W-5.0206
Parity of Ruling Elders in Councils G-2.0301
G-3.0301
G-3.0401
G-3.0501
Participation, Full, of Persons F-1.0403
G-2.0401
G-3.0103
W-2.0201
Participation in Worship:
Children and W-2.0201
Cultural diversity and W-2.0201
Who may lead in worship W-2.0302
W-2.0303
W-2.0305
Who may participate in worship W-2.0201
W-2.0301
W-2.0302
W-2.0303
W-2.0305
Pastor:
And the Directory for Worship:
Accountability to presbytery W-2.0305
And choir director W-2.0305
And session W-2.0305
Baptism, responsibility for W-3.0403
Sacrament of W-3.0402–.0408
Death, service on occasion of W-4.07
Committal, service of W-4.0703
W-4.0704
Form and order of service W-4.0704
Ecumenical Eucharist, participation in W-5.0206
Elements of worship W-3.01
Lord's Supper:
Administered by ministers of the Word and Sacrament W-2.0304
And the Word W-3.0409
On special occasions W-3.0409
Marriage:
Discernment W-4.0602
W-4.0605
Instruction for W-4.0602
Service W-4.0603
Particular responsibilities W-2.0304

W-2.0305
Proclaiming the Word ... W-2.0304
Pastor: (*continued*)
And the Directory for Worship: (*continued*)
Service for the Lord's Day ... W-3.01
Setting an order of worship ... W-3.0103
Call ... G-2.0803
Care, Pastoral ... W-5.0204
Compensation ... G-3.0303
Congregational meeting to call ... G-1.0502
G-1.0503
G-2.0802
Designated ... G-2.0805
Designated term ... G-2.0504a
Dissolution of relationship:
After Dissolution ... G-2.0905
Congregational Meeting ... G-2.0901
Dissolved only by presbytery ... G-2.0901
May be initiated by congregation ... G-2.0903
May be initiated by pastor, co-pastor or associate pastor ... G-2.0902
Presbytery Action ... G-2.0904
Election of (See also under "Pastor, Election of") ... G-2.0802
Former pastor's pastoral services ... G-2.0905
Has power to convene session ... G-3.0203
Installed Pastoral Relationships ... G-2.0504 a
Moderator of congregational meeting ... G-1.0504
Must convene session when requested by two members of session ... G-3.0203
Nominating Committee ... G-2.0802
Pastor, Counselor, and Advisor to Ministers of the Word and Sacrament and Congregations ... G-3.0307
Responsibilities ... G-3.0307
Pastor, Election of:
Installation service ... W-4.04
Nominating committee to be elected ... G-2.0802
Presbytery must be consulted ... G-2.0803
Public notice shall be given ... G-1.0502
Terms of call ... G-2.0504
Pastoral Care ... W-5.0204
Pastoral Counseling ... W-5.0204
Pastoral Relationships:
Installed Relationships:
Associate Pastor ... G-2.0504 a
G-2.0805
Co-Pastor ... G-2.0504 a
G-2.0805

Pastor ..... G-2.0504 a
G-2.0805
Temporary ..... G-2.0504 b
Peace:
Exchange of the Sign of Peace W-3.0205
W-3.0308
Peace: (*continued*)
Exchange of the Sign of Peace (*continued*)
W-3.0408
W-3.0411
W-5.0204
Making peace, ministry of W-5.0304
Pentecost, Day of W-1.0105
Per Capita Funds to Pay Operating Expenses G-3.0106
Personal Worship, Daily Worship and W-1.0203
W-5.0101
Place of Ordination G-2.0702
Polity, Church (See "Presbyterian Polity")
Power (See "Church Power")
Prayer:
Adoration, prayers of W-2.0202
Baptism and W-3.0406
Centrality of W-2.0202
Confession, prayers of W-2.0202
W-3.0205
Content of W-2.0202
Prayer: (*continued*)
Councils' meetings G-3.0105
W-5.0205
Daily life, in W-5.0102
Daily Prayer, Services of W-5.0202
Daily worship and W-1.0202
W-1.0203
W-5.0102
W-5.0104
Enacted W-2.0202
W-5.0204
Gatherings W-2.0202
Illumination W-3.0302
Intercession, prayers of W-2.0202
W-3.0308
Kinds of prayer W-2.0202
Lord's Day and W-1.0202
Lord's Prayer, place in service W-3.0412
W-3.0415
W-4.0704

W-5.0202
Meetings W-5.0205
Music and W-2.0202
Ordination and W-4.0401
W-4.0403
W-4.0503
Participation in W-2.0202
Pastor's responsibility for W-2.0304
Preparation for W-2.0202
Response to God's initiative W-1.0301
Service for the Lord's Day and W-3.0308
W-3.0409
W-3.0414
W-3.0415
W-4.0502
W-4.0503
Service of Daily Prayer W-1.0202
W-3.0102
W-3.0301
W-5.0102
W-5.0104
W-5.0201
W-5.0202
Services for evangelism and W-5.0302
Services for wholeness and W-3.0308
W-5.0204
Services of acceptance and reconciliation and W-5.0204
Services of daily prayer W-5.0202
Services on the occasion of death and W-4.0704
Session's responsibility for W-2.0304
Prayer: (*continued*)
Sung, may be W-2.0202
Supplication, prayers of W-2.0202
W-3.0308
Thanksgiving, prayers of W-2.0202
W-3.0204
Ways to pray W-2.0202
Preaching:
Baptism and W-3.0402
Centrality of W-3.0103
Daily worship and W-1.0202
W-3.0301
W-5.0102
W-5.0202
In ordination or installation of minister of the Word and Sacrament W-4.0401

Lord's Day and W-1.0202
Lord's Supper and W-3.0409
W-3.0414
Pastor's responsibility and W-2.0304
W-3.0301
Prayer gatherings and W-2.0202
Presbytery authorization for W-2.0303
Service for the Lord's Day and W-2.0303
W-3.0305
Service on the occasion of death and W-4.0704
Services for evangelism and W-5.0302
Services for wholeness and W-5.0204
Session's responsibility for W-2.0305
Space for worship and W-1.0203
Word of God and W-3.0301
Preparation for Ministry as a Ruling Elder and Deacon G-2.04
G-2.0402
Preparation for Ministry as a Minister of the Word and Sacrament: ... G-2.06
Call G-2.0803
Readiness for G-2.0607
Candidacy G-2.0604
Certified ready for a call G-3.0301
G-2.0607
Requirements G-2.0607
Covenant relationship with presbytery G-2.0601
Minimum period G-2.0602
Transfer of G-2.0608
Withdrawal from G-2.0609
Examination requirements G-2.0607
Exceptions from examination requirements G-2.0610
Inquiry G-2.0603
Ordination:
Called to Ministry W-4.0401
Constitutional questions W-4.0404
More inclusive of persons with disabling conditions W-4.0403
Order of worship W-4.0403
Oversight G-2.0605
Process G-2.06
W-4.0401
Questions to be answered for ordination W-4.0404
Setting for service W-4.0403
Welcome by presbytery W-4.0403
Removal from G-2.0609
Service in a Covenant Relationship G-2.0606
Session responsibility G-2.0605
Time requirements G-2.0602

Transfer G-2.0608
Presbyterian Government, Principles of F-3.02
Decision by Majority Vote F-3.0205
Gathered in Councils F-3.0203
General Authority of Council F-3.0209
Governed by Presbyters F-3.0202
One church F-3.0201
Ordination by Council F-3.0207
Review and Control F-3.0206
Shared Power F-3.0208
Will of Christ F-3.0204
Presbyterian Polity:
Basic principles of F-3.02
F-3.03
Christ's Authority F-1.0201
Foundation of F-1.01
What it consists of F-3.04
Presbyters, Government by F-3.0202
Presbytery:
Annual audit required G-3.0113
As a body for inquirers and candidates G-2.06
As a body for ministers of the Word and Sacrament and congregations G-3.0307
As a council G-3.0101
Responsibilities G-3.0301
Authorize ruling elders to administer or preside at Lord's Supper ..... G-3.0301 b
Budget of G-3.0113
Committee on representation G-3.0103
Composition G-3.0301
Covenant relationship with candidate and inquirer G-2.0601
Defined G-3.0301
Directs session to meet G-3.0203
Dissolves pastoral relation ..... G-3.0301 a
Examines candidates for ordination G-2.0701
Executives and administrative staff G-3.0110
General mission budget of G-3.0113
Incorporated G-4.01
Lord's Supper and W-2.0303
W-3.0410
May assume original jurisdiction when session cannot exercise authority ..... G-3.0303 e
May release from Ministry as a Minister of the Word and Sacrament G-2.0507
Meetings G-3.0105
G-3.0304

Membership, categories of G-2.0503
Membership of presbytery G-3.0306
Minimum Size of G-3.0301
Minutes and records G-3.0107
G-3.0305
Nominating Process G-3.0111
Ordains ministers of the Word and Sacrament ..... G-3.0301 c
Original jurisdiction of session ..... G-3.0303 e
Pastor, Counselor, and Advisor to Ministers of the Word and Sacrament and Congregations G-3.0307
Principle of participation adhered to G-3.0103
Quorum of G-3.0304
Records of G-3.0305
Relations with sessions G-3.0303
Relations with synod and General Assembly G-3.0302
Representatives of churches G-3.0301
Responsibilities of G-3.0301
W-2.0305
W-3.0303
W-3.0410
W-4.0402
W-4.0403
W-5.0205
with inquirers and candidates G-2.0605
Ruling elder commissioned to particular pastoral services G-2.10
Ruling elder representatives G-3.0301
Presbytery: (*continued*)
Special meetings G-3.0304
Staff of G-3.0110
Ministers of the Word and Sacrament received from other denominations G-2.0505
Terms of call G-2.0804
Trustees G-4.0101
Validated ministries G-2.0503
Principles of Administration:
Accountability to council G-3.0106
Definition of G-3.0106
Manual of operations G-3.0106
Mission determines form G-3.0106
Structure of G-3.0106
Principles of Church Order:
Church power F-3.0107
Corporate judgment F-3.0102
Ecclesiastical discipline F-3.0108
Election by the people F-3.0106
May Differ F-3.0105

Ordered Ministries F-3.0103
Rights of private judgment F-3.0101
Truth and goodness F-3.0104
Principles of Inclusiveness F-1.0403
G-3.0103
Principles of Presbyterian Government F-3.02
Private Judgment Universal and Unalienable ..... F-3.0101 b
Privilege:
Ministers of the Word and Sacrament G-4.0301
Ruling Elder Commissioned to Particular Pastoral Services G-4.0301
Profession of Faith, to Membership in the Church G-1.0301
W-3.0307
W-3.0402
W-3.0403
W-3.0405
Property (See "Church Property")
Protest:
Defined ..... G-3.0105 b
May be answered by council G-3.0105
When it may be filed G-3.0105
When it may be recorded G-3.0105
Psalms (See also "Music in Public Worship") W-3.0203
Public Profession of Faith (See also "Profession of Faith to Membership in Church") W-3.0307
W-3.0402
W-3.0403
W-3.0405
Questions, Constitutional W-4.0404
Quorum of:
Congregational meeting G-1.0501
General Assembly G-3.0503
Presbytery G-3.0304
Session G-3.0203
Synod G-3.0405
Racial Ethnic Congregations, Meeting Mission Needs of, and Non-geographic Presbyteries G-3.0403
Reaffirmation of Faith:
Baptism and W-3.0306
W-3.0307
W-4.02
Member received on G-1.0303
W-3.0307
W-3.0403
W-4.0203

W-4.0204
Service for the Lord's Day and ... W-3.0306
W-4.02
Services for evangelism and ... W-5.0302
Special times of renewal and ... W-4.0205
Receives Ecumenical Statements of Guidance ... G-5.0203
Reception of Members (See under "Members, Church, Received")
Reception of New Members, Services of (See "New Members")
Recognition, Acts of:
Service for the Lord's Day and ... W-4.0502
W-4.0503
Service to the community and ... W-4.0503
W-5.0104
Recognizing Civil Marriage ... W-4.0604
Reconciliation, Ministry of ... W-5.0204
Ownership of ... G-3.0107
Preservation of ... G-3.0107
Special Records kept by session ... G-3.0107
Reformed, Always Reforming ... F-2.02
Reformed Church ... F-1.0303
Registers to Be Kept by Session ... G-3.0204 b
Reign of God, Worship and the ... W-5.04
Relations with Other Denominations:
Churches in correspondence ... G-2.0503
G-5.0201
Recognition of ordination ... G-2.0505
Release from Exercise of Ordered Ministry:
Deacon ... G-2.0406
Minister of the Word and Sacrament ... G-2.0507
Ruling elder ... G-2.0406
Removal from Relationship ... G-2.0609
Renewal and Fresh Commitment ... W-4.0205
Renunciation of Jurisdiction (a Ruling Elder, Deacon) ... G-2.0407
Renunciation of Jurisdiction (a Minister of the Word & Sacrament) ... G-2.0509
Report Child Abuse to Authorities ... G-4.0302
Representation ... G-3.0103
Representative Government of Church ... G-2.0102
Rescinding Action of Administrative Commission ... G-3.0109
Residence, Change of, by Member:
Member's responsibility ... G-3.0204
Session's responsibility ... G-3.0204
Resignation of Ruling Elder or Deacon ... G-2.0405
Responsibilities of Each Council:
General Assembly ... G-3.0501
Presbytery ... G-3.0301

Session G-3.0201
Synod G-3.0401
W-4.0504
Restoration of Ordained Persons Released from Exercise
of Ordered Ministry G-2.0406
G-2.0507
W-4.0504
Retirement ..... G-2.0503 c
Retreats, Worship at W-5.0203
W-5.0206
Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised G-3.0105
Roll of Members:
Active G-3.0204
Affiliate G-3.0204
Baptized G-3.0204
Rolls and Registers to be Kept by Session G-3.0204
Royal Priesthood W-2.0201
Ruling Elders:
Defined G-2.0301
Dissolution G-2.0405
Election G-2.0401
Instruction and examination G-2.0402
Limited term election G-2.0404
Lord's Supper, authorization to administer W-2.0303
When inquirer or candidate G-2.0606
Mandatory Reporting G-4.0302
May resign with session's consent G-2.0405
Ordination and Installation G-2.0403
W-4.0404
Preparation for Ministry G-2.0402
Questions in ordination W-4.0404
Ruling Elders: (*continued*)
Register of, to be kept ..... G-3.0204 b
Release from exercise of the ordered ministry G-2.0406
Renunciation of Jurisdiction G-2.0407
Resignation of G-2.0405
Responsibilities G-2.0301
W-2.0303
W-3.0308
Same authority as minister of the Word & Sacrament in councils G-2.0301
Scriptural basis G-2.0301
Terms of Service G-2.0404
Sacraments (See also "Baptism" and "Lord's Supper"):
Acts of commitment and recognition and W-3.0501
W-4.0204
As signs and seals W-1.0204

W-3.0401
W-5.0204
Lord's Day and W-3.0401
W-3.0402
W-3.0409
Matter and W-1.0204
Service for the Lord's Day and W-3.0402
Session's responsibility for W-3.0403
W-3.0409
W-3.0410
W-3.0414
Space for worship and W-1.0203
Theology of W-3.0401
Word of God and W-1.0203
W-3.0401
Scripture:
Baptism and W-3.0402
Basis of Presbyterian Government F-1.0401
Christ's Will F-1.0203
Centrality of W-3.0103
Congregational reading of W-3.0303
Daily worship and W-5.0202
Inclusive W-1.0302
Lectionaries and W-1.0202
Lord's Supper and W-3.0404
W-3.0412
W-3.0413
W-3.0414
Pastor's responsibility to select W-2.0304
W-3.0301
Personal worship and W-5.0104
W-5.0206
Prayer gathering and W-2.0202
Scripture: (*continued*)
Preaching and W-3.0301
W-3.0305
Public reading and hearing of W-3.0303
Range of readings W-3.0301
Responsive readings of W-3.0303
Service for the Lord's Day and W-3.0102
W-3.0301
W-3.0303
W-3.0305
W-3.0412
Service of Daily Prayer and W-5.0102
Services for evangelism and W-5.0302

Services for wholeness and W-5.0204
Services on the occasion of death and W-4.0704
Study of W-5.0206
Versions of W-3.0301
Seasons (See also "Church Year") W-1.0202
W-3.0301
W-5.0103
W-5.0104
Self-Offering W-1.0204
W-5.0103
W-5.0203
Sending W-3.05
Sermon (See "Preaching")
Service Books W-2.0305
W-5.0102
Service for the Lord's Day:
Baptism in W-3.0402
W-3.0404
through W-3.0408
Commissioning in W-3.0307
W-4.0301
W-4.04
Day of Resurrection W-3.0101
Installation in W-3.0307
W-3.0402
W-4.04
Lord's Supper in W-3.0409
through W-3.0415
Marriage in W-3.0307
W-3.0410
Mission concerns in W-3.0308
W-3.0501
W-3.0502
W-5.0302
Order of worship W-3.0103
Service for the Lord's Day: (*continued*)
Ordination in W-3.0307
W-4.0301
W-4.04
Pastoral and Occasional Services W-4.01
Pattern of Lord's Day Worship W-3.0102
Services on the occasion of death and W-4.0703
Special occasions and recognition and W-4.0205
Suggested order for W-3.0103
Transitions in life and ministry and W-3.0307
W-4.05

What is included W-3.01
through W-3.05
Service in the World W-3.0503
Service of Daily Prayer:
Leadership and W-5.0202
Order of W-5.0202
Prayer and W-5.0202
Scripture and W-5.0202
Who may lead W-5.0202
Service of Ordination W-4.04
Services for Evangelism W-5.0302
Services for Mission Emphasis W-5.0301
Services for Wholeness W-5.0204
Lord's Supper and W-5.0204
Ordering of W-5.0204
Services of Acceptance and Reconciliation W-5.0204
Services of Welcome and Reception:
Baptism W-3.0402
through W-3.0408
Enacting welcome and recognition W-3.0408
W-4.0201
W-4.0202
W-4.0403
Of other members W-4.0204
Reaffirmation by all W-4.0201
Renewal and fresh commitment W-4.0205
To the Lord's Table W-3.0409
through W-3.0415
Services on the Occasion of Death:
Committal, service of W-4.0703
W-4.0704
Former minister of the Word and Sacrament officiating at G-2.0905
General W-4.07
Lord's Supper and W-4.0704
Music and W-4.0704
Ordering of W-4.0704
Planning for W-4.0702
Prayer and W-4.0704
Preaching and W-4.0704
Rites by civic, fraternal, or military W-4.0704
Scripture and W-4.0704
Minister of the Word and Sacrament and W-4.0703
Where should a funeral be held? W-4.0703
Session:
Accountability to presbytery W-2.0305
And the Directory for Worship:

And extraordinary baptisms W-3.0402
Approving resources for nurture W-5.0203
Arranging for preaching W-2.0303
Arranging for reading and preaching of the Word W-2.0303
Authorizing other Sunday services W-5.0206
Authorizing service of Daily Prayer W-5.0202
Authorizing services for mission interpretation W-5.0203
Authorizing the Lord's Supper W-3.0403
W-3.0410
W-3.0415
W-4.0704
W-5.0204
W-5.0205
W-5.0206
At retreats, etc W-3.0403
W-3.0410
W-5.0206
On certain occasions W-3.0403
W-3.0410
W-5.0206
Baptism:
Requests from parents not members W-3.0403
Responsibilities for W-3.0403
Children and Worship W-2.0201
W-3.0303
Counsel about manifestations of the Spirit W-1.0105
Encouraging disciplines of personal worship W-5.0104
W-5.0202
Joint responsibility with pastor W-2.0305
Lord's Supper:
And funeral W-3.0410
W-4.0704
Disposal of elements W-3.0414
Manner of distribution W-3.0414
Responsibility W-3.0410
Special Occasions W-3.0410
Use of wine W-3.0413
Marriage W-4.06
Minister of the Word and Sacrament may counsel with session regarding marriage service W-4.0602
W-4.0603
W-4.0605
Ordering worship on the Lord's Day W-3.0103
Pastor's responsibility for worship W-2.0304
W-2.0305
Prayer meetings W-5.0202

Preaching and W-2.0303
Reception of new members W-4.0204
Responsibility for education in worship W-5.0203
Responsibility for program of nurture W-5.0203
Responsibility for worship W-2.0304
W-2.0305
Services for evangelism W-5.0302
Services for wholeness W-5.0204
Services on the occasion of death W-4.0702
Sharing people's sense of renewal W-4.0205
Sign of Peace:
General W-3.0412
Sacraments and W-1.0204
W-3.0401
W-3.0402
W-3.0409
W-5.0204
Service for the Lord's Day and W-5.0401
Sin and Forgiveness, Care in W-4.0704
W-5.0204
Space for Worship:
Arrangement of W-1.0203
Early Church and W-1.0203
Jesus and W-1.0203
Old Testament and W-1.0203
Ruling Elders' responsibility for W-2.0303
W-5.0305
Welcomes new persons in ordered ministry W-4.0403
Welcoming children to the Lord's Table W-3.0403
W-4.0202
Worship in councils W-5.0202
W-5.0205
Annual audit required G-3.0113
Clerk of G-1.0505
Composition of G-3.0201
Co-pastors moderator G-3.0104

Finance G-3.0113
G-3.0205
Joint meeting with deacons G-3.0204
Keeps records of G-3.0204
Lord's Supper, authority in observing ..... G-3.0201 b
Session (*continued*)
May delete names from the church rolls G-3.0204
Meeting in absence of pastor G-3.0104
Meetings:

General principles G-3.0105
Special and stated G-3.0203
Meets when called to do so by the moderator G-3.0203
Meets when directed by presbytery G-3.0203
Meets when requested by two ruling elders G-3.0203
Membership roll ..... G-3.0204 a
Minutes G-3.0204
Moderator of G-3.0104
When church is without an installed pastor G-3.0201
When the installed pastor is unable G-3.0201
Pastor and associate may vote G-3.0201
Pastor is moderator of G-3.0201
Quorum of G-3.0203
Reasonable notice of meetings G-3.0203
Records G-3.0107
G-3.0204
Registers ..... G-3.0204 b
Relations with other councils G-3.0202
Responsibilities of G-3.0201
Regarding worship (See above, "Session, And the Directory for Worship")
To assist those preparing for ministry G-2.0605
Rolls and registers which must be kept G-3.0204
Stated meetings at least quarterly G-3.0203
Sexual Abuse:
Pastoral inquiry G-3.0109
Sexual Misconduct Policy G-3.0106
Sign of Peace:
General W-3.0412
Sacraments and W-1.0204
W-3.0401
W-3.0402
W-3.0409
W-5.0204
Service for the Lord's Day and W-5.0401
Sin and Forgiveness, Care in W-3.0308
W-4.0704
W-5.0204
Space for Worship:
Arrangements of W-1.0203
Early Church and W-1.0203
Jesus and W-1.0203
Old Testament and W-1.0203
Ruling Elders' responsibility for W-2.0303
Special Groups, Worship of W-5.0206
Special Meetings:

Congregation G-1.0501
General Assembly G-3.0503
Presbytery G-3.0304
Session G-3.0203
Synod G-3.0405
Special Occasions and Recognitions W-1.0202
Special Services of:
Acceptance and reconciliation W-5.0204
Censure and restoration W-4.0504
Commissioning for specific acts of discipleship W-4.03
Death, on the occasion of W-4.07
Evangelism W-5.0302
Marriage W-4.06
Mission interpretation W-5.0203
Ordination and installation W-4.04
Program interpretation W-5.0203
Recognition of service to the community W-4.0503
Transitions in ministry W-4.05
Welcome and reception W-3.0408
W-4.0202
W-4.0204
Wholeness W-5.0204
Spirit (See "Holy Spirit")
Sponsors, Baptismal W-3.0403
Staff:
Fair employment practice G-3.0106
G-3.0110
Termination of G-3.0110
Stated Clerk (See also "Clerk") G-3.0305
Stated Meetings:
Of General Assembly G-3.0503
Of presbytery G-3.0304
Of session G-3.0203
Of synod G-3.0405
Stewardship W-1.0204
W-3.0411
W-5.0103
W-5.0305
Stewardship of Resources G-3.0106
Session to challenge people regarding G-3.0201
Symbol:
Baptism as W-3.0402
New Testament and W-1.0303
Old Testament and W-1.0303
Use in worship W-1.0303
Symbolic language in worship W-1.0303

Synod:
Annual audit required G-3.0113
Committee on representation G-3.0103
Composition G-3.0401
Creating non-geographic presbyteries G-3.0403
Equitable compensation G-3.0106
Executives and administrative staff G-3.0110
Fair employment practices G-3.0106
General mission budget of G-3.0113
Incorporated G-4.0101
Meetings G-3.0405
Meets when directed by General Assembly G-3.0405
Membership of G-3.0401
Minutes and records G-3.0107
G-3.0406
No fewer than three presbyteries G-3.0401
Nominating process G-3.0111
Presbytery participation G-3.0401
Quorum of G-3.0405
Relationship with General Assembly G-3.0402
Relationship with presbyteries G-3.0403
Reduced Function G-3.0404
Responsibilities G-3.0401
Special meetings G-3.0405
Trustees G-4.0101
Teachers to Be Sound in the Faith F-3.0105
Teaching Elders (See Ministers of the Word and Sacrament)
Temperature of Records G-3.0107
Temporary Membership in Presbytery G-2.0506
Temporary Pastoral Relationships ..... G-2.0504 b
Ordinarily not eligible to serve as the next installed positions ..... G-2.0504 b
Term of Ordered Ministry:
Advisory Committee on the Constitution G-6.02
Clerks G-3.0104
Moderators G-3.0104
Ruling elders and deacons G-2.0404
Termination of:
Executive and staff G-3.0110
Stated Clerk G-3.0104
Terms of Call:
Annually Reviewed G-2.0804
Minimum requirements G-2.0804
Theology of Christian Worship W-1.01
Three-Fourths Vote Required:
Associate Pastor to be eligible to serve as the next installed pastor G-2.0504

In presbytery for exceptions for extraordinary candidate G-2.0610
Time Limit for:
Amendments to *Book of Order* received prior to meeting of General Assembly (120 days) ..... G-6.04 a
Inquirer's membership in particular church (six months)..... G-2.0602
Special meeting of General Assembly (60 days)..... G-3.0503
Special meeting of session (reasonable) G-3.0203
Time of Worship:
Daily Worship..... W-1.0202
W-1.0203
General..... W-1.0202
Lord's Day..... W-1.0202
W-2.0303
W-2.0304
Session's responsibility for..... W-1.0202
W-2.0303
Time Requirement for Inquiries and Candidates G-2.0602
Tithes (See also "Offering") W-3.0309
W-3.0411
Transfer of Covenant Relationships..... G-2.0608
Transitions in Life and Ministry:
Care in..... W-4.05
General..... W-4.05
Service for the Lord's Day and..... W-4.0501
Treasurer..... G-3.0205
Trust and Love..... G-1.0102
Trustees:
Of General Assembly G-4.0101
Of incorporated church G-4.0101
Trustees: (*continued*)
Of local congregation G-1.0503
G-4.0101
Supervised by session G-3.0201
Of presbytery G-4.0101
Of synod G-4.0101
Of unincorporated church G-4.0101
Truth:
And duty F-3.0104
And goodness F-3.0104
Two-Thirds Vote Required:
Exemption of the examinations required of candidates G-2.0505
Of presbyteries on amending confessional documents ..... G-6.03 d
Union presbytery G-5.0402
Union Churches:(See "Joint Congregational Witness")
Union, Full Organic G-5.03
Union Presbyteries G-5.04

Constitutional Authority G-5.0401
Plan of union G-5.0402
Unity in Diversity F-1.0403
Unity of Church:
Defined F-1.0302
Ecumenical statements G-5.0101
Validated Ministries ..... G-2.0503 a
G-3.0306
Of Ruling Elder Commissioned to Particular Pastoral Service G-2.1001
Visitation of the Sick:
General W-5.0204
Lord's Supper and W-3.0401
Vocation, Christian W-5.0105
Voting, Special Provision (See "One-Third Vote," "Two-Thirds Vote," "Three-Fourths Vote")
Waivers G-2.0610
Weddings (See also "Marriage") W-4.06
Welcoming (See also "Services of Welcome and Reception") W-3.0408
W-4.0202
Wholeness, Services (See also "Services for Wholeness") W-5.0204
Witness to the Resurrection, Service of (See also "Services on the Occasion of Death") W-4.0701
Women, Eligible to Hold Ordered Ministry G-2.0101
Word and Sacrament W-1.0106
Word of God:
Forms of proclamation of W-3.0305
Jesus Christ as W-1.0301
W-1.0303
W-3.0301
Lord's Day and W-1.0202
People's responsibility to hear W-3.0301
Preaching as W-3.0301
Sacraments as W-1.0106
Scripture as W-3.0301
Theology of proclamation W-3.0301
Work, Worship and W-5.0105
Worship:
And Christian life W-5.01
And ministry of the Church in the world W-5.03
And ministry within the community of faith W-5.03
And personal discipleship W-5.0302
And the reign of God W-5.04
And work W-5.0105
Artistic expressions in W-1.0204
W-2.0303
W-2.0304

W-3.0301
W-3.0305
As praise W-5.04
Blessing and Charge W-3.0502
Christian worship, introduction to W-1.01
Commitment, Acts of W-3.0501
Confession and forgiveness W-3.0205
Description W-1.0101
Ecumenical groups, worship with W-5.0206
Elements of W-3.01
through W-3.05
God's initiative W-1.0105
W-3.0205
Worship: (*continued*)
Holy Spirit and W-1.0105
W-1.0106
Household W-5.0104
Jesus Christ and W-1.0104
W-3.03
Language of W-1.0302
Material gifts in W-1.0204
Mission in the world W-5.03
Opening sentences W-3.0202
Ordering of W-2.03
W-2.0304
W-2.0305
W-3.0103
W-4.0403
Pastor's responsibilities W-2.0305
Prayer W-3.0204
Preparation for W-3.0201
Psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs W-3.0203
Responsibility for, in session W-2.0305
Selection of hymns W-2.0304
W-2.0305
Session's responsibilities W-2.0305
Space W-1.0203